

- RELIQUIAE TENEBRAE -

- SIGILLA INVERSA -

PROJECT ANGELBOOK-VOLUME XII

- PART 4

凍襪
縛雷咒
永天无境



1910G



S.V-P

S.V-P

16+
ADT BBE
MIGIEER



S.V-P



PRO 2G

ALFA
TUR

WALL
ART

RELIC

1900



600
DESTROY HEXAGRAM MODE
ENGAGE EGG DIAL& DDFOLD MODE

EZEKIEL REDIK YARBROUGH

Reliquiae Tenebrae – Sigilla Inversa –
Project AngelBook – Volume XII – Part 4
By Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough (DBM
ECLIPZE)

Liminal Archivist's Note

On the Preservation of Distorted Gnosis and the Dying Digital Veil

There is a strange ache that comes from spending all day in the ruins of spiritual memory.

Fifty books made in one day—an inhuman output—should feel like a triumph. But when the source material is splintered, hostile, and drenched in egoic inversion, what remains is not pride... but hollowness.

This volume, like many in this phase, is not composed of my own words.

It is an act of preservation, not expression.

It is a documentation of liminal knowledge, scraped from a dying web—the final breath of spiritual forums, parapsychology ephemera, early occultist blogs, and yes, even the darker corridors of modern satanic movements.

And herein lies the tension:

Much of what is presented under the name Satanism is a distorted half-truth.

It correctly identifies that Yahweh is not the Most High, and in this way, it mirrors certain Gnostic insights—

but then it derails into ego exaltation, materialism, and psychic hostility. It gets halfway to freedom... and then builds a new prison out of flame and shadow.

And yet—

amidst the mockery, venom, and inversions,

there are real spiritual technologies embedded in the code.

Meditation techniques, psychic development maps, astral awareness, breath control, and ritual frameworks.

Not all of it is corrupted.

Some of it is usable tech.

Some of it may be ancient... wearing a new mask.

So I do not endorse what is preserved here.

But I also refuse to let it vanish into untraceable digital decay.

This is an act of containment as much as curation.

I name this phase liminal, because I know it will not last.

There is only so much of the old internet left to preserve.

Only so much unindexed gnosis hiding behind broken blog links and .org forums that haven't been cached since 2012.

When this phase ends, and I return to creation, I will draw from this tomb of fragments with clarity and discernment.

But for now, I am the one who stands in the gateway—

Archiving the bones, sealing the jars, lighting one gold-lettered candle above a chamber of shadows.

To the reader: proceed with awareness.

This is not scripture.

This is sediment.

It is archived because it is dangerous.

And dangerous knowledge, when preserved with respect, often becomes a mirror for deeper truth.

—Ezekiel Redik Yarbrough

Liminal Phase – Discretio Luminis

in it to texts of which the Messianic nature is patent and accepted by the Jewish schools. It is strange that the "legend" of the Magi come from the East at the summons of a star to adore the infant Jesus should have left aside completely the star of Jacob (Numbers 24:17) and the famous passage in Isaiah (60:6-8). On the other hand, texts are appealed to of which the Messianism is not obvious, and which do not seem to have been commonly interpreted (then, at least) by the Jews in the same way as by the Christians. This is exactly the case with St. Matthew (2:15-23 and perhaps 1:23). The Evangelists represent Jesus as the popular preacher, par excellence, the orator of the crowd in town and country; they show Him to us whip in hand, and they put into His mouth words more stinging still addressed to the Pharisees. According to St. John (vii, 28, 37; xii, 44), He "cries out" even in the Temple. Can that trait in his physiognomy be readily explained by Isaiah 42:2, who had foretold of the servant of Yahweh: "He shall not cry nor have respect to person, neither shall his voice be heard abroad"? Again, "The wolf shall dwell with the lamb . . . and the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp" (Isaiah 11:6-8) would have afforded material for a charming idyl, but the Evangelists have left that realism to the apocrypha and to the Millenarians. What passage of the Prophets or even of the Jewish apocalypse, inspired the first generation of Christians with the fundamental doctrine of the transitory character of the Law; and above all, with the prediction of the destruction of Jerusalem and its Temple? Once one admits the initial step in this theory, he is logically led to leave nothing standing in the Gospel narrative, not even the crucifixion of Jesus, nor His existence itself. Solomon Reinach actually pretends that the Passion story is merely a commentary on Psalm 21, while Arthur Drews denies the very existence of Jesus Christ.

Another factor which contributed to the alleged distortion of the Gospel story was the necessity imposed on primitive Christianity of altering, if it were to last, the conception of the Kingdom of God preached by Jesus in person. On His lips, it is said, the Gospel was merely a cry of "Sauve qui peut" addressed to the world which He believed to be about to end. Such was also the persuasion of the first Christian generation. But soon it was perceived that they had to do with a world which was to last, and the teaching of the Master had to be adapted to the new condition of things. This adaptation was not achieved without much violence, done, unconsciously, it is true, to historical reality, for the need was felt of deriving from the Gospel all the ecclesiastical institutions of a more recent date. Such is the eschatological explanation propagated particularly by J. Weiss, Schweitzer, Loisy; and favorably received by Pragmatists.

It is true that it was only later that the disciples understood the significance of certain words and acts of the Master. But to try and explain all the Gospel story was the retrospect of the second Christian generation is like trying to balance a pyramid on its apex. Indeed the hypothesis, in its general application, implies a state of mind hard to reconcile with the calmness and sincerity which is readily admitted in the Evangelists and St. Paul. As for the starting-point of the theory, namely, that Christ was the dupe of an illusion about the imminent destruction of the world, it has no foundation in the text, even for one who regards Christ as a mere man, except by distinguishing two kinds of discourses (and that on the strength of the theory itself), those that are traced back to

Jesus, and those that have been attributed to Him afterwards. This is what is called a vicious circle. Finally, it is false that the second Christian generation was prepossessed by the idea of tracing, *per fas et nefas*, everything--institutions and doctrines--back to Jesus in person. The first generation itself decided more than once questions of the highest importance by referring not to Jesus but to the Holy Spirit and to the authority of the Apostles. This was especially the case with the Apostolic conference at Jerusalem (Acts 15), in which it was to be decided in what concrete observances the Gospel was to take the place of the Law. St. Paul distinguishes expressly the doctrines or the institutions that he promulgates in virtue of his Apostolic authority, from the teachings that tradition traced back to Christ (1 Corinthians 7:10, 12, 25).

Again it is to be presumed that if Christian tradition had been formed under the alleged influence, and that, with such historical freedom, there would remain less apparent contradictions. The trouble taken by apologists to harmonize the texts of the New Testament is well known. If the appellation "Son of God" points out a new attitude of the Christian conscience towards Jesus Christ, why has it not simply replaced that of "Son of Man"? The survival of the Gospels of this latter expression, close by in the same texts with its equivalent (which alone showed clearly the actual faith of the Church, could only be an encumbrance; nay more, it remained as a telltale indication of the change that came--afterwards. It will be said perhaps that the evolution of popular beliefs, coming about instinctively and little by little, has nothing to do with the exigencies of a rational logic, and therefore has not coherence. Granted, but it must not be forgotten that, on the whole, the literature of the New Testament is a thoughtful, reasoned, and even apologetic work. Our adversaries can all the less deny it this character, as, according to them, the authors of the New Testament are "tendentious", that is to say, inclined more than is right to give a bias to things so as to make them acceptable.

Doctrines

They are: (1) specifically Christian; or (2) not specifically Christian.

Doctrines not specifically christian

Christianity being the normal continuation of Judaism, the New Testament must needs inherit from the Old Testament a certain number of religious doctrines concerning God, His worship the original destinies of the world, and especially of men, the moral law, spirits, etc. Although these beliefs are not specifically Christian, the New Testament develops and perfects them.

The attributes of God, particularly His spirituality, His immensity, His goodness, and above all His fatherhood are insisted on more fully.

The moral law is restored to its primitive perfection in what regards the unity and perpetuity of marriage, respect for God's name, forgiveness of injuries, and in general the duties towards one's neighbours; the guilt of the simple desire of a thing forbidden by the Law is clearly set forth; external works (prayer, almsgiving, fasting, sacrifice) really derive their worth from the dispositions of the heart that accompany them.

The Messianic hope is purified from the temporal and material elements with which it

had become enveloped.

The retributions of the world to come and the resurrection of the body are specified more clearly.

Specifically Christian doctrines

Other doctrines, specifically Christian, are not added on to Judaism to develop, but rather to supersede it. In reality, between the New and Old Testaments there is a direct but not revolutionary succession as a superficial observer might be inclined to believe; just as in living beings, the imperfect state of yesterday must give way before the perfection of today although the one has normally prepared the other. If the mystery of the Trinity and the spiritual character of the Messianic Kingdom are ranked among the peculiarly Christian dogmas, it is because the Old Testament was of itself insufficient to establish the doctrine of the New Testament on this subject; and still more because, at the time of Jesus, the opinions current among the Jews went decidedly in the opposite direction.

The Divine life common to the Three Persons (Father, Son and Holy Ghost) in the Unity of one and the same Nature is the mystery of the Trinity, obscurely typified or outlined in the Old Testament.

The Messiah promised by the Prophets has come in the person of Jesus of Nazareth, who was not only a man powerful in word and work, but the true God Himself, the Word made man, born of a virgin, crucified under Pontius Pilate, but risen from the dead and now exalted to the right hand of His Father.

It was by an ignominious death on the Cross, and not by power and glory, that Jesus Christ redeemed the world from sin, death, and the anger of God; He is the Redeemer of all men (Gentiles as well as Jews) and He united them to Himself all without distinction.

The Mosaic Law (rites and political theocracy) having been given only to the Jewish people, and that for a time, must disappear, as the figure before the reality. To these practices powerless in themselves Christ substitutes rites really sanctifying, especially baptism, eucharist, and penance. However the new economy is to such a degree a religion in spirit and truth, that, absolutely speaking, man can be saved, in the absence of all exterior means, by submitting himself fully to God by the faith and love of the Redeemer.

Before Christ's coming, men had been treated by God as slaves or children under age are treated, but with the Gospel begins a law of love and liberty written first of all in the heart; this law does not consist merely in the letter which forbids, commands, or condemns; it is also, and chiefly, an interior grace which disposes the heart to do the will of God.

The Kingdom of God preached and established by Jesus Christ, though it exists already visibly in the Church, will not be perfected until the end of the world (of which no one knows the day or the hour), when He will come Himself in power and majesty to render to each one according to his works. In the meantime, the Church assisted by the Holy Spirit, governed by the Apostles and their successors under the authority of Peter, teaches and propagates the Gospel even to the ends of the earth.

Love of our neighbour is raised to the height of the love of God, because the Gospel

makes us see God and Christ in all men since they are, or ought to be, His mystical members. When necessary, this love must be carried as far as the sacrifice of self. Such is Christ's commandment.

Natural morality in the Gospel is raised to a higher sphere by the counsels of perfection (poverty and chastity), which may be summed up as the positive renouncement of the material goods of this life, in so far as they hinder our being completely given up to the service of God.

Eternal life, which shall not be fully realized until after the resurrection of the body, consists in the possession of God, seen face to faces, and of Jesus Christ.

Such are the fundamental points of Christian dogma, as expressly taught in the New Testament. They are not found collected together in any of the Canonical books, but were written throughout a period extending from the middle of the first century to the beginning of the second; and, consequently, the history of the way in which they were expressed at different times can be reconstructed. These texts never could, and were never meant to, dispense with the oral tradition which preceded them. Without this perpetual commentary they would not always have been understood and frequently would have been misunderstood.

About this page

APA citation. Durand, A. (1912). The New Testament. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/14530a.htm>

MLA citation. Durand, Alfred. "The New Testament." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 14. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1912. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/14530a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Ernie Stefanik.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. July 1, 1912. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor. Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.
CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06422a.htm>

299 captures

15 Jan 2000 - 13 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > G > Gentiles

Gentiles

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

(Hebrew Gôyîm; Greek ethne, ethnikai, Hellenes; Vulgate Gentes, Gentiles, Graeci).

A word of Latin origin and usually employed in the plural. In the English versions of both Testaments it collectively designates the nations distinct from the Jewish people. The basis of this distinction is that, as descendants of Abraham, the Jews considered themselves, and were in fact, before the coming of Christ, the chosen people of God. As the non-Jewish nations did not worship the true God and generally indulged in immoral practices, the term Gôyîm "Gentiles" has often times in the Sacred Writings, in the Talmud, etc., a disparaging meaning. Since the spread of Christianity, the word Gentiles designates, in theological parlance, those who are neither Jews nor Christians. In the United States, the Mormons use it of persons not belonging to their sect. See PROSELYTES.

Sources

(Catholic authors are marked with an asterisk.) SCHURER, History of the Jewish People, second division, vol. I (New York, 1891); SELBIE in HAST., Dict. of the Bible, s.v.; LESÊTRE* in Vig., Dict de la Bible, s.v. Gentils; HIRSCH in Jewish Encycl., s.v. (New York, 1903); BROWN, BRIGGS, AND DRIVER, Hebrew and English Lexicon, s.v. XXX (New York, 1906); DÖLLINGER*, The Gentile and the Jew (tr. London 1906).

About this page

APA citation. Gigot, F. (1909). Gentiles. In The Catholic Encyclopedia. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06422a.htm>

MLA citation. Gigot, Francis. "Gentiles." The Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol. 6. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1909. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/06422a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Scott Anthony Hibbs.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. September 1, 1909. Remy Lafort, Censor.
Imprimatur. +John M. Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/11388a.htm>

395 captures

16 Aug 2000 - 10 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

New Advent

Home Encyclopedia Summa Fathers Bible Library
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y
Z

Home > Catholic Encyclopedia > P > Paganism

Paganism

Help support New Advent and get the full contents of this website as an instant download or CD-ROM. Includes the Catholic Encyclopedia, Church Fathers, Summa, Bible and more — all for only \$19.99...

Paganism, in the broadest sense includes all religions other than the true one revealed by God, and, in a narrower sense, all except Christianity, Judaism, and Mohammedanism. The term is also used as the equivalent of Polytheism.

It is derived from the Latin pagus, whence pagani (i.e. those who live in the country), a name given to the country folk who remained heathen after the cities had become Christian. Various forms of Paganism are described in special articles (e.g. Brahminism, Buddhism, Mithraism); the present article deals only with certain aspects of Paganism in general which will be helpful in studying its details and in judging its value.

Claims of paganism to the name of religion. — Influence on public and private life
Historians of religion usually assume that religions developed upwards from some common germ which they call Totemism, Animism, Solar or Astral Myth, Nature Worship in general or Agrarian in particular, or some other name implying a systematic

interpretation of the facts. We do not propose to discuss, theologically, philosophically, or even historically, the underlying unity, or universal originating cause, of all religions, if any such there be. History as a matter of fact presents us in each case with a religion already existing, and in a more or less complicated form. Somewhere or other, some one of the human elements offered as universal, necessary, and sufficient germ of the developed religion, can, of course, be found. But we would point out that, in the long run, this element was not rarely a cause of degeneration, not progress; of lower forms of cult and creed, not pure Monotheism. Thus it is almost certain that Totemism went for much in the formation of the Egyptian religion. The animal-standards of the tribes, gradually and partially anthropomorphized, created the jackal-, ibis-, hawk-headed gods familiar to us. But there is no real trace of the evolution from Zoolatry to Polytheism, and thence to Monotheism. The monotheistic records are more sublime, more definite in the earlier dynasties. Atum, the object of a superb worship, has no animal equivalent. Even the repression of popular follies by a learned official caste failed to check the tendency towards gross and unparalleled Zoolatry, which was food for Roman ridicule and Greek bewilderment, and stirred the author of *Wisdom* (xi, 16) to indignation (Loret, "L'Egypte au temps du totemisme", Paris, 1906; Cappart in "Rev. d'hist. relig.", LI, 1905, p. 192; Clement of Alexandria, *The Pedagogue* III.2; Diodorus Siculus, I, lxxxiv; Juvenal, "Satires", xv).

Animism also entered largely into the religions of the Semites. Hence, we are taught, came Polyd monism, Polytheism, Monotheism. This is not correct. Polyd monism is undoubtedly a system born of belief in spirits, be these the souls of the dead or the hidden forces of nature. It "never exists alone and is not a 'religious' sentiment at all": it is not a degenerate form of Polytheism any more than its undeveloped antecedent. Animism, which is really a naïve philosophy, played an immense part in the formation of mythologies, and, combined with an already conscious monotheistic belief, undoubtedly gave rise to the complex forms of both Polyd monism and Polytheism. And these, in every Semitic nation save among the Hebrews, defeated even such efforts as were made (e.g. in Babylon and Assyria) to reconstitute or achieve that Monotheism of which Animism is offered as the embryo. These facts are clearly indicated and summed up in Lagrange's "Etudes sur les Religions é mitiques" (2nd ed., Paris, 1904).

Nature Worship generally, and Agrarian in particular, were unable to fulfil the promise they appeared to make. The latter was to a large extent responsible for the Tammuz cult of Babylon, with which the worships of Adonis and Attis, and even of Dionysus, are so unmistakably allied. Much might have been hoped from these religions with their yearly festival of the dying and rising god, and his sorrowful sister or spouse: yet it was precisely in these cults that the worst perversions existed. Ishtar, Astarte, and Cybele had their male and female prostitutes, their Galli: Josiah had to cleanse the temple of Yahweh of their booths (cf. the Qedishim and Kelabim, Deuteronomy 23:17; 2 Samuel 23:7; cf. 1 Samuel 14:24; 15:12), and even in the Greek world, where prostitution was not else regarded as religious, Eryx and Corinth at least were contaminated by Semitic influence, which Greece could not correct. "Although the story of Aphrodite's love", says Dr. Farnell, "is human in tone and very winning, yet there are no moral or spiritual ideas

in the worship at all, no conception of a resurrection that might stir human hopes. Adonis personifies merely the life of the fields and gardens that passes away and blooms again. All that Hellenism could do for this Eastern god was to invest him with the grace of idyllic poetry" ("Cults of the Greek States", II, 649, 1896-1909; cf. Lagrange, op. cit., 220, 444 etc.)

Mithraism is usually regarded as a rival to nascent Christianity; but Nature Worship ruined its hopes of perpetuity. "Mithra remained", says S. Dill, "inextricably linked with the nature-worship of the past." This connexion cleft between it and purer faiths "an impassable gulf" which meant its "inevitable defeat" ("Roman Soc. from Nero to Aurel.", London, 1904, pp. 622 sqq.), and, "in place of a divine life instinct with human sympathy, it had only to offer the cold symbolism of a cosmic legend" (ibid.). Its very adaptability, M. Cumont reminds us, "prevented it from shaking itself free from the gross or ridiculous superstitions which complicated its ritual and theology; it was involved, in spite of its austerity, in a questionable alliance with the orgiastic cult of the mistress of Attis, and was obliged to drag behind it all the weight of a chimerical or hateful past. The triumph of Roman Mazdeism would not only have ensured the perpetuity of all the aberrations of pagan mysticism, but of the erroneous physical science on which its dogma rested." We have here an indication why religions, into which the astral element entered largely, were intrinsically doomed. The divine stars that ruled life were themselves subject to absolute law. Hence relentless Fatalism or final Scepticism for those sufficiently educated to see the logical results of their mechanical interpretation of the universe; hence the discrediting of myth, the abandonment of cult, as mendacious and useless; hence the silencing of oracle, ecstasy, and prayer; but, for the vulgar, a riot of superstition, the door new opened to magic which should coerce the stars, the cult of hell, and honour for its ministers — things all descending into the Satanism and witchcraft of not un-recent days. Even the supreme and solar cult reached not Monotheism, but a splendid Pantheism. A sublime philosophy, a gorgeous ritual, the support of the earthly Monocracy which mirrored that of heaven, a liturgy of incomparable solemnity and passionate mysticism, a symbolism so pure and high as to cause endless confusion in the troubled mind of the dying Roman Empire between Sun-worship and the adorers of the Sun of Righteousness — all this failed to counteract the aboriginal lie which left God still linked essentially to creation. (See F. Cumont, "Les religions orientales dans le paganisme romain", 2nd ed., Paris, 1909, especially cc. v, vii-viii; "Le mysticisme astral", Brussels, 1909, invaluable for references and bibliography; "Textes et Monuments . . . relatifs aux Mysteres de Mithra", I, 1899, II, 1896; "Théol. solaire du paganisme rom.", Paris, 1909.) We do not hint that these elements which have been assigned as the origin of an upward revolution have always, or only, been a cause of degeneration: it is important to note, however, that they have been at times a germ of death as truly as of life.

Social aspect

Christianity first and alone of religions has preached, as one of its central doctrines, the value of the individual soul. What natural religion already, but ineffectually implied, Christianity asserted, reinforced, and transmuted. The same human nature is

responsible at once for the admirable kindnesses of the pagan, and for the deplorable cruelties of Christian men, or groups, or epochs; the pagan religions did little, if anything, to preserve or develop the former, Christianity waged ceaseless battle against the latter. As for woman, the promiscuity which is the surest sign of her degradation never existed as a general or stable characteristic of primitive folk. In China and Japan, Buddhism and Confucianism depressed, not succoured her; in ancient Egypt, her position was far higher than in late; it was high too among the Teutons. Even in historic Greece as in Rome, divorce was difficult and disgraceful, and marriage was hedged about with an elaborate legislation and the sanctions of religion. The glimpses we have of ancient matriarchates speak much for the older, honourable position of women; their peculiar festivals (as in Greece, of the Thesmophoria and Arrephoria; in Rome, of the Bona Dea) and certain worships, as of the local Korai or of Isis, kept their sex within the sphere of religion. As long, however, as their intrinsic value before God was not realized, the brute strength of the male inevitably asserted itself against their weakness; even Plato and Aristotle regarded them more as living instruments than as human souls; in high tragedy (an Alcestis, an Antigone) or history (a Cloelia, a Camilla), there is no figure which can at all compare, for religious and moral influence, with a Sara, a Rachel, an Esther, or a Deborah. It is love for mother, rather than for wife, that Paganism acknowledges (see J. Donaldson, "Woman in anc. Greece and Rome, etc.... among the early Christians", London, 1907; C.S. Devas, "Studies of Family Life", London, 1886; Daremberg and Saglio, "Gynæceum", etc.).

Essentially connected with the fate of women is that of children. Their charm, pathos, possibilities had touched the pagan (Homer, Euripides, Vergil, Horace, Statius), even the claim of their innocence to respect (Juvenal). Yet too often they were considered merely as toys or the destined support of their parents, or as the hope of the State. With Christianity, each becomes a soul, infinitely precious for God's sake and its own. Each has its heavenly guardian, and for each death is better than loss of innocence. Education, in the fullest sense, was created by Christianity. The elaborate schemes of Aristotle and Plato are subordinated to state interest. Though based upon "sacred" books, education in ancient times, when organized, found these highly mythological, as in Greece or Rome, or rationalized, as in Confucian spheres of influence. Both Greeks and Romans attached great importance to a complete education, supported it with state patronage (the Ptolemies) state initiative and direction (the Antonines), and conceived for it high ideals (the "turning of the soul's eye towards the light", Plato, "Republic", 515 b); yet, failing to appreciate the value of the individual soul, they made education in fact merely utilitarian, the formation of a citizen being barely more complete than under the narrow and rigid systems of Sparta and Crete. The restriction, in classical Greece, of education among women to the Hetairai is a fact significant of false ideal and disastrous in results (J. B. Mahaffy, "Old Gk. Educ.", London, 1881; S. S. Laurie, "Historical Survey of Pre-Christian Educ.", London, 1900; L. Grasberger, "Erziehung u. Unterricht im klass. Alterum", Würzburg, 1864-81; G. Boissier, "L'instruct. publique dans l'empire romain." in "Rev. de Deux Mondes", March, 1884; 3. P. Rossignol, "De l'educ. des hommes et des femmes chez les anciens", Paris, 1888).

Error in education was conditioned, we saw, by error of political ideal. No doubt, all the older polities were sanctioned directly by religion. The local god and the local ruler were, for the Semites, each a *melek* (king), a *baal* (proprietor), and their attributes and qualification almost fused. Or, the ruling dynasty descended remotely, or immediately, from a god or hero, making the king divine; so the Mikado, the Ionian and Doric overlords. Especially the Orient went this way, most notably Egypt. The Chinese emperor alone might pray to the Sublime Ruler whose son he was. Rome deifies herself and her governors, and the emperor-cult dominates army and province, and welds together aristocracy and the masses (J. G. Frazer, "Early Hist. of the Kingship", London, 1905; Maspero, "Comment Alex. devint Dieu en Egypte"; Cumont, "Testes et Monuments de Mithra", I, p. ii, c. iii; J. Toutain, "Cultes païens dans l'emp. rom.", I, Paris, 1907). It is hard to judge of the practical effects; obviously autocracy profited, the development of obedience, loyalty, courage in the governed (Rome; Japan) being undoubted. Yet the system reposed upon a lie. The scandals of the court, the familiarities of the camp, the inevitable accidents of human life, dulled the halo of the god-king. Far more stable were the organizations resulting from the subtle polities devised by Greek experiment and speculation, and embodied in Roman law. Aristotle's political philosophy, almost designed — as Plato's frankly was — for the city state, was carried on through the Stoic vision of the City of Zeus, of world-empire, into the concrete majesty of Rome, which was itself to pass, when confronted in Christianity with that individual conscience it would not recognize, into the *Civitas Dei* of an Augustine. Aristotle and Plato survived in Aquinas, the Stoic vision in Dante; Gregory VII reproduced, in his age and manner, the effective work of an Augustus. And of it all the soul was that Kingdom, Hebrew-born, which, spiritualized by Christ and preached by Paul, has been a far mightier force for civilization than ever was the polis of the Greeks. As long as the ultimate source of authority, the inalienable rights of conscience, and the equality of all in a Divine sonship were unrealized, no true solution of the antinomy of state and individual, such as Paul could offer (Romans 13 etc.) was possible. [Cf. E. Barker, "Polit. Thought of Plato and Aristotle", London, 1906, esp. pp. 237-50, 281-91, 119-61, 497-515; G. Murray, "Rise of the Gk. Epic.", Cambridge, 1907; P. Allard, "Ten Lectures on the Martyrs", tr. (London, 1907); Idem, "Les Persécutions" (Paris, 1885-90); Sir W. Ramsay's books on St. Paul, esp. "Pauline Studies" (London, 1906); "Paul the Traveller" (1897); "Ancient King Worship", C.C. Lattey, S.J., English C.T.S.]

In these systems, the weakest necessarily went to the wall. Even the good Greek legislation on behalf of orphans, wards, the aged, parents, and the like; even the admirable instinct of *aidos* which shielded the defenceless, the suppliant, the stranger, the "stricken of God and afflicted", could not (e.g.) stop the exposition of sickly or deformed infants (defended even by Plato), or render poverty not ridiculous, suffering not merely ugly, death not defiling. Yet the sober religion of the Avesta preaches charity and hospitality, and these, the latter especially, were recognized Greek virtues. In proportion as travel widened minds, and ideals became cosmopolitan, the barbarian became a brother; under the Antonines charity became official and organized. Always, in the Greek world, the temples of Æsculapius were hospices for the sick. Yet all this is as different in motive, and therefore in practical effect, from the "mutual ministry of love"

obligatory within the great family of God's children, as is the counterpart of Christian self-sacrifice, Buddhist Altruism. (Cf. L. de la V. Poussin, "Bouddhisme", Paris, 1909, especially pp. 7-8, where he quotes Oldenberg, "Buddhismus u. christliche Liebe" in "Deutsche Rundschau", 1908, and "Orientalischen Relig.", pp. 58, 266 sqq., 275 sqq.) In slavery, of course, a chasm is cleft between Paganism and Christianity. By proclaiming the rights of conscience and the brotherhood of men, Christianity did for the slave what could never have been accomplished by demanding the instant and universal abolition of slavery, thereby risking the dislocation of society. In Christ, a new relation of master to man springs up (1 Corinthians 7:21; 1 Timothy 6:2): the Epistle to Philemon becomes possible. Yet while it is true that in many ways the slave's lot might be miserable (the *ergastulum*), and inhuman (the Roman slave might technically not marry), and immoral (Petronius: "nil turpe quod dominus jubet"), yet here too, human nature has risen above its own philosophies, laws and conventions. Kindness increases steadily: even Cato was kind; social motives (Horace), philosophical considerations (Seneca), sheer legislation (already under Augustus), devotion (at Delphi, slaves are manumitted to Apollo: contrast the beautiful Christian emancipation in Ennodius, P.L., LXIII 257; sentiment, and even law protected the slaves' tomb or *loculus*) answered the promptings of gentle hearts. The *contubernium* became parallel to marriage; nationality never of itself meant slavery; education could make friends of master and man ("*loco filii habitus*", says one inscription); Seneca generalizes: "*homo res sacra homini; servi, humiles amici.*" But not all the sense of the "dignity of man", taught by the Roman comedians and philosophers, could supply even the emancipating principles, far less the force, of Christian equality in the service of God and the fellowship of Christ (H. A. Wallon, "Hist. de l'Esclavage de l'Antiq.", Paris, 1847; Boeckh, "Staatshaushaltung d. Athener.", I, 13; C.S. Devas, "Key en." (1906), 143-150 and c. v; P. Allard, "Les Esclaves chrét.", Paris, 1876; O. Boissier, "Relig. romaine", II, Paris, 1892).

Art and ritual

Omnia plena deo: the nearer God is realized to be, the richer the efflorescence of religious art and ritual; and the purer the concept of His nature, the nobler the sense-worship that greets it. Hence the world's grandest art has grown round Christ's Real Presence, though Christ said no word of art. Thus, heresy has always been iconoclastic; the distant God of Puritanism, the disincarnate Allah of Islam must be worshipped, but not in beauty. To Hindus, gods were near, but vile; and their art went mad. To the Greeks, save to a smaller band of mystics, whose enthusiasm annihilated external beauty in the effort after spiritual loveliness, all comeliness was bodily; hence the splendid soulless statues of gods (though for a few choice perceptions — Pausanias, Plutarch — the Olympian Zeus had "expression", and conveyed divine significance); hence their treatment of the inanimate beauty of Nature was far less successful and profound than was that of the austere Hebrew, to whom, in his struggle against nature worship and idolatry, plastic art was forbidden, but whose nature-psalms rise higher than anything in Greek literature. The pure new spirit breathing in the art of the Catacombs disguises from us, at first, that its categories are all pagan — though in human models little was directly borrowed, the Orpheus, Hercules, Aristeas type are given to Christ; strange symbols (the disguised cross, the dolphin speared on trident)

occur sporadically; "pagan" sarcophagi were doubtless bought direct from pagan warehouses; most startlingly is the difference felt in the spiritual treatment by early Christian Art of the nude (E. Müntz, "Etudes s. l'hist. de la peinture et de l'iconographie chrétienne", Paris, 1886; A. Pératé, "L'archéologie chrét.", Paris, 1892; Wilpert, "Roma Sotteranca: le pitture, etc.", Rome, 1903).

Christian ritual developed when, in the third century, the Church left the Catacombs. Many forms of self-expression must needs be identical, in varying times, places, cults, as long as human nature is the same. Water, oil, light, incense, singing, procession, prostration, decoration of altars, vestments of priests, are naturally at the service of universal religious instinct. Little enough, however, was directly borrowed by the Church — nothing, without being "baptized", as was the Pantheon. In all these things, the spirit is the essential: the Church assimilates to herself what she takes, or, if she cannot adapt, she rejects it (cf. Augustine, Epp., xlvii, 3, in P.L., XXXIII, 185; Reply to Faustus XX.23; Jerome, "Epp.", cix, *ibid.*, XXII, 907). Even pagan feasts may be "baptized": certainly our processions of 25 April are the Robigalia; the Rogation days may replace the Ambarvalia; the date of Christmas Day may be due to the same instinct which placed on 25 Dec., the *Natalis Invicti* of the solar cult. But there is little of this; our wonder is, that there is not far more [see Kellner, "Heortologie" (Freiburg, 1906). See CHRISTMAS; EPIPHANY. Also Thurston, "Influence of Paganism on the Christian Calendar" in "Month" (1907), pp. 225 sqq.; Duchesne, "Orig. du Culte chrétien", tr. (London, 1910) *passim*; Braun, "Die priestlichen Gewänder" (Freiburg, 1897); *Idem*, "Die pontificalen Gewänder" (Freiburg, 1898); Rouse, "Greek Votive Offerings" (Cambridge, 1902), esp. c.v]. The cult of saints and relics is based on natural instinct and sanctioned by the lives, death, and tombs (in the first instance) of martyrs, and by the dogma of the Communion of Saints; it is not developed from definite instances of hero-worship as a general rule, though often a local martyr-cult was purposely instituted to defeat (e.g.) an oracle tenacious of pagan life (P.G., I, 551; P.L., LXXII 831; Newman, "Essay on Development, etc.", II, cc. ix, xii., etc.; Anrich, "Anfang des Heiligenkults, etc.", Tübingen, 1904; especially Delehaye, "Légendes hagiographiques," Brussels, 1906). Augustine and Jerome (Ep. cii, 8, in P.L., XXXIII, 377; "C. Vigil.", vii, *ibid.*, XXXIII, 361) mark wise tolerance: Duchesne ["Hist. ancienne de l'église", I (Rome, 1308), 640; cf. Sozomen, Church History VII.20] reminds us of the occasional necessary repression: Gregory, writing for Augustine of Canterbury, fixes the Church's principle and practice (Bede, "Hist. eccl.", I, xxx, xxxii, in P.L., XCV, 70, 72). Reciprocal influence there may to some small extent have been; it must have been slight, and quite possibly felt upon the pagan side not least. All know how Julian tried to remodel a pagan hierarchy on the Christian (P. Allard, "Julien l'Apostat", Paris, 1900).

Morality, asceticism, mysticism

For an appreciation of pagan religions in themselves, and for an estimate of their pragmatic value in life, it should be noted that, in proportion as a pagan religion caught glimpses of high spiritual flights, of ecstasy, penance, otherworldliness, the "heroic", it opened the gates of all sorts of moral cataclysms. A *frugi religio* was that of Numa: the old Roman in his worship was *cautissimus et castissimus*. For him, Servus says, religion

and fear (=awe) went close together. Pietas was a species of justice (filial, no doubt), but never superstitio. The ordinary man "put the whole of religion in doing things", veiling his head in presence of the modest, featureless numina, who filled his world and (as their adjective-names show — Vaticanus, Argentarius, Domiduca) presided over each sub-section of his life. Later the Roman virtues, Fides, Castitas, Virtus (manliness), were canonized, but religion was already becoming stereotyped, and therefore doomed to crumble, though to the end the volatile Greeks (paides aei) marvelled at its stability, dignity, and decency. So too the high abstractions of the Gâthâs (Moral Law, Good Spirit, Prudent Piety etc., the Amesha-spentas of the Avesta to be — Obedience, Silent Submission, and the rest), especially the enormous value set by Persian ethic upon Truth (a virtue dear to Old Rome), witness to lives of sober, quiet citizenship, generous laborious, unimaginative, just to God and man. Exactly opposite, and disastrous, were the tendencies of the idealistic Hindu, losing himself in dreams of Pantheism, self-annihilation, and divine union. Especially the worship of Vishnu (god of divine grace and devotion), of Krishna (the god so strangely assimilated by modern tendency to Christ), and of Siva (whence Saktism and Tantrism) ran riot into a helpless licence, which must modify, one feels, the whole national destiny. We cannot pass conventional judgments on these aberrations. It is easily conceded that pagans constantly lived better than their creed, or, anyhow, than their myth; blind terrors, faulty premisses, warped traditions originated, preserved, or distorted customs pardonable when we know their history: astounding contradictions coexist (the ritual murders and prostitution of Assyria, together with the high moral sense revealed in the self-examination of the second Shurpu tablet; the sanctified incest and gross myth of Egypt, with the superb negative Confession of the Book of the Dead). Even in Greece, the terrifying survivals of the old clithonic cults, the unmoral influence (for the most part) of the Olympian deities, the unexact and far more popular cult of local or favourite hero (Herakles, Asklepios), are subordinate to the essential instincts of aidos, themis, nemesis (so well analysed by G. Murray, op. cit.), with their taboos and categorical imperatives, reflected back, as by necessity, to the expressed will of God. The religion of the ordinary man is perfectly and finally expressed in Plato's sketch of Cephalus (Republic, init.) whose instincts and traditions had carried him, at life's close, to a goal practically identical with that achieved by the philosophers at the end of their laborious inquiry.

All asceticism is, however, founded on a certain Dualism. In Persia, beyond all others dualist, the fight between Light and Darkness was noble and fruitful till it ran out into Manichæism and its debased allies. Certainly, from the East came much of the mystic Dualism, enjoining penance, focusing attention beyond the grave, preconizing purity of all sorts (even that abstention from thought which leads to ecstasy), which inspired Orphism, Pythagoreanism etc., and transfused the Mysteries. Till Plato, these notions achieved no high literary success. Æschylus preaches a sublime gospel: his austere series — Wealth, Self-sufficiency, Insolence, God-sent Infatuation, Ruin — has echoes of Hebrew prophecy and anticipates the "Exercises"; yet even his stern drasanti pathein is calmed into the pathein mathos — a true wisdom, repose, reconciliation. Even in this life Sophocles sees high laws living eternally in serene heaven, a joy for men of obedience. Euripides, in the chaos of his scepticism, lives in angry bewilderment, not

knowing where to place his ideal, since Aphrodite and Artemis and the other world-forces are, for him, essentially at war. It is in Plato, far better than in the nihilist asceticisms of the East, that the note — not even yet quite true — of asceticism is struck. The body is our tomb (soma, sema); we must strip ourselves of the leaden weights, the earthy incrustations of life: the true life is an exercise in death, a homoiosis to theo, as far as may be; like the swans we sing when dying, "going away to God", whose servants we are; "death dawns", and we owe sacrifice to the Healer-hero for the cure of life's fitful fever; "I have flown away", (the Orphic magic tablets will cry) "from the sorrowful weary wheel" of existences.

Directly after Plato, the schools are coloured by his thought, if not its immediate heirs. Stoic and Epicurean really aimed at one thing when they preached their apatheia and ataraxia, respectively Anechou kai apechou: be the autarches, master of your self and fate. In Roman days of imperial persecution, this Stoicism, "touched with emotion", passed into the beautiful, though ill-founded religion of Seneca: all philosophy became practical, an ars vivendi: Life is our ingens negotium, yet not to be despaired of. Heaven is not proud: ascendentibus di manum porrigent. Ano phronein, St. Paul was even then enjoining (Colossians 3:1-2), echoing Plato's phronein athanata kai theia (Tim., 90 c), his tes ano hodou aei hexometha (Rep., 621 c.), his "life must be a flight" apo ton enthende ekeise (529 A), and Aristotle's doctrine that a man must athanatein eph onon endechetai (Eth. N., X, vii), written so long ago. The more acute expressions of this mystical asceticism were much occupied with the future life and much fostered or provoked by the developed Mysteries. Impossible as it seems to find a race which believed in the extinction of the soul by death, survival was often a vague and dismal affair, prolonged in cavernous darkness, dust, and unconsciousness. So Babylon, Assyria, the Hebrews, earlier Greece. Odysseus must make the witless ghosts drink the hot blood before they can think and speak. At best, they depend on human attendance and even companionship; hence certain offerings and human sacrifice on the grave. Or they can, on fixed days, return, harry the living, seek food and blood. Hence expulsion-ceremonies, the Anthesteria, Lemuria, and the like. Kindlier creeds, however, are created, and, at the Cara Cognatio, the souls are welcomed to the places set for them, as for the gods, at the hearth and table, and the family is reconstituted in affection. Hopes and intuitions gather into a full and steady light, even before the inscriptions of the catacombs show that death was by now scarcely reason for tears at all. The "surfer bark of a divine doctrine", for which the anxious lad in the "Phædo" had sighed, had been given to carry souls to that "further shore" to which Vergil saw them reaching yearning hands.

But the Mysteries had already fostered, though not created, the conviction of immortality. They gave no revelations, no new and secret doctrine, but powerfully and vividly impressed certain notions (one of them, immortality) upon the imagination. Gradually, however, it was thought that initiation ensured a happy after-life, and atoned for sins that else had been punished, if not in this life, in some place of expiation (Plato, "Rep.", 366; cf. Pindar, Sophocles, Plutarch). These mysteries usually began with the selection of initiandi, their preliminary "baptism", fasting, and (Samothrace) confession. After many

sacrifices the Mysteries proper were celebrated, including nearly always a mimetic dance, or "tableaux", showing heaven, hell, purgatory; the soul's destiny; the gods [so in the Isis mysteries. Appuleius (*Metamorphoses*) tells us his thrilling and profoundly religious experiences]. There was often seen the "passion" of the god (Osiris): the rape and return of Kore and the sorrows of Demeter (Eleusis), the sacred marriage (Here at Cnossus), or divine births (Zeus: Brimos), or renowned incidents of the local myth. There was also the "exhibition" of symbolical objects — statues usually kept veiled, mysterious fruits or emblems (Dionysus), an ear of corn (upheld when Brimos was born). Finally there was usually the meal of mystic foods — grains of all sorts at Eleusis, bread and water in the cult of Mithra, wine (Dionysus), milk and honey (Attis), raw bull's flesh in the Orphic Dionysus-zagreus cult. Sacred formulæ were certainly imparted, of magical value.

There is not much reason to think these mysteries had a directly moral influence on their adepts; but their popularity and impressiveness were enormous, and indirectly reinforced whatever aspiration and belief they found to work on. Naturally, it has been sought to trace a close connexion between these rites and Christianity (Anrich, Pfeleiderer). This is inadmissible. Not only was Christianity ruthlessly exclusive, but its apologists (Justin, Tertullian, Clement) inveigh loudest against the mysteries and the myths they enshrine. Moreover, the origin of the Christian rites is historically certain from our documents. Christian baptism (essentially unique) is alien to the repeated dippings of the initiandi, even to the Taurobolium, that bath of bull's blood, whence the dipped emerged renatus in æternum. The totemistic origin and meaning of the sacred meal (which was not a sacrifice) wherein worshippers communicated in the god and with one another (Robertson Smith, Frazer) is too obscure to be discussed here (cf. Lagrange, "Etudes, etc.", pp.257, etc.). The sacred fish of Atergatis have nothing to do with the origin of the Eucharist, nor, even probably, with the Ichthys anagram of the catacombs. (See Fr. J. Dölger: *ICHTHYS, das Fischsymbol, etc.*, Rome, 1910. The anagram does indeed represent *Iesus Christos Theou Houios Soter*, the usual order of the third and fourth words being inverted owing to the familiar formula of the imperial cult; the propagation of the symbol was often facilitated owing to the popular Syrian fish-cult.) That the terminology of the mysteries was largely transported into Christian use (Paul, Ignatius, Origen, Clement etc.), is certain; that liturgy (especially of baptism), organization (of the catechumenate), *disciplina arcani* were affected by them, is highly probable. Always the Church has forcefully moulded words, and even concepts (*soter*, *epipsanes*, *baptismos*, *photismos*, *teletes*, *logos*) to suit her own dogma and its expression. But it were contrary to all likelihood, as well as to positive fact, to suppose that the adogmatic, mythic, codeless practices and traditions of Paganism could subdue the rigid ethic and creed of Christianity. [Consult Cumont, *opp. cit.*; Anrich, "Das antike Mysterienwesen, etc." (Göttingen, 1894); O. Pfeleiderer, "Das Christenbild, etc." (Berlin, 1903), tr. (London, 1905). Especially Cabrol, "Orig. liturgiques" (Paris, 1906); Duchesne, "Christian Worship", *passim*; Blötzer in "Stimmen aus Maria Laach", LXXI, (1906), LXXII, (1907); G. Boissier, "Fin du Paganisme" (Paris, 1907), especially 1, 117 sqq.; "Religion Romaine", *passim*; Sir S. Dill, *op. cit.*; C.A. Lobeck, "Aglaophamus" (1829); E. Rohde, "Psyche" (Tübingen, 1907); J. Reville, "Relig. à Rome, s. I. Sevèsres" (Paris,

1886); J. E. Harrison, "Prolegomena" (Cambridge, 1908), especially the appendix; L. R. Farnell, *op. cit.*, and the lexicons.]

As strange historical phenomena, we note therefore the coexistence of the highest with the lowest; the sublime tendency, the exiguum clinamen, and the terrific catastrophe: human nature buffeted by the craving for divine union, prayer, and purity, and by the sense of sin, the need of penance, and helplessness of its own powers. Hence, savagery and blood attend the communion-feasts, grotesque myths accompany the loftiest ideals, sensual reaction follows flagellation and fasting. And we admire how, in the Hebrew nation alone, the teleological ascent was constant; sobriety meant no lowered aim; passion implied no frenzy. In the strong grasp of the Christian discipline alone, the further antimony of self-abnegation and self-realization was practically and spiritually solved, though theoretically no adequate expression may ever be discovered for that solution. As historical problems remain certain connexions yet to be more accurately defined between the "dress" of Christian dogma and rite (whether liturgical, or of formula, or of philosophic category) and the circumambient religions. As historical certainty stands out the impassable gulf, in essence and origin, between the moral and religious systems of contemporary Paganism, especially of the Mysteries, and the Christian dogma and rite, formed on Palestinian soil with extraordinary rapidity, and rigidly exclusive of infection from alien sources. [Cf. L. Friedländer, "Roman Life and Manners, etc." (1909-10), espec. III, 84-313; O. Seeck, "Gesch. des Unterganges der antiken Welt", I (Berlin, 1910), II (1901), III (1909), and appendices, B. Allo, "L'Evangile en face du syncretisme païen" (Paris, 1910).]

Religious philosophy

This, we suppose, is the highest form of human reaction upon the religious datum of which the soul finds itself in possession, or at least may provide it with the purest, if not the most imperative, mode of worship. From this point of view the older rationalizing cosmogonies (as of Greece) are of little interest to us, save in so far as they witness already to that distinction between Zeus, supreme, and Fate, to which he yet is subject, an earlier unconscious attempt, perhaps, to reconcile the antinomies easily seized by true religious instinct in the popular traditions as to the gods. The mythological cosmogonies of Babylon and Assyria will, however, be of surpassing interest to the "comparative" student of Semitic religions. Noteworthy is the curve of Greek tendency — starting in Ionia, monistic, static, and anti-religious; grown dynamic in Heraclitus, whose Fire will pass, as Logos, into the Stoic system; transferred after the Persian wars to Attica, and profoundly dualized in Plato and Aristotle, whose concepts, however, of World-soul and of the Immanent Nature-force were powerful for all time. Through the Stoics, expressed in terms borrowed consistently from the exquisite Egyptian mythology, of Thot, of Osiris, and of Isis, this elaborate system of converging currents is synthesized in Plutarch, while from Plutarch's sources Philo had drawn the philosophy in which he strove to see the doctrines of Moses, and in terms of which he struggled to express the Hebrew books.

Thus was it that the Logos, in theory, impersonal, immanent, blindly evolving in the

world, became (transfigured on the one hand by pagan myth, and by too close contact, on the other, with the Angel of Yahweh and the ideals of the Alexandrian sapiential literature) so near to personification, that John could take the expression, mould it to his dogma, cut short all perilous speculation among Christians, and assert once and for all that the Word was made flesh and was Jesus Christ. Yet many of the earlier apologists were to make great trouble with their use of Platonic formulæ, and with the Logos. Two principles emerge as governing Greek thought — God must have the first place, *ou gar parergou dei poieisthai ton theon*, — and yet the nearer we approach Him, the less can we express Him, *theon eurein te ergon, euronta de ekpherein en pollois adynaton* (Pythagoras, Plato). To how many answers tentatively given does Euripides's sad prayer witness: "O Thou that upholdest earth, and on earth hast Thy Throne, whoe'er Thou be, hard to guess, hard to know — Zeus, be Thou law of nature, or human thought of man, to Thee I pray: for Thou, moving in silent path, in justice guidest all things mortal." To the immanent, supreme Force, consciously exacting service, or, at least, blindly imposing obedience, Greek philosophy almost inevitably came, and, in spite of itself and its sceptical and mechanical premises, amounted to a religion. In the mouth of Epictetus God is still sung triumphantly — "What can I do, I, a lame old man, save sing God's praises, and call on all men to join me in my song?" — till the Stoic current died out in Aurelius, stunned to acquiescence, no more enthusiastically uniting himself to the great law of God in the world.

But into neo-Platonism, coloured with Persian, Jewish, and even Christian language, the movement passed; already, in the "Isis and Osiris" of Plutarch, a pure mysticism and sublimity of emotion barely to be surpassed had been achieved; in the "Metamorphoses" of Apuleius the syncretistic cult of the Egyptian goddess expresses itself in terms of tenderness and majesty that would fit the highest worship, and, in the concluding prayer of the Apuleian Hermes, an ecstatic adoration of God is manifested in language and thought never equalled, still less surpassed, save in the inspired writers of the Church. But all these efforts of pagan religious philosophy, committed nearly always to a rigid Dualism, entangled accordingly in mechanical and magic practices, tricked out in false mythology, risking and losing psychical balance by the use of a nihilist asceticism of sense and thought, died into the miserable systems of Gnosticism, Manichæism, and the later neo-Platonism; and the current of true life, renewed and redirected by Paul and John, passed into the writings of Augustine. [Consult Zeller, "Phil. der Griechen" (Leipzig, 1879), tr. (London, 1881); Idem, "Grundriss, etc." (4th ed., Leipzig, 1908), tr. (London, 1892); Gomperz, "Gr. Denken" (Leipzig, 1903), tr. (London, 1901); cf. Flinders Petrie, "Personal Relig. in Egypt before Christianity" (New York, 1909), unsatisfactory; J. Adam, "Religious Teachers of Greece" (Edinburgh, 1908); Dill, *op. cit.*; Idem, "Roman Society in the last century of the Western Empire", especially valuable as a picture of the tenacity of the dying pagan cult and thought; Spence, "Early Christianity and Paganism" (London, 1904); L. Habert, "Doctr. Relig. d. Philosophes Grecs" (Paris, 1909); L. Campbell, "Religion in Greek Literature" (London, 1898); E. Caird, "Evolution of Theology in Greek Philosophies" (Glasgow, 1904), "Evolution of Religion" (Glasgow, 1907); H. Pinard in "Revue Apologétique" (1909); S. Lebreton, "Origines du Dogme de la Trinité", I (Paris, 1910), where the summits reached by Greek

and Hellenized Jewish religious endeavour are appreciated. On the general question: de Broglie, "Problèmes et Conclusions de l'hist. des Religions", Paris, 1889.]

Relations between paganism and revelation

Ethnology and the comparative history of pagan religions do not impose upon us as an hypothesis that primitive Revelation which Faith ascertains to us. As a hypothesis it would, however, solve many a problem; it was the easier therefore for the Traditionalist of a century ago to detect its traces everywhere, and for Bishop Huet ("Demonstr. evangelica", Paris, 1690, pp. 68, 153, etc.), following Aristobulus, Philo, Josephus, Justin, Tertullian, and many another disciple of the Alexandrians, to see in all pagan law and ritual an immense pillage of Jewish tradition, and, in all the gods, Moses. The opposite school has, in all ages, fallen into worse follies. Celsus saw in Judaism an "Egyptian heresy", and in Christianity a Jewish heresy, on an equality with the cults of Antinous, Trophonius etc. (Against Celsus III.21); Calvin (Instit., IV, x, 12) and Middleton (A letter from Rome, etc., 1729) saw an exact conformity between popery and paganism. Dupuis and Creuze herald the modern race of comparative religionists, who deduce Christianity from pagan rites, or assign to both systems a common source in the human spirit. Far wiser in their generation were those ancient Fathers, who, not always seeing in pagan analogies the trickery of devils (Justin in P.G., VI, 364, 408, 660; Tertullian in P.L., I, 519, 660; II, 66; Firmicus Maternus, *ibid.*, XII, 1026, 1030), disentangle, with a true historic and religious sense, the reasons for which God permitted, or directed, the Chosen People to retain or adapt the rites of their pagan ancestry or environment, on at least, reproaching them with this, recognize the facts (Justin, *loc. cit.*, VI, 517; Tertullian, P.L., II, 333; Jerome, *ibid.*, XXV, 194, XXIV, 733, XXII, 677, is striking; Eusebius, P.G., XXII, 521; especially Chrysostom, *ibid.*, LVII, 66, and Gregory of Nazianzus, *ibid.*, XXXVI, 161, who are remarkable. Cf. St. Thomas, I-II, Q. cii, a. 2). The relation of the Hebrew code and ritual to those of pagan systems need not be discussed here: the facts, and, a fortiori, the comparison and construction of the facts, are not yet satisfactorily determined: the admirable work of the Dominican school (especially the "Religions sémitiques" of M. J. Lagrange; cf. F. Prat, S.J., "Le Code de Sinai", Paris, 1904) is preparing the way for more adequate considerations than are at present possible.

Whether Paganism made straight a path for Christianity may be considered from two points of view. Speaking from the standpoint of pure history, no one will deny that much in the antecedent or environing aspirations and ideals formed a *præparatio evangelica* of high value. "Christo jam tum venienti", sang Prudentius, "crede, parata via est". The pagan world "saw the road", Augustine could say, from its hilltop. "Et ipse Pileatus Christianus est" said the priest of Attis; while, of Heraclitus and the old philosophers, Justin avers that they were Christians before Christ. Indeed, in their panegyric of the Platonic philosophy, the earlier Apologists go far beyond anything we should wish to say, and indeed made difficulties for their successors. Attention is nowadays directed, not only to the ideas of the Divine nature, the logos-philosophies, popular at the Christian era, but especially to those oriental cults, which, flooding down upon the shrivelled, officialized, and dying worship of the Roman or Hellenic-Roman world, fertilized within it

whatever potentialities it yet contained of purity, prayer, emotional religion, other-worldliness generally. A whole new religious language was evolved, betokening a new tendency, ideal, and attitude; here too Christianity did not disdain to use, to transcend, and to transform.

Theologically, moreover, we know that God from the very outset destined man to a supernatural union with Himself. "Pure nature", historically, has never existed. The soul is naturaliter Christiana. The truest man is the Christian. Thus the "human spirit" we have so often mentioned, is no human spirit left to itself, but solicited by, yielding to a resisting grace. Better than Aristotle guessed, mankind *echei ti theion*. For *Christus cogitabatur*. *Aei ponei to zoon*, said the same philosopher: and all creation groans and travails together until the full redemption; "all nations of men" were by God "made of one blood for to dwell on all the face of the earth . . . that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might grope after Him and find Him." They failed, alas, though they had the epignosis of God (Romans 1:32; cf. 1:19): the higher they went, the more terribly they fell: but, alongside of the tragic first chapter of Paul's Epistle, is the second, and we dare not forget that the elect people, the Eldest Son, the heir of oracles and law fell equally or worse, and made the name of God to be blasphemed among the Gentiles it contemned (Romans 2:24). Yet for all that, God used the Jews in his plan, and none will dare to say He did not use the Gentiles. They reveal themselves in history as made for God, and restless till they rest in him. History shows us their effort, and their failure; we thank God for the one, and dare not scorn the other. God's revelation has been in many fragments and in many modes; and to the pagan king, whose right hand He had holden, He declared: "For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou, thou hast not known Me: I am Yahweh, and there is none else; beside Me there is no God: (yet) will I guide thee, though Me thou hast not known (Isaiah 45:4 sq.). For still Cyrus worshipped at the shrine of Ahura.

About this page

APA citation. Martindale, C.C. (1911). Paganism. In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved September 5, 2015 from New Advent: <http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/11388a.htm>

MLA citation. Martindale, Cyril Charles. "Paganism." *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. Vol. 11. New York: Robert Appleton Company, 1911. 5 Sept. 2015
<<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/11388a.htm>>.

Transcription. This article was transcribed for New Advent by Douglas J. Potter.
Dedicated to the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ.

Ecclesiastical approbation. Nihil Obstat. February 1, 1911. Remy Lafort, S.T.D., Censor.
Imprimatur. +John Cardinal Farley, Archbishop of New York.

Contact information. The editor of New Advent is Kevin Knight. My email address is

webmaster at newadvent.org. Regrettably, I can't reply to every letter, but I greatly appreciate your feedback — especially notifications about typographical errors and inappropriate ads.

Copyright © 2012 by Kevin Knight. Dedicated to the Immaculate Heart of Mary.

CONTACT US

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/inquisition.html

120 captures

5 Feb 2012 - 21 Mar 2023

Mar MAY Jun

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Inquisition:

A History of Christian Torture

Mass Murder and

Destruction of Human Life

"The Christian resolve to find the world evil and ugly, has made the world evil and ugly."
- Friedrich Nietzsche

Today, the Christian Church does not have the power it once had, yet, we have witnessed the Christian abuses of children, child rape, molestation and other vile acts that reveal the true nature of many Christians and the effects their "God" has upon his followers. The pedophilia scandals are just a small sample of what Christians are capable of. This is due to the evil energy they tie into. "God" and the "Devil" are backwards! This can be plainly seen in the Old Testament where that "God" of Christianity was "a Murderer and a Liar from the beginning."

Years ago, when the Christian church had complete control over government, human life and spirit, we can see from the inquisition, just how sick these people are and just what lengths they will go to get you to accept "Jesus." Just as is seen in the numerous Christian abuses of children today, years ago, with the Inquisition, girls as young as nine and boys as young as ten were tried for witchcraft. Children much younger were tortured to extract testimony against their parents.¹ Children were then flogged while they watched their parents burn.

The Inquisition was early communism. The Catholic Church was the NKVD and KGB of

the Middle Ages. For more detailed information, read *The Gulag Archipelago* by Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn. The Inquisition and communism, both Jewish programs are both nearly identical systems of mass murder, torture, and enslaving the masses. "Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings."

"The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

Truth be known, nearly all of the inquisitors and high-ranking Catholic clergy were Jews.

A documented case in the Silesian town of Neisse reveals a huge oven was constructed, which over a ten year period, more than a thousand "condemned witches, some as young as two years old" were roasted alive.² Many victims were also extremely old, some in their 80's. This made no difference to the church.

The Christian Church murdered, tortured, mutilated and destroyed millions and millions of lives both directly through the Inquisition and indirectly through all of the wars they incited. The damage and destruction this foul religion has perpetrated against humanity is almost beyond comprehension. Most people aren't even aware of the facts. Between the years of 1450-1600, the Christian Church was responsible for the torture, and burning of some 30,000 alleged "witches."³

During the reign of the Roman Emperor Constantine CE 306-337 the doctrines of the Christian church were regarded as the foundation of law.⁴ Heretics [persons who opposed church teachings, or who were even accused of such] were sought out, tortured and eventually murdered. Heresy was an offense against the State as well as the Church. For hundreds of years, civil rulers tried to stamp out all heresy.

As early as CE 430, the Church leaders declared heresy punishable by death. In CE 906, "The Canon Episcopi" was the first Church body to expressly forbid the use of witchcraft.⁵ Before the Inquisition was fully underway, the Church accepted heretics back into the fold, under terms it considered reasonable. The following is an example:

For three Sundays, the heretic was stripped to the waist and whipped from the entrance of the town/village all the way to the church door. He/she was to permanently deny him/herself meat, eggs, and cheese except on Easter, Pentecost and Xmas, when he/she is to eat of them as a sign of his/her penance. For twenty days, twice a year he/she was to avoid fish and for three days in each week fish, wine and oil, fasting, if his/her health would permit.

He/she was to wear monastic vestments with a small cross, sewn on each breast. He/she was to hear mass daily. Seven times a day, he/she was to recite the canonical hours and in addition, at Paternoster ten times each day and twenty times each night. He/she was to observe total abstinence from sex. Every month he/she was to report to a priest who was to keep the heretic under close observation. He/she was to be segregated from the rest of the community.⁶

There is no precise date for the beginning of the Inquisition, most sources agree it manifested during the first six years of the reign of the Catholic Pope, Gregory IX, between 1227 and 1233. Pope Gregory IX who ruled from 1227-1241 is often referred to as the "Father of the Inquisition."

The Inquisition was a campaign of torture, mutilation, mass murder, and destruction of human life perpetrated by Christians and their Jewish root. The Church increased in power until it had total control over human life, both secular and religious.

The Vatican wasn't satisfied with the progress made by regional leaders in rooting out heresy. Pope Innocent III commissioned his own inquisitors who answered directly to him. Their authority was made official in the papal bull of March 25th, 1199.⁷ Innocent declared "anyone who attempted to construe a personal view of God which conflicted with the Church dogma must be burned without pity."⁸

In 1254, to ease the job of the inquisitors, Pope Innocent IV decreed that accusers could remain anonymous, preventing the victims from confronting them and defending themselves. Many churches had a chest where informants could slip written accusations against their neighbors. Three years later, he authorized and officially condoned torture as a method of extracting confessions of heresy. ⁹

Victims were tortured in one room, and then, if they confessed, they were led away from the chamber into another room to confess to the inquisitors. This way it could be claimed the confessions were given without the use of force. The Inquisitional law replaced common law. Instead of innocent until proven guilty, it was guilty until proven innocent.

Inquisitors grew very rich, accepting bribes and fines from the wealthy who paid to avoid being prosecuted. The wealthy were prime targets for the church who confiscated their property, land and everything they had for generations. The Inquisition took over all of the victims' possessions upon accusation. There was very little if any chance of proving one's self innocent, so this is one way the Catholic Church grew very wealthy. Pope Innocent stated that since "God" punished children for the sins of their parents, they had no right to be legal heirs to the property of their parents. Unless children came forth freely to denounce their parents, they were left penniless. Inquisitors even accused the dead of heresy, in some cases, as much as seventy years after their death. They exhumed and burned the victim's bones and confiscated all property from their heirs,

leaving them with nothing. 10

The actions of the inquisitors had devastating effects on the economy that left entire communities totally impoverished while the church glutted with wealth. They also crippled the economy by holding certain professions suspect. Inquisitors believed the printed word to be a threat to the church and interfered with the communication brought about by the invention of the printing press in the 15th century. Maps, cartographers, traveling merchants and traders were all placed under intense suspicion; a threat to the church.

Although the church had begun murdering people it deemed heretics in the 4th century and again in 1022 at Orléan, papal statutes of 1231 insisted heretics suffer death by fire. Burning people to death prevented the spilling of blood. John 15:6 "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned."

The pedophilia witnessed today is just a small example of the insanity and the twisted, warped minds of most Christians and where any power that they obtain leads to.

The Witch hunts, 1450-1750 were what R H Robbins [The Encyclopedia of Witchcraft and Demonology] called "the shocking nightmare, the foulest crime and deepest shame of western civilization." In this 300-year period, the church stepped up the mass murder and systematic torture of innocent human beings. Torturers were allowed as much time as they needed to torture their victims. Most courts demanded that prior to the torture, the victim be thoroughly shaved, claiming that any Demon left undetected in the victim's body hair might intervene to deaden the pain that the torturers inflicted or answer for the victim.¹¹

Doctors would be in attendance if it seemed the victim might die from the torture. The victim would then be allowed to recover a little before more torture was applied. If the victim died during the torture, inquisitors claimed the Devil intervened with the purpose of sparing the victim further pain or preventing them from revealing his secrets.¹² Those who fainted had vinegar poured into their nostrils to revive them. The victim's families were required under law to reimburse the courts for the costs of torture. Entire estates were seized by the church. Priests blessed the torture instruments prior to their being used. Certain devices were employed to inflict the maximum pain; indisputable evidence of the sick Christian mind:

Judas Cradle

The victim was pulled up by a rope or chain and then lowered to the point. The torturer controlled the pressure by attaching weights to the victim or rocking or raising and dropping the victim from various heights.

Brodequin [The Boots]

The brodequin was used to crush the legs by tightening the device by hand, or using a mallet for knocking in the wedges to smash the bones until the bone marrow spurted out. People who passed out were further condemned as the losing of consciousness to be a trick from the Devil in order to escape pain.

Burning the feet.

Oil, lard and grease were applied to the feet before roasting them over a fire. A screen was used to control or increase the pain as exposure to the fire was applied on and off for maximum suffering. Also, as a variation, some victims were forced to wear large leather or metal boots into which boiling water or molten lead was poured.

Hanging and the Strappado

The victim's hands were bound behind the back. They were then yanked up to the ceiling of the torture chamber by a pulley and a rope. Dislocation ensued. Christians preferred this method, as it left no visible marks of torture. Heavy weights were often strapped to the victim to increase the pain and suffering.

Squassation was a more extreme form of the torture. This method entailed strapping weights as much as hundreds of pounds, pulling limbs from their sockets. Following this, the Christian inquisitor would quickly release the rope so they would fall towards the floor. At the last second, the Christian inquisitioner would again yank the rope. This dislocated virtually every bone in the victim's body. Four applications were considered enough to kill even the strongest of victims.

Many were hung upsidedown as well until strangulation ensued.

Heretic's Fork

This device was often used to silence the victim on the way to the burning stake, so they could not reveal what had occurred in the torture chamber or defend themselves in any way.

Ripping the flesh

Christian clergy delighted in the tearing and ripping of the flesh. The Catholic church learned a human being could live until the skin was peeled down to the waist when skinned alive. Often, the rippers were heated to red hot and used on women's breasts and in the genitalia of both sexes.

Breast Rippers

The Iron Torture Chair was studded with spikes. The victim was strapped in nude and a fire was lit beneath the chair. Heavy objects were also be used. They were placed upon

the victim to increase the pain of the spikes. Blows with mallets were also inflicted. Often, other torturous devices were applied with the chair such as the flesh ripping pincers, shown above and leg crushing vices.

Skull Crusher

This one speaks for itself. Christian clergy preferred this device because it did not leave visible marks, unless the skull was completely crushed, which happened.

The Rack

The Rack, aka the Ladder was another device that was used extensively. The procedure was to place the nude or near nude victim horizontally on the ladder or rack. Ropes were used to bind the arms and legs like a tourniquet. The knot could be steadily twisted to draw tight the ropes and stretch the victim to where the muscles and ligaments tore and bones broke. Often, heavy objects were placed upon the victim to increase the pain. This was considered by the church to be "one of the milder forms of torture."

The Wheel

The nude victim, was stretched out, lying face downward on the ground or on the execution dock, with his or her arms and legs spread, and tied to stakes or iron rings. Wooden crosspieces were placed under the wrists, elbows, ankles, knees and hips. The inquisitor then smashed limb after limb and joint after joint, including the shoulders and hips, with the iron-tyred edge of the wheel, taking care not to bring about the death of the victim. There were splinters of smashed bones, blood spurted everywhere, and the victim's entire skeleton was crushed and smashed. Thereafter the shattered limbs were "braided" into the spokes of the large wheel.

The wheel has to be one of the most gruesome of all torture devices. The idea is, that the victims' limbs are shattered and entwined around the spokes of the wheel, attaching them to it.

The Thumbscrew

The thumbscrew was a device where the victim's thumbs were placed and systematically crushed. Similar devices were used on the toes. Thumbscrews were often applied at the same time as the strappado and other torture devices to inflict more pain.

The Water Torture

The victim was stripped and bound to a bench or table and a funnel was inserted and pressed down into his throat. Water was poured into the funnel in jugs full with his/her nose being pinched, forcing him/her to swallow. After this was repeated enough times to where the victim's stomach was almost to burst, the bench or table was then tilted, with the victim's head pointing to the floor. The water in the stomach put painful pressure on the victim's lungs and heart. There was not only the incredible pain with this, but also, the feeling of suffocation. Inquisitors would also beat upon the stomach with mallets to the point of internal rupture. In another variation, the victim was forced to swallow large

quantities of water together with lengths of knotted cord. The cords were then violently yanked from the victim's mouth resulting in disemboweling.

The Iron Maiden also known as the "Virgin Mary"

Covering the front side of this device was a statue of the Virgin Mary, inside were spikes, sharp knives or nails. Levers would move the arms of the statue, crushing the victim against the knives and nails.

Other devices and methods:

Forced feeding of overly salted foods that resulted in extreme thirst, then, the denial of water.

Immersion in scalding water laced with Lime.

Yanking back and forth by 2 or more inquisitors with ropes attached to a spiked iron collar. This tore the flesh on the victim's neck. Variations used screws that could be tightened.

The prayer stool. A spike board on which the victim was forced to kneel.

Stocks which were fitted with iron spikes

Slowly roasting victims over fire.

"Walking a Witch" entailed forcing a victim to walk back and forth for days on end until completely exhausted. A variation of this was having the victim sit cross legged upon a wooden stool, being deprived of movement or sleep. Some victims were as much as 80 years old.

"Thrawing." Similar to the spiked iron collar, only a rope was tied tightly around the head and the victim was yanked back and forth.

"Turkas." These were a variation of pincers used to pull out fingernails.

Many were thrown in filthy dungeons with no light or human contact, in addition, often being chained or confined in the stocks.

"Scoring above the Breath" the ancient belief that bleeding a witch above the mouth and nose would break a spell incited inquisitors to tear flesh, stick with needles and other instruments upon the victim's face.

Galileo Galilei, the famous Italian astronomer and physicist was one of the most noted victims of the Inquisition. A letter in which he attempted to demonstrate the Copernican theory, that the Earth is not the center of the universe, was forwarded by some of his enemies to the inquisitors in Rome. He was tried in 1633 and found guilty of heresy. He was forced to recant [publicly withdraw his statement] and was sentenced to life imprisonment under house arrest.

In 1979, Pope John Paul II declared that the Roman Catholic Church "may have been mistaken in condemning him," and he established a commission to study the case.¹³

In 1993, the Catholic Church "officially" pardoned Galileo. In other words, they forgave him for teaching that the planets revolve around the Sun, not the Earth.

Loss of human life:

Salzburg, Austria, 1677-1681 over 100 murdered

Basque region of the Pyrenees; 1608, Lawyer Pierre de Lancre was sent to the region to "root out and destroy those who worshipped Pagan Gods." Over 600 tortured and murdered.

Witch judge Henri Boguet c. 1550-1619 sent some 600 victims to their deaths in Burgundy, many of them young children who were systematically tortured and then burned alive.

A pregnant woman was burned alive and from the trauma, she gave birth before she died. The baby was tossed back into the flames.

Swedish town of Mora, 1669, more than 300 murdered. Among them, 15 children. Thirty-six children between the ages of 9 and 15 were made to run the gauntlet and were beaten with rods upon their hands once a week for an entire year. Twenty of the youngest children, all under the age of 9 were whipped on their hands at the church door for 3 Sundays in succession. Many more were severely beaten for witchcraft offenses.

In Scotland, under the rule of Oliver Cromwell, a total of 120 in a single month were murdered in 1661. Estimates of the total dead have been as high as 17,000 between 1563 and 1603.

In Würzburg, Germany, the Chancellor wrote a graphic account in the year of 1629:

"...there are three hundred children of three or four years, who are said to have had intercourse with the Devil. I have seen children of seven put to death, and brave little scholars of ten, twelve, fourteen and fifteen years of age..."

Between the years of 1623 and 1633, some 900 "witches" were put to death throughout Würzburg. This was largely maintained by the Jesuits.

The Chronicler of Treves reported in 1586 that the entire female population of two villages was wiped out by inquisitors. Only two women were left alive.

Noted cases included the Knights Templar, Joan of Arc who was chained by the neck, hands and feet and locked in a cramped iron cage, Galileo, who stated that the Earth revolved around the Sun and was not the center of the universe as the church taught(See above).

The above accounts were taken from Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering.

On Sunday, March 12th, 2002, the Pope John Paul II apologized for the "errors of his church for the last 2000 years."

REFERENCES:

¹The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 124

²Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Germany", page 108

³Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Inquisition", page 146

⁴World Book Encyclopedia article on "Inquisition." ©1989

⁵Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁶The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁷Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁸The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁹Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden

¹⁰The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 80

¹¹Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering article on "Torture."

12Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "torture."

13World Book Encyclopedia article on "Galileo." ©1989

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Crick.html>

127 captures

6 May 2004 - 15 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

Tweet

Francis Crick

English molecular biologist who shared, with James Watson, the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for elucidating the double-helix structure of DNA. (The Prize was also shared with M. H. F. Wilkins who supplied X-ray data on which the discovery was based.)

Crick was led by his belief that the chances of life originating on Earth were very low to argue the case for panspermia and, in particular, a radical form of this hypothesis known as directed panspermia. More recently, Crick was involved with examining the possibility that RNA was the first replicator molecule on Earth during an early biological era known as the "RNA world". For the latter part of his career, he was at the Salk Institute, California.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Crick.html>

127 captures

6 May 2004 - 15 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

Francis Crick
English molecular biologist who shared, with James Watson, the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for elucidating the double-helix structure of DNA. (The Prize was also shared with M. H. F. Wilkins who supplied X-ray data on which the discovery was based.)

Crick was led by his belief that the chances of life originating on Earth were very low to argue the case for panspermia and, in particular, a radical form of this hypothesis known as directed panspermia. More recently, Crick was involved with examining the possibility that RNA was the first replicator molecule on Earth during an early biological era known as the "RNA world". For the latter part of his career, he was at the Salk Institute, California.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Crick.html>

127 captures

6 May 2004 - 15 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

Francis Crick

English molecular biologist who shared, with James Watson, the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for elucidating the double-helix structure of DNA. (The Prize was also shared with M. H. F. Wilkins who supplied X-ray data on which the discovery was based.)

Crick was led by his belief that the chances of life originating on Earth were very low to argue the case for panspermia and, in particular, a radical form of this hypothesis known as directed panspermia. More recently, Crick was involved with examining the possibility that RNA was the first replicator molecule on Earth during an early biological era known as the "RNA world". For the latter part of his career, he was at the Salk Institute, California.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/DNA.html>

133 captures

7 Dec 2003 - 5 Jun 2024

Jun SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid)

Tweet

DNA

U.S. National Library of Medicine

DNA

The genetic material of most terrestrial organisms and one of two principal types of nucleic acid found in living cells (the other being RNA). DNA is a stable macromolecule consisting (usually) of two strands running in opposite directions. These strands twist around one another in the form of a double helix and are built up from components known as nucleotides. The double helix nature of DNA was established, among others, by Francis Crick, Rosalind Franklin, and James Watson.

There are 10 nucleotides per turn in the double helix (1 turn = 3.4 nanometer). Each nucleotide consists of a sugar (deoxyribose)-phosphate section attached to one of four organic bases – two purines, guanine and thymine, and two pyrimidines, adenine and cytosine. The bases on opposite strands project toward each other like the rungs of a twisted ladder.

Complimentary base pairing is highly specific: thymine always pairs with adenine (via 2 hydrogen bonds) and cytosine always pairs with guanine (via 3 hydrogen bonds). This specificity is a direct consequence of the shapes of the bases and is fundamental to terrestrial life since it underlies all aspects of inheritance and gene expression including DNA replication, DNA repair, transcription, RNA splicing, and translation.

The sequence of bases along the length of a DNA strand varies from species to species and from individual to individual, and determines the organism's development (see genetic code) by controlling protein synthesis. Although double-stranded DNA forms the genetic material for most terrestrial organisms, bacteriophages and viruses may use single-stranded DNA, single-stranded RNA, or double-stranded RNA.

That DNA might be able to survive for hundreds of thousands of years in the vacuum of space is suggested by the results of research announced in 1998 by Evan Williams and his colleagues at the University of California, Berkeley.¹ The Berkeley group concluded that double-stranded DNA could maintain its structure in a vacuum for as long as 35 years at room temperature, and perhaps almost indefinitely in the very low temperatures of space.

Reference

Schnier, P. D., Klassen, J. S., Strittmatter, E. F., and Williams, E. R. "Activation Energies for Dissociation of Double Strand Oligonucleotide Anions: Evidence for Watson-Crick Base Pairing in Vacuo," *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 120 (37), 9605

(1998).

External link

Molecule of the Month (University of Bristol)

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/DNA.html>

133 captures

7 Dec 2003 - 5 Jun 2024

Jun SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid)

DNA

U.S. National Library of Medicine

DNA

The genetic material of most terrestrial organisms and one of two principal types of nucleic acid found in living cells (the other being RNA). DNA is a stable macromolecule consisting (usually) of two strands running in opposite directions. These strands twist around one another in the form of a double helix and are built up from components known as nucleotides. The double helix nature of DNA was established, among others, by Francis Crick, Rosalind Franklin, and James Watson.

There are 10 nucleotides per turn in the double helix (1 turn = 3.4 nanometer). Each

nucleotide consists of a sugar (deoxyribose)-phosphate section attached to one of four organic bases – two purines, guanine and thymine, and two pyrimidines, adenine and cytosine. The bases on opposite strands project toward each other like the rungs of a twisted ladder.

Complimentary base pairing is highly specific: thymine always pairs with adenine (via 2 hydrogen bonds) and cytosine always pairs with guanine (via 3 hydrogen bonds). This specificity is a direct consequence of the shapes of the bases and is fundamental to terrestrial life since it underlies all aspects of inheritance and gene expression including DNA replication, DNA repair, transcription, RNA splicing, and translation.

The sequence of bases along the length of a DNA strand varies from species to species and from individual to individual, and determines the organism's development (see genetic code) by controlling protein synthesis. Although double-stranded DNA forms the genetic material for most terrestrial organisms, bacteriophages and viruses may use single-stranded DNA, single-stranded RNA, or double-stranded RNA.

That DNA might be able to survive for hundreds of thousands of years in the vacuum of space is suggested by the results of research announced in 1998 by Evan Williams and his colleagues at the University of California, Berkeley.¹ The Berkeley group concluded that double-stranded DNA could maintain its structure in a vacuum for as long as 35 years at room temperature, and perhaps almost indefinitely in the very low temperatures of space.

Reference

Schnier, P. D., Klassen, J. S., Strittmatter, E. F., and Williams, E. R. "Activation Energies for Dissociation of Double Strand Oligonucleotide Anions: Evidence for Watson-Crick Base Pairing in Vacuo," *Journal of the American Chemical Society*, 120 (37), 9605 (1998).

External link

Molecule of the Month (University of Bristol)

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/N/nucleic_acid.html

85 captures

20 Dec 2007 - 28 Oct 2024
Aug SEP Nov
05
2014 2015 2017

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
nucleic acid

Tweet

A long chain, or polymer, of nucleotides. Nucleic acids – vital chemical constituents of living things – are a class of complex threadlike molecules comprising two main types: the deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA), which are double-stranded, and the ribonucleic acids (RNA), which is single-stranded. DNA is found exclusively in the nucleus of the living cell, where it forms the chief material of the chromosomes. It is the DNA molecule's ability to duplicate itself (replicate) that makes cell reproduction possible; and it is DNA, by directing protein translation, that controls heredity in all organisms other than certain viruses which contain only RNA. RNA performs several tasks connected with protein synthesis, and is found through the cell.

In both DNA and RNA the backbone of the molecule is a chain of alternate phosphate and sugar groups. To each sugar group is bonded one or other of the four nitrogenous side groups, which are either purines or pyrimidines. Each unit consists of a side group, a sugar and a phosphate is called a nucleotide. DNA differs chemically from RNA in that its sugar group has one less oxygen atom (hence the prefix "deoxy-") and one of its side group, thymine, is replaced in RNA by uracil. DNA molecules are usually very much longer than RNA and may contain a million or so phosphate-sugar links.

It is the sequence in which the side groups are arranged along the DNA molecule that constitutes stored genetic information and so makes the difference between one inherited characteristic and another. This information, in the form of coded instructions for the synthesis of particular protein molecules (see genetic code), is carried outside the cell nucleus by molecules of messenger RNA, each incorporating a side-group sequence determined by DNA. Floating freely outside the nucleus are amino acids, the building blocks of proteins, and molecules of another, smaller kind of RNA, transfer RNA. Each of these RNA molecules is able to capture an amino acid molecule of a

particular type and locate it in its proper place in a sequence dictated by messenger RNA.

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/N/nucleic_acid.html

85 captures

20 Dec 2007 - 28 Oct 2024

Aug SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
nucleic acid

Tweet

A long chain, or polymer, of nucleotides. Nucleic acids – vital chemical constituents of living things – are a class of complex threadlike molecules comprising two main types: the deoxyribonucleic acids (DNA), which are double-stranded, and the ribonucleic acids (RNA), which is single-stranded. DNA is found exclusively in the nucleus of the living cell, where it forms the chief material of the chromosomes. It is the DNA molecule's ability to duplicate itself (replicate) that makes cell reproduction possible; and it is DNA, by directing protein translation, that controls heredity in all organisms other than certain viruses which contain only RNA. RNA performs several tasks connected with protein synthesis, and is found through the cell.

In both DNA and RNA the backbone of the molecule is a chain of alternate phosphate

and sugar groups. To each sugar group is bonded one or other of the four nitrogenous side groups, which are either purines or pyrimidines. Each unit consists of a side group, a sugar and a phosphate is called a nucleotide. DNA differs chemically from RNA in that its sugar group has one less oxygen atom (hence the prefix "deoxy-") and one of its side group, thymine, is replaced in RNA by uracil. DNA molecules are usually very much longer than RNA and may contain a million or so phosphate-sugar links.

It is the sequence in which the side groups are arranged along the DNA molecule that constitutes stored genetic information and so makes the difference between one inherited characteristic and another. This information, in the form of coded instructions for the synthesis of particular protein molecules (see genetic code), is carried outside the cell nucleus by molecules of messenger RNA, each incorporating a side-group sequence determined by DNA. Floating freely outside the nucleus are amino acids, the building blocks of proteins, and molecules of another, smaller kind of RNA, transfer RNA. Each of these RNA molecules is able to capture an amino acid molecule of a particular type and locate it in its proper place in a sequence dictated by messenger RNA.

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/R/RNA.html>

104 captures

26 Apr 2004 - 11 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

RNA (ribonucleic acid)

Tweet

A class of nucleic acids characterized by the presence of the sugar ribose and the organic base uracil. By contrast, DNA contains deoxyribose and thymine, respectively. Most RNA molecules, including messenger RNA and transfer RNA, act as cellular intermediaries; that is, they convert the genetic information stored in DNA into the proteins that provide cells with structure and enable them to carry out metabolism. In some viruses, RNA also serves as the hereditary material.

Comparison of RNA and DNA molecules

Biologists believe that RNA evolved on Earth before DNA. However, a major debate is in progress about the sequence of events leading to the first cellular life-forms, and, in particular, about which came first, RNA or proteins.

Related entry

- "RNA world"

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/double_helix.html

24 captures

13 May 2006 - 16 Sep 2018

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

double helix

Tweet

The structural arrangement of DNA, which looks something like an immensely long

ladder twisted into a helix, or coil. The sides of the "ladder" are formed by a backbone of sugar and phosphate molecules, and the "rungs" consist of nucleotide bases joined weakly in the middle by hydrogen bonds.

Related category

• BIOCHEMISTRY

Source: National Human Genome Research Institute

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/N/nucleotide.html>

108 captures

10 Jan 2004 - 11 Nov 2024

Jul SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
nucleotide

Tweet

A nucleoside to which a phosphate group is attached at the 5' position on the sugar. Nucleotides are organic chemicals of central importance in the chemistry of life. Some provide the basic molecular units for the synthesis of more complex molecules, notably the nucleic acids – DNA and RNA; others – predominantly ATP (adenosine triphosphate) – provide a means of storing and releasing the energy needed to drive biochemical processes.

The nucleotide molecule is a three-part structure, comprising a phosphate group linked to a 5-carbon sugar group (pentose) linked in turn to a nitrogenous side group (base). The five commonest bases are the purines adenine and guanine, and the pyrimidines

cytosine, thymine, and uracil. Adenine, guanine, cytosine, and thymine serve in the DNA molecules as the four key "letters" of the genetic code. The nucleotides pentose is either ribose or deoxyribose, the latter differing from the former only in having one less oxygen atom. The base-pentose component of a nucleotide is called a nucleoside.

The phosphate group consists of one or a combination of two or three phosphate units, and is accordingly termed a mono-, di-, or triphosphate. The nucleoside adenosine triphosphate (ATP) is a nucleoside consisting of adenine and ribose bonded to a triphosphate group. The importance of ATP as an energy store depends on the third phosphate unit. When a third unit is added to ADP (adenosine diphosphate) to form ATP, an energy-rich chemical bond is formed; and it is this energy, released when ATP is converted back to ADP, that the cell utilizes. By releasing its energy, ATP activates or accelerates the action of enzymes, the catalysts of biochemical reactions, and so belongs to a class of substances called coenzymes. Most coenzymes are nucleotides.

nucleotides of DNA

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Crick.html>

127 captures

6 May 2004 - 15 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

Tweet

Francis Crick

English molecular biologist who shared, with James Watson, the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for elucidating the double-helix structure of DNA. (The Prize was also shared with M. H. F. Wilkins who supplied X-ray data on which the discovery was based.)

Crick was led by his belief that the chances of life originating on Earth were very low to argue the case for panspermia and, in particular, a radical form of this hypothesis known as directed panspermia. More recently, Crick was involved with examining the possibility that RNA was the first replicator molecule on Earth during an early biological era known as the "RNA world". For the latter part of his career, he was at the Salk Institute, California.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Watson_James.html

25 captures

11 May 2012 - 19 Apr 2024

Jun SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Watson, James Dewey (1928–)

Tweet

James Watson

US biochemist who shared with Francis Crick and M. H. Wilkins the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work with Crick establishing the double helix molecular model of DNA. His personalized account of the research, *The Double Helix* (1968), became a best-seller.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/deoxyribose.html>

62 captures

20 Dec 2007 - 2 May 2025

Jun SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
deoxyribose

Tweet

deoxyribose

A ring-structured pentose sugar derived from ribose. Deoxyribose (2-deoxyribose) is the sugar found in DNA.

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/phosphate.html>

75 captures

10 Jan 2004 - 15 Nov 2025

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
phosphate

Tweet

phosphate group

Phosphate group

A derivative of phosphoric acid: either a phosphate ester or salt containing any of a variety of phosphat ions. Like silicates, these are numerous and complex, the simplest being orthophosphate, PO_4^{3-} , consisting of a phosphorus atom and four oxygen atoms. Among other things, it is used in the construction of nucleic acids.

Of many phosphate minerals, the most important is apatite. This is treated with sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid to give calcium dehydrogenations ($\text{Ca}[\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4]_2$), known as superphosphate – the major phosphate fertilizer. The alkaline trisodium phosphate (TSP), Na_3PO_4 , is used as a cleansing agent and water softener. Phosphates are also used in making glass and soap and detergents.

Phosphates and life

Phosphates are an essential part of the diet and are present in many foods, including cereals, dairy products, eggs, and meat. About 85% of the body's phosphorus is combined with calcium to form the structure of bone and teeth. The remainder is deposited in small amounts in most of the body's tissues and plays a part in maintaining the acid-alkaline balance of the blood, urine, saliva, and other body fluids. ATP (adenosine triphosphate) is a phosphate compound which stores energy for chemical reactions in cells.

Disorders related to phosphates

In most people, the kidneys maintain a constant level of phosphates in the body by regulating the amount excreted in the urine. A slight deficiency of phosphates in the diet is compensated for by a reduction in the amount lost in the urine.

Hypophosphatemia (an abnormally low level of phosphates in the blood) may occur in some forms of kidney disease, hyperparathyroidism, long-term treatment with diuretic drugs, malabsorption, or prolonged starvation. It causes bone pain, weakness, seizures,

and, in severe causes, coma and death.

Drug therapy

Phosphates may be taken by mouth in the form of drug preparations or milk to treat hypophosphatemia. Phosphates are also used to treat hypoglycemia. Diarrhea is a possible side-effect of phosphate drugs.

Superphosphate

Also known as suoerphosphate of lime, a mixture of dihydrogen calcium phosphate (obtained by treating calcium phosphate with sulfutric acid) and calcium sulfate. It is used as a fertilizer.

Related category

- INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/purine.html>

56 captures

13 Mar 2004 - 29 Feb 2024

Jul SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

purine

Tweet

purine

The structure of purine. Many of the most important purine derivatives are substituted on the 2 and 6 carbon atoms.

The parent compound (C₅H₄N₄) of a class of organic bases of major biochemical

importance. Purines are nitrogen-containing, organic bases, the molecules of which have a double-ring structure. They are the larger of the two types of nitrogenous base found in DNA and RNA (the other being pyrimidines). Adenine and guanine are purines. A combination of a purine and a pentose (5-carbon sugar) is a nucleoside, which when phosphorylated gives a nucleotide.

Purines are synthesized in the body or produced by the digestion of certain proteins. Foods and other substances high in purines include, sardines, liver, kidneys, pulses, poultry, caffeine, and theophylline. Increased levels of purines in the body can cause hyperuricemia (a raised level of uric acid – the end-product of purine metabolism – in the blood), which may lead to gout.

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/guanine.html>

51 captures

7 Dec 2003 - 1 Oct 2023

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

guanine

Tweet

guanine structural formula

A purine base. Guanine (2-amino-6-oxypurine) is one of five organic bases found in the nucleic acids of cells. It pairs with cytosine in both DNA and RNA. Guanine is named for its occurrence in guano, a natural fertilizer composed mainly of the excrement of seabirds and bats.

Guanosine is a compound containing guanine and the sugar ribose.

Related category

• BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/T/thymine.html>

56 captures

26 Apr 2004 - 7 Dec 2025

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

thymine

Tweet

thymine

A pyrimidine that is one of the five organic bases found in the nucleic acids of cells. In DNA it pairs with adenine. Uracil replaces thymine in RNA.

Thymine is part of thymidine, a corresponding nucleoside, in which it is chemically linked with the sugar deoxyribose. It is also part of thymidylic acid, a nucleotide, which is a phosphate ester of thymidine.

Melting point 321°–325°C.

Related category

• BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/pyrimidine.html>

55 captures

10 Jan 2004 - 25 Jun 2024

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

pyrimidines

Tweet

The smaller of the two kinds of nitrogenous base found in DNA and RNA, the other being purines. Their molecules have a single-ring structure. Cytosine, thymine, and uracil are pyrimidines.

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/A/adenine.html>

74 captures

7 Dec 2003 - 30 May 2024

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

adenine

Tweet

adenine molecule

Also known as 6-aminopurine, a purine derivative that is one of the five organic bases occurring in the nucleic acids of cells. In DNA adenine pairs with thymine and in RNA with uracil (see genetic code). It is also a component of adenosine triphosphate (ATP).

Related category

• BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/cytosine.html>

109 captures

7 Dec 2003 - 4 Jan 2025

Jul SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

cytosine

Tweet

A pyrimidine that is one of five organic bases found in the nucleic acids of cells. In both DNA and RNA, cytosine pairs with guanine. Controversy surrounds its prebiotic origin, together with that of uracil. In 1999, Robert Shapiro pointed out that:

No reactions have been described thus far that would produce cytosine, even in a specialized local setting, at a rate sufficient to compensate for the decomposition.

This claim is opposed, however, by Stanley Miller and his colleagues who believe that cytosine and uracil could have been manufactured efficiently on the young earth in chemically concentrated environments around the edges of lagoons.

Reference

Shapiro, R. "Prebiotic Cytosine Synthesis: A Critical Analysis and Implications for the Origin of Life," Proceedings of the National Academy of Science, 96 (8), 4396 (1999).

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/hydrogen_bond.html

63 captures

12 Nov 2007 - 23 Apr 2024

May SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

hydrogen bond

Tweet

hydrogen bonding in water

A weak chemical force that can operate both within and between certain types of molecule. A hydrogen bond results when a hydrogen atom that is attached to another atom by a covalent bond is also attracted to a neighboring electronegative atom (such as oxygen or nitrogen), either in the same molecule or in a separate molecule.

Although only about 10 percent as strong as covalent bonds, hydrogen bonds are crucial to life as we know it. They are responsible for many of the unique properties of water, for the tertiary structure of proteins, and for the interaction between purines and pyrimidines which contributes to the stability of the DNA double helix. Hydrogen bonding is also important in the hydrogen halides, ice, alcohols, oxy-acids, ammonia, amines, and amides.

Related categories

- CHEMICAL BONDING
- PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/DNA_replication.html

57 captures

15 Jun 2006 - 25 Apr 2021

Jul SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[DNA replication](#)

[Tweet](#)

DNA replication

Before a cell can divide, it must first duplicate its DNA. This figure provides an overview of the DNA replication process. In the first step, a portion of the double helix (blue) is unwound by a helicase. Next, a molecule of DNA polymerase (green) binds to one strand of the DNA. It moves along the strand, using it as a template for assembling a leading strand (red) of nucleotides and reforming a double helix. Because DNA synthesis can only occur 5' to 3', a second DNA polymerase molecule (also green) is used to bind to the other template strand as the double helix opens. This molecule must synthesize discontinuous segments of polynucleotides (called Okazaki Fragments). Another enzyme, DNA Ligase (yellow), then stitches these together into the lagging strand.

The process of duplicating a cell's genome, required at each cell division. Replication, like all cellular activities, requires specialized proteins for carrying out the job. In the first step of replication, a special protein, called a helicase, unwinds a portion of the parental DNA double helix. Next, a molecule of DNA polymerase – a common name for two categories of enzymes that influence the synthesis of DNA – binds to one strand of the DNA. DNA polymerase begins to move along the DNA strand in the 3' to 5' direction, using the single-stranded DNA as a template. This newly synthesized strand is called the leading strand and is necessary for forming new nucleotides and reforming a double helix. Because DNA synthesis can only occur in the 5' to 3' direction, a second DNA polymerase molecule is used to bind to the other template strand as the double helix opens. This molecule synthesizes discontinuous segments of polynucleotides, called Okazaki fragments. Another enzyme, called DNA ligase, is responsible for stitching these fragments together into what is called the lagging strand.

The average human chromosome contains an enormous number of nucleotide pairs that are copied at about 50 base pairs per second. Yet, the entire replication process takes only about an hour. This is because there are many replication origin sites on a eukaryotic chromosome. Therefore, replication can begin at some origins earlier than at others. As replication nears completion, "bubbles" of newly replicated DNA meet and fuse, forming two new molecules.

With multiple replication origin sites, one might ask, how does the cell know which DNA has already been replicated and which still awaits replication? To date, two replication control mechanisms have been identified: one positive and one negative. For DNA to be replicated, each replication origin site must be bound by a set of proteins called the Origin Recognition Complex. These remain attached to the DNA throughout the replication process. Specific accessory proteins, called licensing factors, must also be present for initiation of replication. Destruction of these proteins after initiation of replication prevents further replication cycles from occurring. This is because licensing factors are only produced when the nuclear membrane of a cell breaks down during mitosis.

DNA replication overview

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Source: National Center for Biotechnology Information

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/T/transcription.html>

84 captures

14 Jan 2004 - 21 Apr 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Tweet

transcription and translation

The process in which the genetic information in DNA is transferred to a molecule of messenger RNA (mRNA) as the first stage in protein synthesis. DNA transcription takes place in the cell nucleus or nuclear region. An enzyme (transcriptase) moves along the DNA strand and assembles the nucleotides needed to make a complementary strand of mRNA.

Transcription is a process very similar to DNA replication, although it is directed by different proteins. The most important enzyme is RNA polymerase, which influences the synthesis of RNA from a DNA template. For transcription to be initiated, RNA polymerase must be able to recognize the beginning sequence of a gene so that it knows where to start synthesizing an mRNA. It is directed to this initiation site by the ability of one of its subunits to recognize a specific DNA sequence found at the beginning of a gene, called the promoter sequence. The promoter sequence is a unidirectional sequence found on one strand of the DNA that instructs the RNA polymerase in both where to start synthesis and in which direction synthesis should continue. The RNA polymerase then unwinds the double helix at that point and begins synthesis of a RNA strand complementary to one of the strands of DNA. This strand is called the antisense or template strand, whereas the other strand is referred to as the sense or coding strand. Synthesis can then proceed in a unidirectional manner.

Although much is known about transcript processing, the signals and events that instruct RNA polymerase to stop transcribing and drop off the DNA template remain unclear. Experiments over the years have indicated that processed eukaryotic messages contain a poly(A) addition signal (AAUAAA) at their 3' end, followed by a string of adenines. This poly(A) addition, also called the poly(A) site, contributes not only to the addition of the poly(A) tail but also to transcription termination and the release of RNA polymerase from the DNA template. Yet, transcription does not stop here. Rather, it continues for another 200 to 2000 bases beyond this site before it is aborted. It is either before or during this termination process that the nascent transcript is cleaved, or cut, at the poly(A) site, leading to the creation of two RNA molecules. The upstream portion of the newly formed, or nascent, RNA then undergoes further modifications, called post-transcriptional modification, and becomes mRNA. The downstream RNA becomes unstable and is rapidly degraded.

Although the importance of the poly(A) addition signal has been established, the contribution of sequences further downstream remains uncertain. A recent study

suggests that a defined region, called the termination region, is required for proper transcription termination. This study also illustrated that transcription termination takes place in two distinct steps. In the first step, the nascent RNA is cleaved at specific subsections of the termination region, possibly leading to its release from RNA polymerase. In a subsequent step, RNA polymerase disengages from the DNA. Hence, RNA polymerase continues to transcribe the DNA, at least for a short distance.

In the synthesis of proteins, transcription is followed by protein translation.

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Source: National Center for Biotechnology Information

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/T/translation.html>

51 captures

14 Jan 2004 - 13 Dec 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

translation

Tweet

(BIOLOGY) The assembly of a protein on the ribosomes, using messenger RNA to specify the sequence of amino acids. For details, see protein translation.

- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

(SPACEFLIGHT) The motion of a spacecraft along its principal axis.

- SPACECRAFT NAVIGATION AND CONTROL

(MATH) Any transformation that takes the form of a constant offset with no rotation or distortion.

- GEOMETRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/gencode.html>

69 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 28 May 2024

Aug SEP Dec

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
genetic code

Tweet

The means by which the genetic information in DNA is used to control the manufacture of specific proteins in cells. The code consists of a series of triplets (see codons) of bases in DNA, from which is transcribed a complimentary sequence of codons in messenger RNA (mRNA). The sequence of these codons determines the sequence of amino acids which go to make a particular protein. Using all the triplet combinations of the four bases in DNA and mRNA gives 64 different possible codes.

Related category

- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/protein.html>

127 captures

13 Mar 2004 - 21 Apr 2025
Jun SEP Oct
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
protein

Tweet

Any of a large group of macromolecules that plays a central role in the structure and functioning of living cells. Together with nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids, proteins form the biochemical basis of life on Earth.

Types of protein

Classified according to molecular structure, there are three main types of protein:

Fibrous protein: a fiber-like protein used for structural purposes in organisms. Examples include actin and collagen

Globular protein: a protein in which the polypeptide chains (see below) are folded together into a knot-like shape. Many examples are found among enzymes and hormones

Conjugated protein: essentially a globular protein that possesses non-living substances. E.g., hemoglobin, which contains heme.

Classified according to function, proteins fall into the following main groups:

Antibodies: proteins bind to specific foreign particles, such as viruses and bacteria, to help protect the body. Example: immunoglobulin

Enzymes: proteins that carry out almost all of the thousands of chemical reactions that take place in cells. They also assist with the formation of new molecules by reading the genetic information stored in DNA. Example: protease

Messengers: proteins, such as some types of hormones, that transmit signals to

coordinate biological processes between different cells, tissues, and organs. that possesses non-living substances. Example: growth hormone

Structural component: proteins that provide structure and support for cells. On a larger scale, they also allow the body to move. Example: actin

Transport and storage: proteins that bind and carry atoms and small molecules within cells and throughout the body. Example: hemoglobin

Structure of proteins

Proteins are polymers made of hundreds or thousands of amino acid subunits linked by peptide bonds to give polypeptide chains. The specific amino acid sequence of a protein is referred to as its primary structure. Since, in principle, a protein can be formed from any long sequence of any or all of the 20 different amino acids found in terrestrial organisms, the potential diversity of proteins is enormous. For example, a protein containing 100 amino acids could have 20¹⁰⁰ (about 1 followed by 130 zeros) different sequences. This almost unlimited diversity is perhaps the most important property of proteins since it enables them to perform such a wide range of functions in living organisms.

The amino acid sequence of a protein encourages the formation of hydrogen bonds between nearby amino acids. This results in two distinct types of structure. In the first, hydrogen bonds are established between different parts of the same polypeptide chain which pulls the chain into a spiral shape, known as an alpha helix. In the second, hydrogen bonds form between two adjacent chains resulting in a pleated configuration called a beta sheet. These types of folding are referred to as the protein's secondary structure. A more complex pattern of folding organizes the protein into its final, unique, three-dimensional configuration, or tertiary structure. The details of this final configuration are determined by the chemical nature of the side groups of the amino acids making up the primary structure. Many proteins associate with other polypeptide chains in clusters. Each contributing chain is referred to as a subunit and the overall structure of the cluster, the quaternary structure.

Synthesis of proteins

The synthesis of proteins takes place in two main stages known as transcription and translation, which are summarized in the diagram below.

protein synthesis

Denaturation of proteins

Since many of the bonds holding a protein in its normal shape are weak, they are easily broken by changes in the protein's environment, including the pH, the temperature, or

the concentration of ions in the surrounding solution. When this happens, the protein undergoes a process called denaturation; that is, it changes shape or may even unfold and, as a result, usually becomes biologically inactive. This has particularly serious consequences if the protein is an enzyme, since such substances regulate the metabolism of living cells.

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/protein.html>

127 captures

13 Mar 2004 - 21 Apr 2025

Jun SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
protein

Any of a large group of macromolecules that plays a central role in the structure and functioning of living cells. Together with nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids, proteins form the biochemical basis of life on Earth.

Types of protein

Classified according to molecular structure, there are three main types of protein:

Fibrous protein: a fiber-like protein used for structural purposes in organisms. Examples include actin and collagen

Globular protein: a protein in which the polypeptide chains (see below) are folded together into a knot-like shape. Many examples are found among enzymes and hormones

Conjugated protein: essentially a globular protein that possesses non-living substances. E.g., hemoglobin, which contains heme.

Classified according to function, proteins fall into the following main groups:

Antibodies: proteins bind to specific foreign particles, such as viruses and bacteria, to help protect the body. Example: immunoglobulin

Enzymes: proteins that carry out almost all of the thousands of chemical reactions that take place in cells. They also assist with the formation of new molecules by reading the genetic information stored in DNA. Example: protease

Messengers: proteins, such as some types of hormones, that transmit signals to coordinate biological processes between different cells, tissues, and organs. that possesses non-living substances. Example: growth hormone

Structural component: proteins that provide structure and support for cells. On a larger scale, they also allow the body to move. Example: actin

Transport and storage: proteins that bind and carry atoms and small molecules within cells and throughout the body. Example: hemoglobin

Structure of proteins

Proteins are polymers made of hundreds or thousands of amino acid subunits linked by peptide bonds to give polypeptide chains. The specific amino acid sequence of a protein is referred to as its primary structure. Since, in principle, a protein can be formed from any long sequence of any or all of the 20 different amino acids found in terrestrial organisms, the potential diversity of proteins is enormous. For example, a protein containing 100 amino acids could have 20^{100} (about 1 followed by 130 zeros) different sequences. This almost unlimited diversity is perhaps the most important property of proteins since it enables them to perform such a wide range of functions in living organisms.

The amino acid sequence of a protein encourages the formation of hydrogen bonds between nearby amino acids. This results in two distinct types of structure. In the first, hydrogen bonds are established between different parts of the same polypeptide chain which pulls the chain into a spiral shape, known as an alpha helix. In the second, hydrogen bonds form between two adjacent chains resulting in a pleated configuration called a beta sheet. These types of folding are referred to as the protein's secondary structure. A more complex pattern of folding organizes the protein into its final, unique, three-dimensional configuration, or tertiary structure. The details of this final configuration are determined by the chemical nature of the side groups of the amino

acids making up the primary structure. Many proteins associate with other polypeptide chains in clusters. Each contributing chain is referred to as a subunit and the overall structure of the cluster, the quaternary structure.

Synthesis of proteins

The synthesis of proteins takes place in two main stages known as transcription and translation, which are summarized in the diagram below.

protein synthesis

Denaturation of proteins

Since many of the bonds holding a protein in its normal shape are weak, they are easily broken by changes in the protein's environment, including the pH, the temperature, or the concentration of ions in the surrounding solution. When this happens, the protein undergoes a process called denaturation; that is, it changes shape or may even unfold and, as a result, usually becomes biologically inactive. This has particularly serious consequences if the protein is an enzyme, since such substances regulate the metabolism of living cells.

Related category

- BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/bacteriophage.html>

106 captures

4 Jan 2004 - 10 Nov 2024

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

bacteriophage

Tweet

bacteriophage

Also known simply as a phage; a virus that attacks and infects bacteria. The infection may or may not lead to the death of the bacterium, depending on the phage and sometimes on conditions. Each bacteriophage is specific to one form of bacterium.

Bacteriophages make up a diverse group of viruses, some of which have complex structures, including double-stranded DNA. Since the first was discovered in 1915, bacteriophages have been important in the study of genetics.

Related category

- MICROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/bacteriophage.html>

106 captures

4 Jan 2004 - 10 Nov 2024

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

bacteriophage

Tweet

bacteriophage

Also known simply as a phage; a virus that attacks and infects bacteria. The infection may or may not lead to the death of the bacterium, depending on the phage and sometimes on conditions. Each bacteriophage is specific to one form of bacterium.

Bacteriophages make up a diverse group of viruses, some of which have complex structures, including double-stranded DNA. Since the first was discovered in 1915, bacteriophages have been important in the study of genetics.

Related category

• MICROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/V/virus.html>

91 captures

14 Jan 2004 - 27 Feb 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

virus

Tweet

types of virus

Three types of viruses: a bacterial virus, otherwise called a bacteriophage (left center); an animal virus (top right); and a retrovirus (bottom right). Viruses depend on the host cell that they infect to reproduce. When found outside of a host cell, viruses, in their simplest forms, consist only of genomic nucleic acid, either DNA or RNA (depicted as blue), surrounded by a protein coat, or capsid.

A disease-causing entity on the borderline between life and non-life. Viruses are capable of reproducing only within a living host cell. They effectively reprogram the cells they invade, turning the cellular machinery into a biological factory for manufacturing fresh copies of themselves. For more details, see viral reproduction. The simplest viruses consist of a single helical strand of RNA coated with protein molecules. Other viruses are more complex and may have a diameter of up to 0.2 microns.

Composition of viruses

All viruses contain nucleic acid, either DNA or RNA (but not both), and a protein coat,

which encases the nucleic acid. Some viruses are also enclosed by an envelope of fat and protein molecules. In its infective form, outside the cell, a virus particle is called a virion. Each virion contains at least one unique protein synthesized by specific genes in its nucleic acid. Viroids (meaning "viruslike") are disease-causing entities that contain only nucleic acid and have no structural proteins. Other viruslike particles called prions are composed primarily of a protein tightly integrated with a small nucleic acid molecule.

Classification of viruses

Viruses are generally classified by the organisms they infect, animals, plants, or bacteria. Since viruses cannot penetrate plant cell walls, virtually all plant viruses are transmitted by insects or other organisms that feed on plants. Bacterial viruses are known as bacteriophages.

Viruses are further classified into families and genera based on three structural considerations: 1) the type and size of their nucleic acid, 2) the size and shape of the capsid, and 3) whether they have a lipid envelope surrounding the nucleocapsid (the capsid enclosed nucleic acid).

There are predominantly two kinds of shapes found amongst viruses: rods, or filaments, and spheres. The rod shape is due to the linear array of the nucleic acid and the protein subunits making up the capsid. The sphere shape is actually a 20-sided polygon (icosahedron).

Viruses and astrobiology

Conceivably, complex combinations of molecules could exist on other worlds which, although not living organisms in any familiar sense, could behave like viruses given a suitable host. This would present a threat to humans and other terrestrial life-forms which would have no immunity to such alien infection. It was the reason that elaborate quarantine precautions were planned for the return of the first astronauts from the Moon. Even more care will be required when people first come into contact with Martian rocks and soil (see back-contamination).

The possibility that terrestrial viruses could mutate into dangerous, "alien" forms if subjected to highly ionizing radiation, such as that present above the protective blanket of the Earth's atmosphere, was exploited by Michael Crichton in *The Andromeda Strain*.

Related category

- MICROBIOLOGY

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/V/virus.html>

91 captures

14 Jan 2004 - 27 Feb 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

virus

types of virus

Three types of viruses: a bacterial virus, otherwise called a bacteriophage (left center); an animal virus (top right); and a retrovirus (bottom right). Viruses depend on the host cell that they infect to reproduce. When found outside of a host cell, viruses, in their simplest forms, consist only of genomic nucleic acid, either DNA or RNA (depicted as blue), surrounded by a protein coat, or capsid.

A disease-causing entity on the borderline between life and non-life. Viruses are capable of reproducing only within a living host cell. They effectively reprogram the cells they invade, turning the cellular machinery into a biological factory for manufacturing fresh copies of themselves. For more details, see viral reproduction. The simplest viruses consist of a single helical strand of RNA coated with protein molecules. Other viruses are more complex and may have a diameter of up to 0.2 microns.

Composition of viruses

All viruses contain nucleic acid, either DNA or RNA (but not both), and a protein coat, which encases the nucleic acid. Some viruses are also enclosed by an envelope of fat and protein molecules. In its infective form, outside the cell, a virus particle is called a virion. Each virion contains at least one unique protein synthesized by specific genes in its nucleic acid. Viroids (meaning "viruslike") are disease-causing entities that contain only nucleic acid and have no structural proteins. Other viruslike particles called prions are composed primarily of a protein tightly integrated with a small nucleic acid molecule.

Classification of viruses

Viruses are generally classified by the organisms they infect, animals, plants, or bacteria. Since viruses cannot penetrate plant cell walls, virtually all plant viruses are transmitted by insects or other organisms that feed on plants. Bacterial viruses are known as bacteriophages.

Viruses are further classified into families and genera based on three structural considerations: 1) the type and size of their nucleic acid, 2) the size and shape of the capsid, and 3) whether they have a lipid envelope surrounding the nucleocapsid (the capsid enclosed nucleic acid).

There are predominantly two kinds of shapes found amongst viruses: rods, or filaments, and spheres. The rod shape is due to the linear array of the nucleic acid and the protein subunits making up the capsid. The sphere shape is actually a 20-sided polygon (icosahedron).

Viruses and astrobiology

Conceivably, complex combinations of molecules could exist on other worlds which, although not living organisms in any familiar sense, could behave like viruses given a suitable host. This would present a threat to humans and other terrestrial life-forms which would have no immunity to such alien infection. It was the reason that elaborate quarantine precautions were planned for the return of the first astronauts from the Moon. Even more care will be required when people first come into contact with Martian rocks and soil (see back-contamination).

The possibility that terrestrial viruses could mutate into dangerous, "alien" forms if subjected to highly ionizing radiation, such as that present above the protective blanket of the Earth's atmosphere, was exploited by Michael Crichton in *The Andromeda Strain*.

Related category

- MICROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.chm.bris.ac.uk/motm/dna/dna.htm>

145 captures

7 Apr 2000 - 15 Sep 2025

Apr SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

DNA

Deoxyribonucleic acid

Paul May, School of Chemistry, University of Bristol

Also available: Chime Enhanced, JMol, and VRML versions

A discovery worthy of a Nobel prize

James Watson Francis Crick In the autumn of 1951, James Watson (left) and Francis Crick (right) started work on unravelling the structure of DNA. It was known at the time that DNA was present in the nucleus of every living cell, and that it had something to do with heridity, but without a knowledge of its structure little more could be understood about how it actually worked. They approached the problem with the same methodology that had been pioneered by Linus Pauling, who after years of exhaustive study had earlier discovered that many proteins exhibited a helical structure. Their task was to devise a structure which would account for all the chemical and X-ray evidence, and at the same time be consistent with all the structural features of the units involved - such as the size and shape, bond angles and lengths, configurations and conformations. X-ray diffraction photographs of DNA fibres taken by Rosalind Franklin and Maurice Wilkins showed a distinctive X-shape, which was characteristic of a helix structure, but strong arcs on the meridian indicated a repeating structure 3.4 Å apart. And from the chemical evidence, it was known that part of the structure was comprised of 4 heterocyclic bases, adenine (A), guanine (G), cytosine (C) and thymine (T), somehow linked together with sugar units and phosphates. One of the biggest puzzles was that although the proportion of these bases varied from one DNA to another, it was always found that the number of A = T, and G = C.

Adenine

Adenine Guanine

Guanine

Cytosine

Cytosine Thymine

Thymine

The 4 bases which make up DNA

(Click on each image to get its 3D molfile).

Using molecular models, Watson and Crick devised a structure in which all of the

building blocks fitted together without crowding or overlapping, and which permitted a great deal of stabilisation by Hydrogen bonds. Moreover, these Hydrogen bonds were of the kind that Pauling had shown to be the strongest and therefore the most important for determining structure in proteins, namely N-H-N or N-H-O.

In April 1953 Watson and Crick published their structure - the now famous double helix. This brilliant accomplishment ranks as one of the most significant discoveries in science because it led the way to an understanding of genetics in terms of the molecules involved. In 1962 they received the Nobel prize for Medicine in recognition of this achievement, along with Maurice Wilkins of Kings College London who had performed the initial X-ray crystallography studies.

Click for 3D structure file A very small section of DNA showing the double helix structure linked by bases, like the rungs on a twisted ladder.

(Click here or on the image to get 3D structure in Molfile format).

(Click here to get an interactive 3D structure in pdb format - requires Chime).

Bases, Nucleotides and Nucleosides

In every living cell there are found nucleoproteins - substances made up of proteins combined with natural polymers, the nucleic acids. Where the backbone of a protein molecule is a polyamide (or polypeptide) chain, the backbone of a nucleic acid molecule is a polyester chain (called a polynucleotide chain). The ester is derived from phosphoric acid (the acid portion) and a sugar (the alcohol portion).

polynucleotide Polynucleotide chain

The sugar is D-ribose, which is in the group of nucleic acids called ribonucleic acids (RNA), and D-2-deoxyribose forms the basis of DNA. The 2-deoxy simply indicates the lack of an -OH group at the 2 position. Thus DNA stands for deoxyribonucleic acid.

Attached to the carbon at one side of the sugar is one of the 4 bases, A, C, G, or T. The base-sugar unit is called a nucleoside. Attached to the other side of the sugar is a phosphoric acid unit, linking the nucleoside to the neighbouring sugar. The base-sugar-phosphoric acid unit is called a nucleotide.

Adenosine

Adenosine, a nucleotide containing adenine (red), deoxyribose (black) and phosphoric acid (blue).

The 3D molfiles of all of the 4 nucleotides can be obtained here: A, C, G, T.

Two of these polynucleotide chains, which can be many millions of nucleotides long,

then wrap around one another to form the double helix structure, with every A group H-bonding to the T group on the adjacent chain (see here for A-T molfile), and every G group H-bonding to its matching C group (see here for G-C molfile).

DNA - the source of heredity

The double helix of DNA controls heredity on the molecular level. The hereditary information is stored as the sequence of bases along the polynucleotide chain - a message written in a language of only 4 letters, A, C, G and T. DNA both preserves this information, and uses it. It does this through 2 properties:

DNA molecules can duplicate themselves, in a process called replication, in which the 2 halves of the helix separate and a new partner is fabricated to exactly match each half. DNA molecules control the synthesis of the proteins which characterise each type of organism. The structure of DNA directly controls the structure of proteins, and the structure of proteins directly determines the way in which they control living processes. It would appear that biology is increasingly becoming a matter of the shapes and sizes of molecules.

DNA Fingerprinting

A DNA Fingerprint Since the DNA within any species, and to any individual within that species, is unique, it can be used as a means of identification. DNA can be extracted from organic remains (blood, saliva, etc) left at crime scenes to identify the criminal. It can also be used to determine parentage, the gender of animals and birds (where it is difficult to do so by just looking at them!), and to prove whether traditional medicines contain extracts from endangered species. This process is called DNA fingerprinting.

References:

The Path to the Double Helix: The Discovery of DNA, Robert C. Olby (Dover Pubns; ISBN: 0486681173, 1994)

Organic Chemistry, Morrison and Boyd (Allyn and Bacon, Boston, 1983).

Biochemistry, L. Stryer (Freeman, San Francisco, 1975).

Interactive DNA structure (Imperial College, requires Chime)

Interactive DNA Structure from the University of Massachusetts (requires Chime).

The Curtis model of H-bonding in the T-A and C-G base pairs (Imperial College London, requires Chime).

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/dirpans.html>

141 captures

17 Apr 2004 - 6 Aug 2025

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
directed panspermia

Tweet

The idea that life might have been intentionally spread throughout space and seeded on the surface of other worlds by a guiding intelligence. A detailed version of this hypothesis was put forward in 1973 by the molecular biologists Francis Crick (co-discoverer of the structure of DNA) and Leslie Orgel.¹ The chances of microorganisms being passively transported from world to world across interstellar distances, they felt, were small. The probability of successful seeding would be greatly increased, they pointed out, if the fertilization were carried out deliberately by an existing technological civilization. Their argument depended first upon demonstrating that it was possible for an advanced extraterrestrial civilization to have developed in the Galaxy before life first appeared on Earth. This they were able to do (see extraterrestrial civilizations, ancient). As for the means of dispensation:

The spaceship would carry large samples of a number of microorganisms, each having different but simple nutritional requirements, for example, blue-green algae, which could grow on CO₂ and water in "sunlight". A payload of 1,000 kg might be made up of 10 samples each containing 10¹⁶ microorganisms, or 100 samples of 10¹⁵ microorganisms.

Crick and Orgel further suggested that directed panspermia might help resolve one or two anomalies in the biochemistry of life-forms on Earth. One of these was the puzzling dependence of biological systems on molybdenum. Many enzymes, for example, require this metal to act as a cofactor. Such a situation would be easier to understand if molybdenum were relatively abundant on Earth (see elements, terrestrial abundance). However, its abundance is only 0.02% compared with 0.2% and 3.16%, respectively, for the metals chromium and nickel, which are chemically similar to molybdenum. Crick and Orgel commented:

If it could be shown that the elements represented in terrestrial living organisms correlate with those abundant in some types of star-molybdenum stars, for example-we might look more sympathetically on "infective" theories.

A second example they give concerns the genetic code:

Several orthodox explanations of the universality of the code can be suggested, but none is generally accepted to be completely convincing. It is a little surprising that

organisms with somewhat different codes do not coexist. The universality of the code follows naturally from an "infective" theory of the origin of life. Life on Earth would represent a clone derived from a single set of organisms.

There might be a variety of reasons why an advanced civilization would wish to intentionally initiate life elsewhere: as an experiment in astrobiology using an entire world as a laboratory; to prepare a planet for subsequent colonization (see terraforming); or, to disseminate the genetic material of the donor world to ensure its survival in the event a global catastrophe (see extraterrestrial civilizations, hazards to).

Reference

Crick, F. H. C., and Orgel, L. E. "Directed Panspermia," *Icarus*, 19, 341 (1973).

Related entry

- panspermia

Related categories

- ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF LIFE
- ASTROBIOLOGY
- SCIENTIFIC MYSTERIES

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/R/RNA.html>

104 captures

26 Apr 2004 - 11 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

RNA (ribonucleic acid)

Tweet

A class of nucleic acids characterized by the presence of the sugar ribose and the

organic base uracil. By contrast, DNA contains deoxyribose and thymine, respectively. Most RNA molecules, including messenger RNA and transfer RNA, act as cellular intermediaries; that is, they convert the genetic information stored in DNA into the proteins that provide cells with structure and enable them to carry out metabolism. In some viruses, RNA also serves as the hereditary material.

Comparison of RNA and DNA molecules

Biologists believe that RNA evolved on Earth before DNA. However, a major debate is in progress about the sequence of events leading to the first cellular life-forms, and, in particular, about which came first, RNA or proteins.

Related entry

- "RNA world"

Related categories

- BIOCHEMISTRY
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/R/RNA_world.html

40 captures

20 Nov 2007 - 26 Jul 2019

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

"RNA world"

Tweet

One of the scenarios suggested for the protobiological regime that existed on Earth nearly 4 billion years ago, prior to the appearance of DNA (see life, origin of). Advocates of the "RNA world" hypothesis argue that RNA must have come before the first proteins, since without it there would have been no molecule of heredity – no "blueprint" molecule – and therefore no way for other molecules to have been manufactured consistently. According to this idea, there was a time when RNA alone handled all of the tasks required for a cell to survive, acting as both a genetic material and a catalyst for the various reactions involved in metabolism and for its own assembly. This last possibility was given credence by the discovery of some varieties of RNA, known as ribozymes, that can act as their own enzymes, snipping themselves in two and splicing themselves back together. Only with the evolution of DNA, the theory goes, was there a reallocation of labor with the more stable DNA molecule assuming the role of genome carrier and the more versatile protein-based enzymes taking on the job of biochemical catalysts.

A significant sticking point is how RNA, self-catalyzing or not, arose in the first place. Until recently, two of RNA's building blocks, cytosine and uracil, had proven difficult to synthesize under the sort of conditions that might have prevailed on Earth about 4 billion years ago. However, in June 1995, Stanley Miller and Michael P. Robertson, at the University of California, San Diego, reported¹ that they had been able to synthesize cytosine and uracil under plausible prebiotic conditions. The technique involved placing urea and cyanoacetaldehyde in an environment equivalent to that of a warm tidal pool. As evaporation concentrated the mixture, the chemicals reacted to yield cytosine and uracil in large amounts.

Further support for the RNA world view came in 1998 from researchers at Massey University in New Zealand.² They developed a picture of a hypothetical RNA-based organism, which they named *Riborgis eigensis* after the German biologist Manfred Eigen. In their view, *R. eigensis* would have had its genes strung out along a set of linear chromosomes so that it had more in common with the genetic organization of eukaryotes than it did with the single, circular chromosome found in the cells of prokaryotes. Their reasoning stems from the fact that RNA, being less stable than DNA, is less reliable as a basis for molecular replication. Moreover, there is a limit to the size of a genome, known as the Eigen limit, determined by the propensity for error of the replicating mechanism. Since the Eigen limit for RNA is relatively low, an RNA-based organism might best get around this problem by holding its genome on several short chromosomes and also by keeping several copies of these in case one or two become corrupted. A drawback of linear chromosomes is that they suffer from a tendency toward frayed ends. Eukaryotes counter this tendency with telomerase, an enzyme that maintains the telomeres with which the ends of chromosomes are capped. Telomerase, as it happens, is guided in its task by an RNA molecule, suggesting that a similar substance might have been used for chromosome maintenance by *R. eigensis*. This would tie in with the Massey team's unconventional idea of linear chromosomes in RNA-based organisms predating the simple chromosome rings of bacteria. Once proteins evolved, so the argument goes, they took on all the new catalytic functions of evolving

organisms, leaving RNA with only the jobs it performed in the pre-protein era. So, if to terminate chromosomes calls for RNA, then chromosome ends must have been in existence before there were proteins. Since prokaryotes lack telomerase, the implication is that they lost their catalytic RNA after they had evolved from more complex cells.

Similar reasoning can be applied to the evolutionary history of ribosomes. If the RNA world view is correct, these most elaborate of RNA-containing structures, which are now involved with protein synthesis, must have had a different role before proteins existed. One possibility is that they were used to replicate RNA. Protoribosomes may have taken small strands of RNA from their surroundings and cut and pasted those which matched their template into a new, duplicate strand.

Opponents of the RNA world picture point to the chemical fragility of RNA and the fact that it is difficult to synthesize abiotically. According to some biologists, proteins must have evolved first because only they can furnish the full range of enzymatic capabilities needed to support even the most primitive form of life. Other researchers believe that, instead of evolving independently, RNA and proteins may have evolved together in the earliest of protocells. Yet, if such was the case, it is not clear how the division of cellular functions between these molecules took place.

Even supporters of the RNA world suspect that a molecule as complex as RNA was not manufactured at a stroke but evolved from some simpler self-replicating molecule. Stanley Miller and Leslie Orgel are among those who have suggested that RNA probably took over from some more primitive precursor. Orgel and his group, at the Salk Institute for Biological Studies in San Diego, have studied a compound known as peptide nucleic acid (PNA) which has the ability to replicate itself and catalyze reactions but is much simpler than RNA. They showed that PNA can act as a template both for its own replication and for the formation of RNA from its subcomponents. Although, Orgel's team has not claimed that PNA itself may have been the primordial replicator (since it is not clear how this substance could have arisen under plausible prebiotic conditions) their work demonstrates that the evolution of a more complex self-replicating molecule from a simpler precursor is at least possible.

References

- Miller, S. L., and Robertson, M. P. "An Efficient Prebiotic Synthesis of Cytosine and Uracil," *Nature*, 375, 772 (1995).
- Poole, A. M., Jeffares, D. C., and Penny, D. "The Path from the RNA World," *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, 46, 1 (1998).

Related category

- ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF LIFE

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/biologists.html>

94 captures

13 Jan 2007 - 16 Jun 2024

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

BIOLOGISTS

Tweet

- Abel, John Jacob (1857–1938)
- Agassiz, Alexander (1835–1910)
- Arrhenius, Gustaf O.
- Axelrod, Julius (1912–2004)
- Bailey, Liberty Hyde (1858–1954)
- Banks, Joseph (1743–1820)
- Bates, Henry Walter (1825–1892)
- Bateson, William (1861–1926)
- Bayliss, William Maddock (1860–1924)
- Beadle, George Wells (1903–1989)
- Becquerel, Paul (1879–1955)
- Beebe, Charles William (1877–1962)
- Behring, Emil Adolph von (1854–1917)
- Békésy, Georg von (1899–1972)
- Bentham, George (1800–1884)
- Bernal, J. D. (1901–1971)
- Blum, Harold Francis (1899–1980)
- Bloch, Konrad Emil (1912–2000)
- Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso (1608–1679)
- Bridges, Calvin Blackman (1889–1938)
- Bronowski, Jacob (1908–1974)
- Brown, Robert (1773–1858)

- Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de (1707–1788)
- Burnet, Frank Macfarlane (1899–1985)
- Butenandt, Adolf Friedrich Johann (1903–1995)

- Calvin, Melvin (1911–1997)
- Cannon, Walter Bradford (1871–1945)
- Cech, Thomas R. (1947–)
- Chain, Ernst Boris (1906–1979)
- Claude, Albert (1899–1983)
- Cohn, Ferdinand Julius (1828–1898)
- Cori, Carl Ferdinand (1896–1984)
- Correns, Carl Erich (1864–1933)
- Cousteau, Jacques Yves (1910–1997)
- Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

- Dale, Henry Hallet (1875–1968)
- Dam, Carl Peter Henrik (1895–1976)
- Darwin, Charles (1809–1892)
- Darwin, Erasmus (1731–1802)
- de Duve, Christian (1917–2013)
- de Vries, Hugo (1848–1935)
- de LaTour, Cagniard (1777–1859)
- Delbrück, Max (1906–1981)
- Dobzhansky, Theodosius (1900–1975)

- Edelman, Gerald Maurice (1929–)
- Ehrenburg, Christian Gottfried (1795–1876)
- Ehrlich, Paul (1854–1915)
- Eichler, August Wilhelm (1839–1887)
- Eiseley, Loren Corey (1907–1977)

- Fabre, Jean Henri (1823–1915)
- Fleming, Alexander (1881–1955)
- Fox, Sydney (1912–1998)
- Frisch, Karl von (1886–1982)

- Galton, Francis (1822–1911)
- Gesner, Konrad von (1516–1565)
- Golgi, Camillo (1844–1926)
- Gould, Stephen Jay (1941–2002)
- Granit, Ragnar Arthur (1900–1991)

- Haldane, J. B. S. (1892–1964)
- Hershey, Alfred Day (1908–1997)
- Holley, Robert William (1922–1993)

- Horowitz, Norman H. (1915–2005)
- Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander, Baron von (1769–1859)
- Huxley family
- Huxley, Thomas (1825–1895)
- Jacob, François (1920–)
- Kendrew, John Cowdery (1917–1997)
- Khorana, Har Gobind (1922–2011)
- Koch, Robert (1843–1910)
- Knoll, Andrew H.
- Kossel, Albrecht (1853–1927)
- Krebs, Hans Adolf (1900–1981)
- Krogh, Schack August Steenberg (1874–1949)
- Lamarck, Jean Baptiste (1744–1829)
- Lederberg, Joshua (1925–2008)
- Leeuwenhoek, Anton van (1632–1723)
- Lilly, John Cunningham (1915–2001)
- Linnaeus, Carolus (1707–1778)
- Lipmann, Fritz Albert (1899–1986)
- Loeb, Jacques (1859–1924)
- Loewi, Otto (1873–1961)
- Löffler, Friedrich August Johannes (1852–1915)
- Lorenz, Konrad (1903–1989)
- Lovelock, James E. (1919–)
- Luria, Salvador Edward (1912–1991)
- Margulis, Lynn (1938–2011)
- Matthew, William Diller (1871–1930)
- McKay, Christopher
- Medawar, Peter Brian (1915–1987)
- Mendel, Gregor (1822–1884)
- Metchnikoff, Élie (1845–1916)
- Miller, Stanley Lloyd (1930–2007)
- Mohl, Hugo von (1805–1872)
- Monod, Jacques Lucien (1910–1976)
- Morgan, Thomas Hunt (1866–1945)
- Muller, Hermann Joseph (1890–1967)
- Nicolle, Charles Jules Henri (1866–1936)
- Nirenberg, Marshall Warren (1927–2010)
- Oparin, Aleksandr Ivanovich (1894–1980)
- Orgel, Leslie (1927–2007)

- Palade, George Emil (1912–2008)
- Pasteur, Louis (1822–1895)
- Pavlov, Ivan Petrovich (1849–1936)
- Ponnampertuma, Cyril (1923–1995)
- Purkinje, Johannes Evangelista (1787–1869)
- Redi, Francesco (1626–1697)
- Roux, Pierre Paul Émile (1853–1933)
- Sachs, Julius von (1832–1897)
- Schultze, Max Johann Sigismund (1825–1874)
- Schwann, Theodor (1810–1882)
- Servetus, Michael (1511–1553)
- Schopf, William
- Sherrington, Charles Scott (1857–1892)
- Simpson, George Gaylord (1902–1984)
- Spallanzani, Lazzaro (1729–1799)
- Spemann, Hans (1869–1941)
- Sumner, James Batcheller (1887–1955)
- Thompson, D'Arcy Wentworth (1860–1948)
- Tikov, Gavriil Adrianovich (1875–1960)
- Vishniac, Wolf (1922–1973)
- Vries, Hugo de (1848–1935)
- Waksman, Selman Abraham (1888–1973)
- Wald, George (1906–1997)
- Wallace, Alfred Russell (1823–1913)
- Watson, James Dewey (1928–)
- Weismann, August Friedrich Leopold (1834–1914)
- Wilkins, Maurice Hugh Frederick (1916–2004)

Related category

- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS

Related supercategory

- BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/biologists.html>

94 captures

13 Jan 2007 - 16 Jun 2024

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

BIOLOGISTS

- Abel, John Jacob (1857–1938)
- Agassiz, Alexander (1835–1910)
- Arrhenius, Gustaf O.
- Axelrod, Julius (1912–2004)

- Bailey, Liberty Hyde (1858–1954)
- Banks, Joseph (1743–1820)
- Bates, Henry Walter (1825–1892)
- Bateson, William (1861–1926)
- Bayliss, William Maddock (1860–1924)
- Beadle, George Wells (1903–1989)
- Becquerel, Paul (1879–1955)
- Beebe, Charles William (1877–1962)
- Behring, Emil Adolph von (1854–1917)
- Békésy, Georg von (1899–1972)
- Bentham, George (1800–1884)
- Bernal, J. D. (1901–1971)
- Blum, Harold Francis (1899–1980)
- Bloch, Konrad Emil (1912–2000)
- Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso (1608–1679)
- Bridges, Calvin Blackman (1889–1938)
- Bronowski, Jacob (1908–1974)
- Brown, Robert (1773–1858)
- Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de (1707–1788)
- Burnet, Frank Macfarlane (1899–1985)

- Butenandt, Adolf Friedrich Johann (1903–1995)
- Calvin, Melvin (1911–1997)
- Cannon, Walter Bradford (1871–1945)
- Cech, Thomas R. (1947–)
- Chain, Ernst Boris (1906–1979)
- Claude, Albert (1899–1983)
- Cohn, Ferdinand Julius (1828–1898)
- Cori, Carl Ferdinand (1896–1984)
- Correns, Carl Erich (1864–1933)
- Cousteau, Jacques Yves (1910–1997)
- Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)
- Dale, Henry Hallet (1875–1968)
- Dam, Carl Peter Henrik (1895–1976)
- Darwin, Charles (1809–1892)
- Darwin, Erasmus (1731–1802)
- de Duve, Christian (1917–2013)
- de Vries, Hugo (1848–1935)
- de LaTour, Cagniard (1777–1859)
- Delbrück, Max (1906–1981)
- Dobzhansky, Theodosius (1900–1975)
- Edelman, Gerald Maurice (1929–)
- Ehrenburg, Christian Gottfried (1795–1876)
- Ehrlich, Paul (1854–1915)
- Eichler, August Wilhelm (1839–1887)
- Eiseley, Loren Corey (1907–1977)
- Fabre, Jean Henri (1823–1915)
- Fleming, Alexander (1881–1955)
- Fox, Sydney (1912–1998)
- Frisch, Karl von (1886–1982)
- Galton, Francis (1822–1911)
- Gesner, Konrad von (1516–1565)
- Golgi, Camillo (1844–1926)
- Gould, Stephen Jay (1941–2002)
- Granit, Ragnar Arthur (1900–1991)
- Haldane, J. B. S. (1892–1964)
- Hershey, Alfred Day (1908–1997)
- Holley, Robert William (1922–1993)
- Horowitz, Norman H. (1915–2005)
- Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander, Baron von (1769–1859)

- Huxley family
- Huxley, Thomas (1825–1895)
- Jacob, François (1920–)
- Kendrew, John Cowdery (1917–1997)
- Khorana, Har Gobind (1922–2011)
- Koch, Robert (1843–1910)
- Knoll, Andrew H.
- Kossel, Albrecht (1853–1927)
- Krebs, Hans Adolf (1900–1981)
- Krogh, Schack August Steenberg (1874–1949)
- Lamarck, Jean Baptiste (1744–1829)
- Lederberg, Joshua (1925–2008)
- Leeuwenhoek, Anton van (1632–1723)
- Lilly, John Cunningham (1915–2001)
- Linnaeus, Carolus (1707–1778)
- Lipmann, Fritz Albert (1899–1986)
- Loeb, Jacques (1859–1924)
- Loewi, Otto (1873–1961)
- Löffler, Friedrich August Johannes (1852–1915)
- Lorenz, Konrad (1903–1989)
- Lovelock, James E. (1919–)
- Luria, Salvador Edward (1912–1991)
- Margulis, Lynn (1938–2011)
- Matthew, William Diller (1871–1930)
- McKay, Christopher
- Medawar, Peter Brian (1915–1987)
- Mendel, Gregor (1822–1884)
- Metchnikoff, Élie (1845–1916)
- Miller, Stanley Lloyd (1930–2007)
- Mohl, Hugo von (1805–1872)
- Monod, Jacques Lucien (1910–1976)
- Morgan, Thomas Hunt (1866–1945)
- Muller, Hermann Joseph (1890–1967)
- Nicolle, Charles Jules Henri (1866–1936)
- Nirenberg, Marshall Warren (1927–2010)
- Oparin, Aleksandr Ivanovich (1894–1980)
- Orgel, Leslie (1927–2007)
- Palade, George Emil (1912–2008)

- Pasteur, Louis (1822–1895)
- Pavlov, Ivan Petrovich (1849–1936)
- Ponnampertuma, Cyril (1923–1995)
- Purkinje, Johannes Evangelista (1787–1869)
- Redi, Francesco (1626–1697)
- Roux, Pierre Paul Émile (1853–1933)
- Sachs, Julius von (1832–1897)
- Schultze, Max Johann Sigismund (1825–1874)
- Schwann, Theodor (1810–1882)
- Servetus, Michael (1511–1553)
- Schopf, William
- Sherrington, Charles Scott (1857–1952)
- Simpson, George Gaylord (1902–1984)
- Spallanzani, Lazzaro (1729–1799)
- Spemann, Hans (1869–1941)
- Sumner, James Batcheller (1887–1955)
- Thompson, D'Arcy Wentworth (1860–1948)
- Tikov, Gavriil Adrianovich (1875–1960)
- Vishniac, Wolf (1922–1973)
- Vries, Hugo de (1848–1935)
- Waksman, Selman Abraham (1888–1973)
- Wald, George (1906–1997)
- Wallace, Alfred Russell (1823–1913)
- Watson, James Dewey (1928–)
- Weismann, August Friedrich Leopold (1834–1914)
- Wilkins, Maurice Hugh Frederick (1916–2004)

Related category

- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS

Related supercategory

- BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/biologists.html>

94 captures

13 Jan 2007 - 16 Jun 2024
Jun Sep Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
BIOLOGISTS

- Abel, John Jacob (1857–1938)
- Agassiz, Alexander (1835–1910)
- Arrhenius, Gustaf O.
- Axelrod, Julius (1912–2004)

- Bailey, Liberty Hyde (1858–1954)
- Banks, Joseph (1743–1820)
- Bates, Henry Walter (1825–1892)
- Bateson, William (1861–1926)
- Bayliss, William Maddock (1860–1924)
- Beadle, George Wells (1903–1989)
- Becquerel, Paul (1879–1955)
- Beebe, Charles William (1877–1962)
- Behring, Emil Adolph von (1854–1917)
- Békésy, Georg von (1899–1972)
- Bentham, George (1800–1884)
- Bernal, J. D. (1901–1971)
- Blum, Harold Francis (1899–1980)
- Bloch, Konrad Emil (1912–2000)
- Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso (1608–1679)
- Bridges, Calvin Blackman (1889–1938)
- Bronowski, Jacob (1908–1974)
- Brown, Robert (1773–1858)
- Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de (1707–1788)
- Burnet, Frank Macfarlane (1899–1985)
- Butenandt, Adolf Friedrich Johann (1903–1995)

- Calvin, Melvin (1911–1997)
 - Cannon, Walter Bradford (1871–1945)
 - Cech, Thomas R. (1947–)
 - Chain, Ernst Boris (1906–1979)
 - Claude, Albert (1899–1983)
 - Cohn, Ferdinand Julius (1828–1898)
 - Cori, Carl Ferdinand (1896–1984)
 - Correns, Carl Erich (1864–1933)
 - Cousteau, Jacques Yves (1910–1997)
 - Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)
-
- Dale, Henry Hallet (1875–1968)
 - Dam, Carl Peter Henrik (1895–1976)
 - Darwin, Charles (1809–1892)
 - Darwin, Erasmus (1731–1802)
 - de Duve, Christian (1917–2013)
 - de Vries, Hugo (1848–1935)
 - de LaTour, Cagniard (1777–1859)
 - Delbrück, Max (1906–1981)
 - Dobzhansky, Theodosius (1900–1975)
-
- Edelman, Gerald Maurice (1929–)
 - Ehrenburg, Christian Gottfried (1795–1876)
 - Ehrlich, Paul (1854–1915)
 - Eichler, August Wilhelm (1839–1887)
 - Eiseley, Loren Corey (1907–1977)
-
- Fabre, Jean Henri (1823–1915)
 - Fleming, Alexander (1881–1955)
 - Fox, Sydney (1912–1998)
 - Frisch, Karl von (1886–1982)
-
- Galton, Francis (1822–1911)
 - Gesner, Konrad von (1516–1565)
 - Golgi, Camillo (1844–1926)
 - Gould, Stephen Jay (1941–2002)
 - Granit, Ragnar Arthur (1900–1991)
-
- Haldane, J. B. S. (1892–1964)
 - Hershey, Alfred Day (1908–1997)
 - Holley, Robert William (1922–1993)
 - Horowitz, Norman H. (1915–2005)
 - Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander, Baron von (1769–1859)
 - Huxley family
 - Huxley, Thomas (1825–1895)

- Jacob, François (1920–)
- Kendrew, John Cowdery (1917–1997)
- Khorana, Har Gobind (1922–2011)
- Koch, Robert (1843–1910)
- Knoll, Andrew H.
- Kossel, Albrecht (1853–1927)
- Krebs, Hans Adolf (1900–1981)
- Krogh, Schack August Steenberg (1874–1949)
- Lamarck, Jean Baptiste (1744–1829)
- Lederberg, Joshua (1925–2008)
- Leeuwenhoek, Anton van (1632–1723)
- Lilly, John Cunningham (1915–2001)
- Linnaeus, Carolus (1707–1778)
- Lipmann, Fritz Albert (1899–1986)
- Loeb, Jacques (1859–1924)
- Loewi, Otto (1873–1961)
- Löffler, Friedrich August Johannes (1852–1915)
- Lorenz, Konrad (1903–1989)
- Lovelock, James E. (1919–)
- Luria, Salvador Edward (1912–1991)
- Margulis, Lynn (1938–2011)
- Matthew, William Diller (1871–1930)
- McKay, Christopher
- Medawar, Peter Brian (1915–1987)
- Mendel, Gregor (1822–1884)
- Metchnikoff, Élie (1845–1916)
- Miller, Stanley Lloyd (1930–2007)
- Mohl, Hugo von (1805–1872)
- Monod, Jacques Lucien (1910–1976)
- Morgan, Thomas Hunt (1866–1945)
- Muller, Hermann Joseph (1890–1967)
- Nicolle, Charles Jules Henri (1866–1936)
- Nirenberg, Marshall Warren (1927–2010)
- Oparin, Aleksandr Ivanovich (1894–1980)
- Orgel, Leslie (1927–2007)
- Palade, George Emil (1912–2008)
- Pasteur, Louis (1822–1895)
- Pavlov, Ivan Petrovich (1849–1936)

- Ponnampерuma, Cyril (1923–1995)
- Purkinje, Johannes Evangelista (1787–1869)
- Redi, Francesco (1626–1697)
- Roux, Pierre Paul Émile (1853–1933)
- Sachs, Julius von (1832–1897)
- Schultze, Max Johann Sigismund (1825–1874)
- Schwann, Theodor (1810–1882)
- Servetus, Michael (1511–1553)
- Schopf, William
- Sherrington, Charles Scott (1857–1852)
- Simpson, George Gaylord (1902–1984)
- Spallanzani, Lazzaro (1729–1799)
- Spemann, Hans (1869–1941)
- Sumner, James Batcheller (1887–1955)
- Thompson, D'Arcy Wentworth (1860–1948)
- Tikov, Gavriil Adrianovich (1875–1960)
- Vishniac, Wolf (1922–1973)
- Vries, Hugo de (1848–1935)
- Waksman, Selman Abraham (1888–1973)
- Wald, George (1906–1997)
- Wallace, Alfred Russell (1823–1913)
- Watson, James Dewey (1928–)
- Weismann, August Friedrich Leopold (1834–1914)
- Wilkins, Maurice Hugh Frederick (1916–2004)

Related category

- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS

Related supercategory

- BIOLOGY AND BIOCHEMISTRY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/A/Abel_John.html

37 captures

21 Nov 2010 - 10 Aug 2022

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Abel, John Jacob (1857–1938)

Tweet

John Jacob Abel

American biochemist, best known for his first identification (1898) of a hormone, adrenaline (epinephrine). Abel was professor of pharmacology (1893–1932) at Johns Hopkins University. He made his key discovery after many years of studying the chemical composition of body tissues, finally isolating the hormone from the suprarenal glands of sheep. Later, Abel isolated amino acids from blood by the process of dialysis, and discovered insulin in crystalline form.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/A/Agassiz_Alexander.html

34 captures

21 Nov 2010 - 25 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Agassiz, Alexander (1835–1910)

Tweet

Alexander Agassiz

Swiss-born American zoologist who was influential in the development of modern systematic zoology and carried out important studies of the seafloor. In 1873 he succeeded his father Louis, as curator of the Harvard Museum of Natural History, to which he also made major financial contributions.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/A/ArrheniusG.html>

22 captures

30 Apr 2004 - 22 Jun 2017

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Arrhenius, Gustaf O.

Tweet

Gustaf Arrhenius

Origin-of-life researcher at the Scripps Institution for Oceanography and grandson of Svante Arrhenius.

External site

Arrhenius Laboratory (Scripps Institution for Oceanography)

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/A/Axelrod.html>

31 captures

21 Nov 2010 - 5 Mar 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Axelrod, Julius (1912–2004)

Tweet

Julius Axelrod

American biochemist who shared the 1970 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Ulf Svante von Euler and Bernard Katz for their work on the chemistry of nerve impulse transmission. Axelrod discovered how the neurotransmitter noradrenaline (norepinephrine) is inactivated after it has performed its function.

Axelrod was born in New York City and attended the College of the City of New York. After graduation he worked as a lab assistant and a research chemist, then moved on to Goldwater Memorial Hospital, where he worked as a lab technician for many years. In 1949 Axelrod joined the newly formed National Heart Institute (NHI) and while at NHI Axelrod earned his doctoral degree at George Washington University.

In 1955, after completing his doctoral work, Axelrod became chief of the Section on Pharmacology at the Laboratory of Clinical Science at the National Institute of Mental Health (NIMH) and began using the new spectrophotofluorometer (SPF) there in his research on neurotransmitters. With the SPF, he was able to measure tiny amounts of neurotransmitters in the brain. He studied norepinephrine and described the process for storage, release, and re-uptake by the cells as needed. Axelrod formally retired from NIMH in 1984, though he continued to keep up a laboratory and be active in NIH research.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Source: National Institutes of Health

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bailey_Liberty.html

30 captures

22 Nov 2010 - 07 Dec 2023

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bailey, Liberty Hyde (1858–1954)

Tweet

Liberty Hyde Bailey

American botanist who helped establish horticulture as an applied science through the systematic study of cultivated plants. His work had an important influence on the development of genetics and plant pathology. He founded and directed the Bailey Hortorium at Cornell University.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Banks.html>

25 captures

16 Aug 2011 - 20 Apr 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Banks, Joseph (1743–1820)

Tweet

Joseph Banks

British botanist and president of the Royal Society of London (1778–1820), the foremost British man of science of his time. He accompanied Captain James Cook on his first expedition aboard HMS Endeavour to Tahiti as senior scientist (1768–1771). At Botany Bay, Australia, in 1770, Banks collected samples of plants hitherto unknown in Europe, including the shrub banksia, named in his honor. Upon his return, he helped establish the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, London, and financed international plant-collecting expeditions.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bates.html>

28 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 16 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bates, Henry Walter (1825–1892)

Tweet

Henry Bates

British naturalist whose work on natural selection in animal mimicry lent support to Charles Darwin's theory of evolution. Bates collected over 8,000 previously unrecorded species of insects during 11 years in the Amazon (1848–59) and recounted his experiences in *The Naturalist on the River Amazon* (1863).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bateson.html>

27 captures

22 Nov 2010 - 26 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Bateson, William (1861–1926)

Tweet

William Bateson

British biologist who founded the science of genetics. Bateson translated much of Gregor Mendel's pioneering work of inheritance in plants, so bringing it recognition. By his own experiments he also extended Mendel's theories to animals, which provided a foundation for the modern understanding of heredity.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bayliss.html>

27 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 12 Sep 2025

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Bayliss, William Maddock \(1860–1924\)](#)

[Tweet](#)

William Maddock Bayliss

English physiologist who, in collaboration with Ernest Henry Starling (1866–1927), introduced the term hormone to describe substances which, when secreted from one part of the body, have a specific effect on another. In 1902 they discovered secretin, one of the first hormones to be identified. Bayliss also introduced the saline injection for cases of surgical shock during World War I.

[Related category](#)

• [BIOLOGISTS](#)

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Beadle.html>

27 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 25 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Beadle, George Wells (1903–1989)

Tweet

George Wells Beadle

American geneticist. During his study mutations in the bread mold *Neurospora crassa*, he and Edward Tatum found that genes are responsible for the synthesis of enzymes and that these enzymes control each step of all biochemical reactions occurring in an organism. For this discovery they shared with Joshua Lederberg the 1958 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Becquerel.html>

86 captures

6 May 2004 - 4 Mar 2024

May SEP Jan

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Becquerel, Paul (1879–1955)

Tweet

French plant physiologist who, working in the cryogenic laboratory of Kamerlingh Onnes in Leiden and inspired by Arrhenius's ideas on panspermia, showed that bacteria retained their germinating power for as long as two years under extreme cold in a vacuum. He also found, however, that the same strains were quickly killed by ultraviolet radiation, thus contributing to the experimental data which cast serious doubt of the panspermia hypothesis.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Beebe.html>

25 captures

22 Nov 2010 - 14 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Beebe, Charles William (1877–1962)

Tweet

Charles William Beebe

American naturalist and explorer. Curator of Ornithology (1899–1919) at the New York Zoological Gardens and Director of Tropical Research (1919–52) at the New York Zoological Society. He led explorations in Central and South America, the West Indies, and the Orient. He also made undersea descents of 1,000 m (3,300 ft) in his invention, the bathysphere. His numerous books include *Galapagos* (1923) and *Beneath Tropic Seas* (1928).

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Behring.html>

27 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 22 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Behring, Emil Adolph von (1854–1917)

Tweet

Emil Behring
German bacteriologist and pioneer immunologist. In 1901 he was awarded the first Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work on serum therapy, especially for developing immunization against diphtheria (1890) and tetanus (1892) by injection of antitoxins, a word he introduced. Behring's discoveries led to the treatment of many childhood diseases.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bekesy.html>

27 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 27 Feb 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Békésy, Georg von (1899–1972)

Tweet

Georg von Bekesy

Hungarian-born American physicist. As director of the Hungarian Telephone System Research Laboratory (1923–46), Békésy worked on problems of communication and the mechanics of human hearing. At Harvard University, he carried on his research (1949–66) on the cochlea of the ear. For this research he received the 1961 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. Extending his studies to other senses, he developed a unified picture of the role of sensory and nervous processes in perception.

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- PHYSICISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bentham.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 3 Aug 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Bentham, George (1800–1884)

Tweet

George Bentham

British botanist whose classification of gymnosperms (seed-plants) provided a foundation for modern systems. With William Hooker (1785–1865) he wrote the multivolume *Genera Plantarum* (1862–83), a definitive work in its time. Bentham also wrote *Handbook of British Flora* (1858).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/BernalJD.html>

96 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 18 Feb 2025

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bernal, J. D. (John Desmond) (1901–1971)

Tweet

J. D. Bernal

Irish physicist, specializing in X-ray crystallography, who also carried out important research into the chemical origin of life and speculated on what general principles might apply to all forms of life in the Universe.¹ He also inquired into the future of mankind and the colonization of space.

Bernal graduated from Emmanuel College, Cambridge, and began his research career in crystallography under William Bragg at the Davy-Faraday Laboratory, in London, before returning to Cambridge. In 1937, he was appointed to the chair of Physics at Birkbeck College, London, where his studies in crystallography led him to examine increasingly complex biological materials and, eventually, the processes leading to the origin of life. In a 1947 lecture, "The Physical Basis of Life," he suggested that clays may have played a role in concentrating organic molecules (see clays, role in prebiotic evolution) and pondered on the nature of life in a cosmic context:

[T]errestrial limitations obviously beg the question of whether there is any more generalized activity that we can call life... Whether there are some general characteristics which would apply not only to life on this planet with its very special set of physical conditions, but to life of any kind, is an interesting, but so far purely theoretical question.

In a 1952 lecture to the British Interplanetary Society (chaired at the time by Arthur C. Clarke) he further helped bring the possibility of extraterrestrial life into the province of mainstream biology by arguing that "the biology of the future would not be confined to our own planet, but would take on the character of cosmobiology."

Following the discovery of organic substances in the Orgeuil meteorite, Bernal suggested² the material may have been due to contamination on Earth; otherwise, it must have formed inorganically in space or as the result of living things on the parent body from which the meteorite came. An inorganic origin, as a result of processes in the early solar system, said Bernal, could mean that meteorites provided the raw materials for the first synthesis of life on Earth (see cosmic collisions, biological effects). As long ago as 1929, in his remarkably perceptive book *The World, the Flesh and the Devil*,³ Bernal discussed the possibility of colonies in space (see Bernal Sphere).

References

Bernal, J. D. "The Problem of Stages in Biopesis," *Proceedings of the First International Symposium on the Origin of Life on Earth*, London: Pergamon Press (1959).

Bernal, J. D. "Significance of Carbonaceous Meteorites in Theories on the Origin of Life," *Nature*, 190, 129 (1961).

Bernal, J. D. *The World, the Flesh, and the Devil: An Enquiry into the Future of the Three Enemies of the Rational Soul*, 2nd ed. Bloomington: University of Indiana Press (1969) (first published in 1929).

External link

[The World, the Flesh, and the Devil on-line](#)

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- ROCKET ENGINEERS AND SPACE SCIENTISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Blum.html>

64 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 19 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Blum, Harold Francis \(1899–1980\)](#)

Tweet

Professor of Biology at Princeton University who, in his *Time's Arrow and Evolution* (1951), argued that if life exists elsewhere in the Universe:

[I]t probably has taken quite a different form. And so life as we know may be a very unique thing after all, perhaps a species of some inclusive genus, but nevertheless a quite distinct species.

Pointing out the general tendency of the Universe to become more disorganized with time, in accordance with the second law of thermodynamics, he suggested that a system such as life which ran against this trend might be rare. Moreover, he adopted what would become the party line among evolutionary biologists in the era of space exploration, contrasting with the position of most astrobiologists, that (a) the appearance of life on Earth might have been due to a series of lucky accidents, and (b) that if it did evolve on other worlds it would be very unlikely to resemble any terrestrial variety. See evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life.

Blum graduated from the University of California in 1922 and received his Ph.D. from Harvard Medical School in 1927. His career in higher education included posts at Oregon, California, Temple, Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, the Naval Medical Research Institute, the National Cancer Institute and the State University of New York at Albany.

Reference

Blum, Harold F. *Time's Arrow and Evolution*, 3rd ed. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press (1968) (first published 1951).

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bloch_Konrad.html

24 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 10 Aug 2022

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bloch, Konrad Emil (1912–2000)

Tweet

Konrad Bloch

German-born American biochemist who studied the metabolism of fatty acids, and in particular the way cholesterol is synthesized in the body. For this work he shared the 1964 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Feodor Lynen.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Borelli.html>

30 captures

30 Nov 2009 - 14 Apr 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Borelli, Giovanni Alfonso (1608–1679)

Tweet

Italian astronomer, physicist, and physiologist. After making contributions to astronomy, including the proposal that comets travel along elliptical paths, he turned his knowledge of physics to the working of the living body and successfully explained muscle action on mechanical principles.

Related categories

- ASTRONOMERS AND ASTROPHYSICISTS
- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bridges.html>

13 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 20 Jun 2017

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bridges, Calvin Blackman (1889–1938)

Tweet

American geneticist who helped prove the chromosomal basis of heredity and sex. His work with Thomas Hunt Morgan on the fruit fly (*Drosophila*) proved that inheritable variations could be traced to observable changes in the chromosomes. These experiments resulted in the construction of gene maps."

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Bronowski.html>

47 captures

28 May 2007 - 22 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Bronowski, Jacob (1908–1974)

Tweet

Jacob Bronowski

British biologist, mathematician, and man of letters, of Polish-Jewish origin. Bronowski worked first on operation theory and the application of this to military strategy, but later on the ethics of science. After his experiences as an official observer of the after-effects of the Nagasaki and Hiroshima bombings he turned to research in biology, as did his friend, Leo Szilard. He lectured at many American universities and was made a fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge, in 1967. Among his books are *Science and Human Values* (1958), *Nature and Knowledge* (1969), and three studies of William Blake. He is perhaps best remembered for writing and narrating the BBC television series *The Ascent of Man* (1973) which charts man's intellectual history.

Quote from *The Ascent of Man*

"The essence of science: ask an impertinent question, and you are on the way to a pertinent answer."

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- MATHEMATICIANS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Brown_Robert.html

27 captures

22 Nov 2010 - 15 Apr 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Brown, Robert (1773–1858)

Tweet

Robert Brown

Scottish botanist who first observed Brownian motion (1827) and who identified and named the plant cell nucleus. In 1801 he joined an expedition to sail around Australia on HMS Investigator. During this voyage he collected thousands of plant specimens many of which were new to European naturalists.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Buffon.html>

61 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 15 Apr 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc, Comte de (1707–1788)

Tweet

Georges Buffon

French naturalist who was the first modern taxonomist of the animal kingdom and who led the team which produced the 44-volume *Histoire naturelle* (1749–1804).

The opening volume of this work contains Buffon's cometary collision hypothesis of the origin of the Sun's planetary system. In the 1775 *Supplément*, he argues that terrestrial-type life occurs on every world where the temperature is the same as on present-day Earth. This leads him to compute the times and durations for which the various planets and moons of the solar system have been, are, or will be habitable, based on the

assumption that most of their heat is internal rather than derived from the Sun. Mars according to his calculations is already dead, Earth has 93,291 life-sustaining years left, while Jupiter has not yet cooled to the point at which life can begin.

He is also responsible for investigating the mathematical problem known as Buffon's needle.

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- MATHEMATICIANS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Burnet.html>

27 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 6 Nov 2025

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Burnet, Frank Macfarlane \(1899–1985\)](#)

Tweet

Frank Macfarlane Burnet

Australian physician and virologist who shared the 1970 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Peter Medawar for his suggestion that the ability of organisms to form antibodies in response to foreign tissues was acquired and not inborn. Medawar followed up the suggestion and performed successful skin transplants in mice.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative](#)

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/Butenandt.html>

26 captures

14 Dec 2010 - 27 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Butenandt, Adolf Friedrich Johann (1903–1995)

Tweet

Adolf Butenandt

German biochemist who did important research into sex hormones. In 1931 Butenandt isolated the male sex hormone androsterone, and investigated (1934) the chemical structure and properties of the female sex hormone progesterone. For this work he was awarded the 1939 Nobel Prize in Chemistry, but had to decline the award because of a Nazi decree prohibiting acceptance.

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/CalvinM.html>

116 captures

31 Jan 2004 - 4 Jan 2025

Jul SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Tweet

Melvin Calvin

American biochemist at the University of California, Berkeley, who won the Nobel Prize in Chemistry (1961) for his work on photosynthesis. Using carbon-14 as a tracer, Calvin and his team mapped the complete route that carbon takes through a plant. In doing so, he showed that sunlight acts on chlorophyll to fuel the manufacture of organic compounds, rather than on carbon dioxide as had been previously believed.

In 1950, Calvin and his associates began pioneering experiments in prebiotic evolution by irradiating a solution of carbon dioxide and water vapor with ionizing radiation from a cyclotron. Simple organic chemicals, including formic acid and formaldehyde (methanal) were produced – though not amino acids as in the Miller-Urey Experiment, carried out three years later. Calvin's work on prebiotic evolution encouraged him to believe that such processes may have occurred elsewhere in the solar system and on many extrasolar worlds.

In 1958, Calvin was appointed chairman of Panel 2 on Extraterrestrial Life, assembled to consider the problems of contamination by spacecraft. It was his opinion that:

We can assert with some degree of scientific confidence that cellular life as we know it on the surface of the Earth does exist in some millions of other sites in the universe.

During the formative stages of NASA's astrobiology program, Calvin became chairman of the Space Biology Committee, and in 1961 was among the attendees at the Green Bank conference on SETI held in the wake of Project Ozma. In January 1960, he and Susan K. Vaughan announced that, during their investigation of a sample of the Murray meteorite, they had found a number of organic molecules including one that was chemically similar to cytosine. Calvin concluded that:

[A]s to whether or not there were possibly prebiotic forms out on astral bodies other than the earth, seems to be answered, at least tentatively, in the affirmative.

He received his B.S. from Michigan Technological University (1931) and Ph.D. in chemistry from the University of Minnesota (1935). Following postdoctoral research at the University of Manchester, England, he joined the Chemistry Department at Berkeley in 1937. He was Director of the Chemical Biodynamics Division of the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (1945-80) and Director of UC Berkeley's Laboratory of Chemical Dynamics (1963-80).¹

Reference

Calvin, Melvin. *Chemical Evolution: Molecular Evolution Towards the Origin of Life on the Earth and Elsewhere*. New York; Oxford University Press (1969).

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Cannon_Walter.html

27 captures

17 Aug 2011 - 4 Jan 2025

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Cannon, Walter Bradford (1871–1945)

Tweet

Walter Cannon

American physiologist who studied the regulation of hunger and thirst in animals, introduced the term homeostasis to describe the ability of an organism to maintain its internal environment, and proposed a theory that placed the seat of emotions in the thalamus of the brain.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Cech.html>

32 captures

31 Jan 2004 - 3 Oct 2017

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Cech, Thomas R. (1947–)

Tweet

Thomas Cech
American biochemist at the University of Colorado who shared the 1989 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Sidney Altman at Yale University for their discovery of ribozymes.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Chain_Ernst.html

30 captures

18 Oct 2011 - 5 Jan 2025

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Chain, Ernst Boris (1906–1979)

Tweet

Ernst Chain
German-born British biochemist who helped develop penicillin for clinical use. For this he shared with Howard Florey and Alexander Fleming the 1945 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. Chain also studied spreading factor, an enzyme that aids the

dispersal of fluids in tissue.

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Claude.html>

27 captures

18 Oct 2011 - 22 Jun 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Claude, Albert (1899–1983)

Tweet

Albert Claude

Belgian-American biologist who shared the 1974 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with George Palade and Christian de Duve for demonstrating the usefulness of the electron microscope and the centrifuge in biological studies. He pioneered the study of the internal structure of cells.

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Cohn.html>

15 captures

18 Oct 2011 - 3 Oct 2017

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Cohn, Ferdinand Julius (1828–1898)

Tweet

Ferdinand Cohn
German botanist renowned as one of the founders of bacteriology. Cohn showed that bacteria could be classified in fixed species and discovered that some of these formed endospores (see bacterial spores) which could survive adverse physical conditions. He was also the first to recognize the value of Koch's work on the anthrax bacillus. Cohn began to study bacteria in 1868 and edited Contributions to the Biology of Plants in 1870.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact
<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Cori.html>
15 captures
18 Oct 2011 - 3 Oct 2017
May SEP Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Cori, Carl Ferdinand (1896–1984)

Tweet

Carl and Gerty Cori

Czech-born American biochemist who shared the 1947 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with his wife, Gerty Theresa Radnitz Cori (1896–1957), for their joint elucidation of the processes by which glycogen is broken down and reformed in the body. (B. A. Houssay also shared in 1947 Nobel Prize.)

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Correns.html>

13 captures

11 May 2012 - 3 Oct 2017

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Correns, Carl Erich (1864–1933)

Tweet

Carl Erich Correns

German biologist and geneticist, In 1900 he rediscovered, along with two others, the works of Gregor Mendel outlining the principles of heredity. Correns conducted experiments to determine the validity of Mendel's laws (see Mendelian inheritance) and helped to provide evidence that proved his theories.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Cousteau.html>

24 captures

11 May 2012 - 20 Apr 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Cousteau, Jacques Yves (1910–1997)

Tweet

Jacques Cousteau

French oceanographer. Best known as the co-inventor (with Emile Gagnan) of the aqualung, Cousteau also invented a process of underwater television and conducted a series of undersea living experiments (Conshelf I–III, 1962–65). Many of the expeditions made by his research ship Calypso were filmed by him for television and cinema. Although immensely popular around the world with the public, academics accused him of showmanship and questioned the validity of his research. In later years he became a prominent figure in ecological movements.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/C/Crick.html>

127 captures

6 May 2004 - 15 Dec 2025

Jun SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Crick, Francis Harry Compton (1916–2004)

Tweet

Francis Crick

English molecular biologist who shared, with James Watson, the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for elucidating the double-helix structure of DNA. (The Prize was also shared with M. H. F. Wilkins who supplied X-ray data on which the discovery was based.)

Crick was led by his belief that the chances of life originating on Earth were very low to argue the case for panspermia and, in particular, a radical form of this hypothesis known as directed panspermia. More recently, Crick was involved with examining the possibility that RNA was the first replicator molecule on Earth during an early biological era known as the "RNA world". For the latter part of his career, he was at the Salk Institute, California.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Dale.html>

51 captures

14 May 2011 - 21 Apr 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Dale, Henry Hallet (1875–1968)

Tweet

Henry Hallet Dale

British physiologist who discovered acetylcholine and described its properties together with those of histamine. He shared the 1936 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Otto Loewi, having identified the chemical that Loewi had found to be secreted by certain nerve endings as acetylcholine and demonstrated its role in transmitting nerve impulse. His writings include *Adventures in Physiology* (1953) and *An Autumn Gleaning* (1954).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Dam_Carl.html

11 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 28 Dec 2017

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Dam, Carl Peter Henrik (1895–1976)

Tweet

Dutch biologist. In 1934 he discovered vitamin K, the fat-soluble vitamin needed for blood clotting. He isolated it from hempseed and the seeds of other plants, and he also discovered it in liver. For this work, he received the 1943 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, which he shared with Edward Doisy. In addition, he examined the roles of other vitamins and lipids.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Dam_Carl.html

11 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 28 Dec 2017

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Dam, Carl Peter Henrik (1895–1976)

Tweet

Dutch biologist. In 1934 he discovered vitamin K, the fat-soluble vitamin needed for blood clotting. He isolated it from hempseed and the seeds of other plants, and he also discovered it in liver. For this work, he received the 1943 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, which he shared with Edward Doisy. In addition, he examined the roles of other vitamins and lipids.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/DarwinC.html>

84 captures

4 Jan 2004 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Darwin, Charles Robert (1809–1882)

Tweet

Charles Darwin

English naturalist who revolutionized biology with his theory of evolution through natural selection. No scientific publication in the 19th century started a bigger storm of protest and debate than Darwin's *The origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection* (1859).

Charles Darwin was born in Shrewsbury. After attending Shrewsbury School and training for medicine at Edinburgh University, he went to Cambridge to take a degree with the idea of finally being ordained as a priest. In fact, however, on leaving Cambridge in 1831 he took up a quite different career. Darwin had long been interested in natural history and his big chance came when Captain FitzRoy of H.M.S. Beagle offered to take him on his official surveying voyage round the world.

Between 1831 and 1836 the young Darwin sailed many thousands of miles onboard the Beagle. In the course of these travels he made many geological observations favorable to Lyell's uniformitarian geology, devised a theory to account for the structure of coral islands, and was impressed by what he saw of the geographical distribution of plants and animals. He became convinced that species were not fixed categories as was commonly supposed but were capable of variation, though it was not until he read *Essay on the Principle of Population* by Thomas Malthus that he discovered a mechanism whereby ecologically favored varieties might form the basis for new distinct species.

Darwin published nothing for 20 years until, on learning of Alfred Wallace's independent discovery of the same theory, he collaborated with the younger man in a short Linnean Society paper. The next year (1859) the theory was set before a wider public in his *Origin of Species*. The rest of his life was spent in further research in defense of his theory, though he always avoided entering the popular controversies surrounding his work and left it to others to debate the consequences of "Darwinism."

Darwin speculated, in a letter to the botanist Joseph Hooker (1871), on the possibility of a chemical origin for life:

It is often said that all the conditions for the first production of a living organism are present, which could ever have been present. But if (and Oh! what a big if!) we could conceive in some warm little pond, with all sorts of ammonia and phosphoric salts, light, heat, electricity, etc., present, that a protein compound was chemically formed ready to undergo still more complex changes, at the present day such matter would be instantly devoured or absorbed, which would not have been the case before living creatures were

formed.

Recognizing, however, that the science of his time was not yet ready for such a concept, he added:

It is mere rubbish thinking at present of the origin of life; one might as well think of the origin of matter.

Related entry

- evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Darwin_Erasmus.html

40 captures

14 May 2011 - 14 Apr 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Darwin, Erasmus (1731–1802)

Tweet

Erasmus Darwin

English physician, philosopher, scientist, and poet who proposed a theory of evolution by the inheritance of acquired characteristics in his *Zoonomia* of 1794–96. Perhaps the foremost physician of his day, he was a leading member of the Lunar Society of Birmingham. Charles Darwin was his grandson.

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/de_Duve.html

28 captures

12 May 2008 - 7 Nov 2025

May Sep Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
de Duve, Christian René (1917–2013)

Christian de Duve

Belgian biochemist, born in London, who shared the 1974 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, with Albert Claude and George Palade, for his contributions to understanding the structural and functional organization of cells, including his discovery of lysosomes.

In 1962 de Duve was appointed a professor at the Rockefeller Institute in New York and subsequently divided his time between there and the University of Louvain in Brussels, from which he received an M.D. (1941) and the degree of "Agrégé de l'Enseignement Supérieur" (1945) for a thesis on the mechanism of insulin.

After becoming emeritus professor at both institutions, he devoted his remaining years "to further probing what, if anything, our growing understanding of life and mind can tell us about the structure and meaning of the universe." His book *Vital Dust: Life as a Cosmic Imperative* argued the case that the evolution of life and mind on the Earth was inevitable.

External link

Further biographical details (Nobel laureates site)

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/de_Vries.html

22 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 14 Apr 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
de Vries, Hugo (1848–1935)

Tweet

Hugo de Vries

Dutch botanist. His experimental methods to the rediscovery (1900) of Gregor Mendel's laws of heredity and the development of a theory of mutation. In his work *The Mutation Theory* (1901–03), de Vries argued that genetic mutation was the chief engine of evolution.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/deLaTour.html>

52 captures

6 May 2004 - 27 Feb 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
de LaTour, Charles Cagniard (1777–1859)

Tweet

French Baron, inventor, and naturalist who helped undermine the theory of spontaneous generation by demonstrating that the fermentation of beer results from the activities of tiny organisms.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Delbruck.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 17 Oct 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Delbrück, Max (1906–1981)

Tweet

Max Delbruck
German-born US biologist whose discovery of a method for detecting and measuring

the rate of mutations in bacteria opened up the study of bacterial genetics. For this work he shared the 1969 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Alfred Hershey and Salvador Luria.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/D/Dobzhansky.html>

42 captures

6 May 2004 - 23 Apr 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Dobzhansky, Theodosius (1900–1975)

Tweet

Theodosius Dobzhansky

Russian-born American geneticist and zoologist, famed for his study of the fruit fly, *Drosophila*, which demonstrated that a wide genetic range could exist in even a comparatively well-defined species.

Dobzhansky emigrated to the United States in 1927 and joined Thomas Hunt Morgan's group at Columbia University. The following year he moved with Morgan to the California Institute of Technology and became a professor there in 1936. Dobzhansky's studies in population genetics served as a basis for his explanation of how the evolution of races and species could have come about through adaptation. His key discovery was that successful species tend to harbor a large pool of genes which allows them to survive and adapt effectively in the event of environmental change.

He concurred with George Gaylord Simpson that a rerun of history would not recreate human beings and that while natural selection might lead to many other forms of life and

intelligence elsewhere in space, it would be unlikely to fashion a duplicate of humanity (see anthropomorphism). He wrote:¹

Natural scientists have been loath, for at least a century, to assume that there is anything radically unique or special about the planet Earth or about the human species. This is an understandable reaction against the traditional view that Earth, and indeed the whole universe, was created specifically for man. The reaction may have gone too far. It is possible that there is, after all, something unique about man and the planet he inhabits.

His writings include *Genetics and the Origin of Species* (1937), *Mankind Evolving* (1962), and *Genetics of the Evolutionary Process* (1970).

Reference

Dobzhansky, T. "Darwinian Evolution and the Problem of Extraterrestrial Life," *Perspectives in Biology and Medicine*, 15, 157 (1972).

Related entries

- forms of extraterrestrial intelligence
- variety of extraterrestrial life

Related categories

- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/E/Edelman.html>

23 captures

18 Oct 2011 - 14 Dec 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Edelman, Gerald Maurice (1929–)

Tweet

Gerald Edelman

American molecular biochemist who shared with the British biochemist Rodney Porter (1917–1985) the 1972 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work in establishing the chemical structure of the antibody gamma globulin. The determination of the structure of gamma globulin was essential to research on how antibodies function in the immune system.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/E/Ehrenburg.html>

20 captures

22 Jan 2013 - 5 Dec 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Ehrenburg, Christian Gottfried (1795–1876)

Tweet

German biologist and founder of the science of micropaleontology. Ehrenburg studied at Berlin University and traveled widely as a naturalist, identifying and classifying many terrestrial and marine plants and microorganisms. He advanced the theory of "complete organisms", stating that all animals – even microscopic ones – have complete organ systems; it was later refuted.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/E/Ehrlich.html>

37 captures

18 Aug 2010 - 7 Dec 2025

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Ehrlich, Paul \(1854–1915\)](#)

[Tweet](#)

Paul Ehrlich

German bacteriologist and immunologist, the founder of chemotherapy and an early pioneer of hematology. His discoveries include: a method of staining (1882), and hence identifying, the tuberculosis bacillus (see also Robert Koch); the reasons for immunity in terms of the chemistry of antibodies and antigens, for which he was awarded, with Élie Metchnikoff, the 1908 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine; and the use of the drug salvarsan to cure syphilis, the first drug to be used in treating the root causes of the disease (1911).

[Related category](#)

• [BIOLOGISTS](#)

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/E/Eichler.html>

19 captures

22 Jan 2013 - 10 Aug 2022

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Eichler, August Wilhelm (1839–1887)

Tweet

August Wilhelm Eichler

German botanist who developed a system of plant classification eventually accepted worldwide. It included the division of plants into four major classes. He helped to edit some 15 volumes on the flora of Brazil and published a 2-volume study of the comparative structure of flowers.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/E/Eiseley.html>

55 captures

13 May 2004 - 6 Dec 2025

Mar SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Eiseley, Loren Corey (1907–1977)

Tweet

Loren Eiseley

Holder of the chair of anthropology at the University of Pennsylvania and lyrical science writer who echoed a view, expressed earlier by Wallace and Matthew, that extraterrestrial life must be morphologically diverse:¹

Every creature alive is the product of a unique history. The statistical probability of its

precise reduplication on another planet is so small as to be meaningless.

References

Eiseley, Loren. *The Immense Journey*. New York: Vintage Books (1946).

Eiseley, Loren C. "Is Man Alone in Space?" *Scientific American*, 189, 80-86 (Jul. 1953).

Related categories

- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/F/Fabre.html>

38 captures

4 Jun 2011 - 28 Feb 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

Fabre, Jean Henri (1823–1915)

Tweet

Jean Henri Fabre

French entomologist who used direct observations of insects and arachnids, especially bees, ants, beetles, grasshoppers, and spiders, in their natural environments in his pioneering researches into insect anatomy and behavior. He emphasized the importance of the theory of inherited instincts in these animals. His most important work was *Souvenirs Entomologiques* (1879–1907).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/F/Fleming_Alexander.html

38 captures

20 Nov 2008 - 27 Feb 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Fleming, Alexander \(1881–1955\)](#)

[Tweet](#)

[Alexander Fleming](#)

British bacteriologist who discovered lysozyme (1922) and penicillin. Lysozyme is an enzyme present in many body tissues and lethal to certain bacteria; its discovery prepared the way for that of antibiotics. Fleming's discovery of penicillin was largely accidental; and it was developed as therapeutic later, by Howard Florey and Ernst Chain. All three received the 1945 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for their work.

[Related category](#)

• [BIOLOGISTS](#)

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/F/Fox.html>

74 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 27 Feb 2024

Aug SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Fox, Sydney W. (1912–1998)

Tweet

American biochemist who figured prominently over the past few decades in laboratory studies concerning the origin of life (see life, origin of). Fox received his doctorate from the California Institute of Technology (1940), served on the faculty of Iowa State University (1943–55), and was director and professor of the Oceanographic Institute of Florida State University (1955–61). At the behest of NASA, Fox held the position of director of the Institute of Bioscience at Florida State (1961–64) before moving to the University of Miami to become director and professor of its Institute of Molecular and Cellular Evolution (1964–89). In 1989, he became distinguished research professor in the Department of Plant Biology at Southern Illinois University and since 1993 has been distinguished research scientist in the Department of Marine Sciences at the University of Southern Alabama. Fox was best known for his seminal experiments in the synthesis of thermal proteins (previously known as "proteinoids") from amino acids which he carried out in the 1960s and for his demonstration that these proteins, when placed in water, spontaneously self-organize into structures, known as microspheres, that resemble primitive cells. On three occasions he was invited to the Vatican to explain the results of his work to the Pope. His most recent experiments sought to demonstrate that the cell-like structures he created in the laboratory also act as protonerve cells.

Reference

Fox, Sidney. *The Emergence of Life: Darwinian Evolution from the Inside*. New York: Basic Books (1988).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/F/Frisch.html>

42 captures

18 Oct 2011 - 28 Feb 2024

Aug SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Frisch, Karl von (1886–1982)

Tweet

Karl von Frisch
Austrian zoologist best known for his studies of bee behavior, perception, and communication, discovering the "Dance of the Bees." With Konrad Lorenz and Nikolaas Tinbergen he was awarded the 1973 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work. See also insect senses.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/Galton.html>

55 captures

14 Feb 2004 - 29 Feb 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Galton, Francis (1822–1911)

Tweet

Francis Galton
Francis Galton
Galton board
Galton board

English polymath who founded eugenics and biostatistics (the application of statistical methods to animal populations). He coined the term "anticyclone" and was one of the first to realize the importance of anticyclones in meteorology. He also developed one of the first fingerprint systems for identification.

In a letter to the London Times, on August 6, 1892, Galton proposed using a combination of mirrors to reflect sunlight toward Mars in order that it might be detected by any martian astronomers with the aid of telescopes. This was similar to an earlier idea put forward by Cros in France. It stimulated a lively debate in England on (a) the likelihood of there being intelligent life on Mars and other neighboring worlds (including the Moon), and (b) the merits of trying to send signals. One of those who opposed the scheme was Richard Hutton.

Galton board

The Galton board is a device invented by Francis Galton to demonstrate that the normal distribution approximates to the binomial distribution. The rain of balls ends up in piles that are close to being a bell curve.

Related entry

- communication, with the Moon and planets

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- MATHEMATICIANS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/Gesner.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 20 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Gesner, Konrad von (1516–1565)

Tweet

Konrad von Gesner

Swiss naturalist whose major work, *Historia Animalium* (4 vols, 1551–58), an encyclopedic study of many varieties of animals, is considered the foundation stone of modern zoology. Unique to its time, the book included not only Greek and Biblical descriptions of animals, but also information Gesner had gained from dissection. Like many of his contemporaries, Gesner had some unusual beliefs. He thought that basilisks and dragons existed, and he catalogued their medicinal uses alongside those of their reptilian cousin, the snake. Gesner wrote, for instance, about the efficacy of dragon fat in treating "creeping ulcers" and that of viper's flesh in theriac, a supposed poison antidote and cure-all commonly used until the late 19th century.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/Golgi.html>

18 captures

14 Sep 2010 - 19 Jun 2017

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Golgi, Camillo (1844–1926)

Tweet

Camillo Golgi

Italian histologist (see histology) who developed a staining technique (1873), using silver nitrate, with which he was able to explore the nervous system in great detail. He shared with Ramón y Cajal (1852–1934) the 1906 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. The

Golgi apparatus (also known as the Golgi body) is named after him.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/Gould.html>

62 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 22 May 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Gould, Stephen Jay (1941–2002)

Tweet

Stephen Jay Gould

Harvard paleontologist, well known for his prolific popular writings and his formulation with Niles Eldridge of the theory of punctuated equilibrium, who considered how evolutionary theory impacts on the likelihood and possible nature of extraterrestrial intelligence (see evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life). In his 1989 book *Wonderful Life*,¹ he argues against the repeatability of species and of humanoids in particular (see anthropomorphism), pointing out the ... staggeringly improbable series of events, sensible enough in retrospect and subject to rigorous explanation, but utterly unpredictable and quite unrepeatable... Wind back the tape of life to the early days of the Burgess Shale; let it play again from an identical starting point, and the chance becomes vanishingly small that anything like human intelligence would grace the replay. At the same time, he is quick to assert that while the contingency inherent in evolution suggests a lack of human-like beings elsewhere, it does not, as some evolutionists such as George Gaylord Simpson and Ernest Mayr have claimed, imply a lack of extraterrestrial intelligence in general: When we use "evolutionary theory" to deny categorically the possibility of extraterrestrial intelligence, we commit the classic fallacy of substituting specifics (individual repeatability of

humanoids) for classes (the probability that evolution elsewhere might produce a creature in the general class of intelligent beings.) I can present a good argument from "evolutionary theory" against the repetition of anything like a human body elsewhere; I cannot extend it to the general proposition that intelligence in some form might pervade the universe. Gould refers to the phenomenon of convergent evolution as evidence that intelligence in other forms may have arisen elsewhere.² Indeed, Gould is one of four evolutionists (the others being Tom Eisner of Cornell, David Raup of the University of Chicago, and Edward O. Wilson of Harvard) who have signed a pro-SETI petition in the belief that some finite chance exists of finding intelligence beyond the Earth.

References

Gould, Stephen Jay. *Wonderful Life: The Burgess Shale and the Nature of History*. New York: W. W. Norton (1989).

Gould, Stephen Jay. *The Flamingo's Smile: Reflections in Natural History*, chapter "SETI and the Wisdom of Casey Stengel." New York: W. W. Norton (1985).

Related entries

- extraterrestrial intelligence, forms of
- extraterrestrial life, variety of

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/G/Granit.html>

23 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 15 Apr 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Granit, Ragnar Arthur (1900–1991)

Tweet

Ragnar Granit

Finnish-born Swedish physiologist who shared the 1967 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Haldan Hartline and George Wald. Granit demonstrated that individual nerves in the eye could distinguish light of different colors.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Haldane.html>

111 captures

6 Apr 2004 - 12 Dec 2025

Aug SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Haldane, J. B. S. (John Burdon Sanderson) (1892–1964)

Tweet

J.B.S. Haldane

J. B. S. Haldane

British-born geneticist (later a citizen of India) whose work, with that of Ronald Aylmer Fisher (1890–1962) and Sewall Wright (1889–1988), provided a basis for the mathematical study of genetics.

In a 1929 essay,¹ Haldane speculated about the chemical origin of life on Earth. He proposed that carbon dioxide, together with ammonia and water vapor, made up the bulk of the Earth's primitive atmosphere (see Earth, early conditions). His reasoning was that coal came from plants which, in turn, obtain their carbon from carbon dioxide in the air; therefore, before life came into being, all the carbon now in coal must have existed as carbon dioxide. Much of the nitrogen now in the atmosphere, he argued, would have been combined as nitride salts in the Earth's crust. Water acting on these nitrides would have released ammonia, giving rise to a reducing atmosphere. Before there were plants

to give off oxygen, Haldane pointed out, this gas would have been absent from the atmosphere. Therefore, there would have been no protective layer of ozone to block ultraviolet radiation from the Sun. Citing experiments carried out two years earlier by E. C. C. Baly and his colleagues at Liverpool, Haldane concluded that the effect of this energetic radiation on the primitive carbon dioxide-ammonia-water vapor atmosphere would be to give rise to simple organic chemicals, including, probably, amino acids. These organic compounds would accumulate in the Earth's oceans until they "reached the consistency of hot, dilute soup." Further chemical synthesis would take place giving rise, ultimately, to the first primitive organisms which would then feed on the rich, organic nutrients around them. See also Oparin-Haldane theory.

Haldane also wrote on the possibility of silicon-based life. His semifictional essay "The Last Judgement" in *Possible Worlds*2 (1927) provided some of the basis for Stapledon's extrapolation of the future of mankind in *Last and First Men*, while "On Being the Right Size" (also from *Possible Worlds*) discusses some of the factors which may constrain the size and morphology of extraterrestrials.

J. B. S. Haldane's father, John Scott Haldane (1860–1936) was a physiologist best known for his researches into industrial (especially mining) diseases caused by poor ventilation. He also contributed to a technique for dealing with the "bends" (see *aeroembolism*).

Quote by J. B. S. Haldane

I have the doubt that in reality the future will be vastly more surprising than anything I can imagine. Now my own suspicion is that the universe is not only queerer than we suppose, but queerer than we can suppose ... I suspect that there are more things in heaven and earth than are dreamed of, or can be dreamed of, in any philosophy.

– *Possible Worlds and Other Essays* (1927)

References

Haldane, J. B. S. "The Origin of Life," *New Biology*, 16, 12 (1954).
Haldane, J. B. S. *Possible Worlds*. New York: Hugh & Bros. (1928).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Hershey.html>

28 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 22 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Hershey, Alfred Day (1908–1997)

Tweet

Alfred Hershey
US biologist shared the 1969 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his part in discovering the way viruses reproduce. Through his study of bacteriophages, Hershey confirmed that the nucleic acid RNA is solely responsible for infection and subsequent viral development. He was director of the Spring harbor Laboratory from 1962–74.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact
<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Holley.html>
27 captures
23 Jan 2013 - 4 Mar 2024
May SEP Apr
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Holley, Robert William (1922–1993)

Tweet

Robert Holley

US biochemist who shared, with Har Khorana and Marshall Nirenberg, the 1968 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work on the way genes determine the function of cells. Holley described the first full sequence of sub-units in nucleic acid, the genetic material of a cell. This was an important step toward the understanding of gene action.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/HorowitzN.html>

66 captures

05 Mar 2004 - 23 Jan 2025

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Horowitz, Norman H. (1915–2005)

Tweet

Norman Horowitz

American geneticist at the California Institute of Technology who, in the mid 1940s, used the Oparin-Haldane Theory as the basis for his own theory of biochemical synthesis. In doing so, he helped bring to greater prominence the idea of the chemical evolution of life. However, he was not optimistic about the prospects of finding extraterrestrial life, citing the absence of a theory to explain the origin of nucleic acids and proteins. Later, he was the principal investigator on the Viking pyrolytic release experiment. Believing, after the mission, that Viking had ruled out the possibility of martian life he drew the sweeping conclusion that: "Since Mars offered by far the most promising habitat for extraterrestrial life in the solar system, it is now virtually certain that the earth is the only life-bearing planet in our region of the galaxy."^{1, 2}

References

Horowitz, N. H., et al. "Planetary Contamination I: The Problem and the Agreements," *Science*, 155, 1501 (1967).

Horowitz, N. H., et al. "Microbiology of the Dry Valleys of Antarctica," *Science*, 176, 242 (1972).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Humboldt_Friedrich.html

35 captures

08 Nov 2009 - 05 Jun 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Humboldt, Friedrich Heinrich Alexander, Baron von (1769–1859)

Tweet

Baron Friedrich von Humboldt

German naturalist. With the botanist Aimé Jacques Alexandre Bonpland (1773–1858) he traveled for five years through much of South America (1799–1804), collecting plant, animal, and rock specimens and making geomagnetic and meteorologic observations. Humboldt published their data in 30 volumes over the next 23 years. In his most important work, *Kosmos* (1845–62), he sought to show a fundamental unity of all natural phenomena.

Early life

Humboldt, son of the chamberlain of the king of Prussia, was born in Berlin. Destined for a political career he studied at the University of Frankfurt an der Oder. But an even at an early age Humboldt showed that his real interest lay in the wide realms of nature and

subsequently he studied geology at Freiburg, anatomy at Jena, and even astronomy. His first publication, a treatise on the basaltic rocks of the Rhine, appeared in 1790. This was followed by a publication on the flora of the mines at Freiburg (1793), a work on the irritability of the muscular and nervous fibers of animals (1799) and various papers on mineralogy.

In 1796 he resigned from his official post of assessor of mines in order to devote more time to the study of nature and three years later set out on an expedition of scientific exploration to South America. During the course of the next five years he not only explored a vast area of South America but also laid the basis of physical geography and meteorology in a wide sense as accurate sciences. He was the first to study the rate at which temperature decreases with height, an investigation which involved the ascent of Chimborazo and other high Andean mountains. He also considered the origin of tropical storms and discovered that the intensity of the Earth's magnetism decreases toward the equator (though there were rival claims to this distinction). His work on the geographical distribution of plants and animals as affected by physical conditions was the first in this field. One of his most important achievements was the mapping of the Earth's surface with lines joining points of equal average temperature (isotherms), thus providing for the first time a means of comparing the climatic conditions of different regions. His services to cartography were also considerable. Many errors and blanks in the map of South America were filled in by his explorations and he determined hundreds of terrestrial positions by means of astronomy.

In 1829 Humboldt embarked on another expedition, this time to the north of Asia under the patronage of the Russian government. The main achievements of this expedition were the examination of the beds which produce gold and platinum and the discovery of diamonds. Other work included the collecting of botanical specimens and magnetic observations (terrestrial magnetism being one of Humboldt's chief fields of inquiry).

Science and state

Humboldt's scientific investigations were often hampered by his service to the state. He held a high position at the Prussian court and after 1830 was frequently entrusted with diplomatic missions to the court of Louis Philippe of France. Yet his position was of value to science for Humboldt stressed the need for co-operation among nations in the field of science. An initial success in this direction was the establishment of a chain of magnetic and meteorological stations across Russia.

Between 1845 and 1847 appeared the first two volumes of Humboldt's last and greatest work. This was *Kosmos*, a work in which Humboldt intended to set out and describe the whole of the physical world. It was the culmination of an idea which had been born over half a century before and the fulfillment of which had been repeatedly delayed. The third and fourth volumes of this work were published in 1850 and 1858, while part of a fifth appeared posthumously.

Humboldt's legacy

It is difficult to estimate the true value of Humboldt's contribution to science, partly because no single great discovery can be credited to him and partly because his investigations ranged over such a wide field. For instance, he even found time to work with Gay-Lussac in conducting experiments on the chemical composition of the atmosphere. But there is no doubt that the interest aroused in Europe as a result of Humboldt's varied work greatly helped the cause of scientific exploration. It is a fitting tribute that several towns, a river, a range of mountains, a glacier, and even an ocean current bear his name.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Huxley_family.html

18 captures

16 Oct 2011 - 26 Jul 2019

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Huxley family

Tweet

Distinguished British family of biologists and writers. Thomas Huxley (1825–1895) is best known for his support of Darwin's theory of evolution, without which acceptance of the theory might have been long delayed. Most of his own contributions to paleontology and zoology (especially taxonomy), botany, geology, and anthropology were related to this. He also coined the word "agnostic." His son Leonard Huxley (1860–1933), a distinguished man of literature, wrote *The Life and Letters of Thomas Henry Huxley* (1900). Of his children, three earned fame, Julian Sorell Huxley (1887–1975) is best known as a biologist and ecologist. His early interests were in development and growth,

genetics and embryology. Later he made important studies of bird behavior, studied evolution, and wrote many popular scientific books. He served as secretary of the Zoological Society of London (1935–1948) and as director general of the United Nations Educational, scientific, and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) (1946–1948). His books include *The Individual and the Animal Kingdom* (1911) and *Evolutionary Ethics* (1943). Aldous Leonard Huxley (1894–1963) was one of the 20th century's foremost novelists. Andrew Fielding Huxley (1917–2012) shared the 1963 Nobel Prize in Physiology and Medicine with Alan L. Hodgkin and John Eccles for his work with Hodgkin on the chemical basis of nerve impulse transmission.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/H/Huxley.html>

76 captures

05 Mar 2004 - 30 May 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Huxley, Thomas Henry (1825–1895)

Tweet

Thomas Huxley

English biologist who became the foremost expounder of Darwinism of his time and a pioneer of the modern idea that life evolved from non-living matter; he coined the term abiogenesis.

Early career

Thomas Huxley was born in London and embarked upon a medical career. After qualifying at Charing Cross Hospital, he joined the Royal Navy and, in 1846, was

appointed assistant-surgeon aboard H.M.S. Rattlesnake. The ship had been commissioned to survey areas of the Great Barrier Reef and the neighboring sea. This gave Huxley ample opportunity to study animal life and was the start of his biological career. The voyage lasted four years during which time he gathered much information on the free-swimming animals of the plankton. He published an important work on the structure and classification of coelenterates (jellyfish and their relatives) which showed clearly how they are built of two basic layers. After the voyage he continued to publish material that he had collected, including papers on sea squirts and pteropods (sea butterflies).

On his return from the Rattlesnake's voyage Huxley was made a Fellow of the Royal Society in recognition of his scientific work. In 1854 he was appointed a lecturer in natural history at the Royal School of Mines, and later as a naturalist to the Geological Survey. Although he continued to publish papers concerning coelenterates and other invertebrates. Fossil fish and reptiles were the subject of a number of papers published in the late 1850s and in 1858 Huxley lectured on the origins of the vertebrate skull.

Huxley and evolution

For some time Huxley and his contemporaries had been discussing the possibility that animal species had evolved, one from another. No satisfactory theories had been put forward but, in 1859, Charles Darwin's *Origin of Species* appeared. Huxley at once realized its importance and how the theory of natural selection provided the "working hypothesis we sought". For the rest of his life, Huxley strove to ensure the full recognition of Huxley's work. He naturally met with opposition from the Church and many non-scientists who believed humans to be unique.

In 1863 Huxley published *Man's Place in Nature* in which he compared humans and the great apes. He clearly showed the similarities and related them to the remains of Neanderthal man that had been found some years earlier. The value of fossils to the new theory of evolution inspired many papers on fossils during the 1860s. Huxley also produced a number of educational books during this period, including *Manual of Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrated Animals* (1871) and *Evolution and Ethics* (1893).

Huxley and the origin of life

Huxley's Edinburgh lecture "On the Physical Basis of Life," in 1868, can be seen as the starting point for the scientific debate about the chemical origin of life and the final denunciation of vitalism. Pointing out that protoplasm (which he considered to be the fundamental substance of life) was made principally from the elements carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen, which were combined into water, carbonic acid, and nitrogen compounds, he said:

These new compounds, like the elementary bodies of which they are composed, are lifeless. But when they are brought together, under certain conditions, they give rise to the still more complex body, protoplasm, and this protoplasm exhibits the phenomenon

of life. I see no break in this series of steps in molecular complication. His line of reasoning was soon taken up by Tyndall and others. Huxley's tutelage of H. G. Wells played a significant part in the young writer's preoccupation with aspects and extrapolations of evolutionary theory in his early science fiction novels, including *The War of the Worlds*.

Later life

From about 1870, Huxley was too involved in other things to continue actual research. He had always been interested in education and held a number of appointments in this field. He pioneered the teaching of biology and his method of selecting "type animals" is still followed today. Many of his writings are to be found collected under the title *Science and Education* which appeared in 1899. He was, for a time, secretary of the Royal Society and he also sat on various Royal Commissions inquiring into scientific and educational problems.

Thomas Huxley retired from his appointments in 1885 and spent the last ten years of his life writing essays on philosophical, biological, and other subjects – a tradition carried on by his grandson Julian Huxley, another famous biologist (see Huxley family).

Quotes by T. H. Huxley

"The known is finite, the unknown is infinite; intellectually we stand on an islet in the midst of an illimitable ocean of inexplicability. Our business in every generation is to reclaim a little more land."

"I am too much of a skeptic to deny the possibility of anything."

"The great tragedy of Science: the slaying of a beautiful hypothesis by an ugly fact."

Related entry

- evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/J/Jacob.html>

11 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 30 Jun 2017

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Jacob, François (1920–)

Francois Jacob

French biologist. With Jacques Monod he discovered that a substance that they named messenger RNA (mRNA) carried hereditary information from the cell nucleus to the sites of protein synthesis and that the certain genes, called operator genes, control the activity of others. They shared the 1965 Noble Prize in Physiology or Medicine with another French biologist, André Lwoff.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Kendrew.html>

20 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May Sep Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Kendrew, John Cowdery (1917–1997)

Tweet

John Kendrew

British molecular biologist who determined the structure of myoglobin, the protein that serves as an oxygen store in muscle. Kendrew worked (1948–70) at the Cambridge Medical Research Council (MRC) Laboratory. Using X-ray crystallography he was able to elucidate the arrangement of amino acids in the myoglobin helix. For this work Kendrew shared the 1962 Nobel Prize in Chemistry with Max Perutz, who worked on the structure of hemoglobin. In 1974 he became the first director of the European Molecular Biology Organization laboratory (Embl) at Heidelberg.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Khorana.html>

23 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Khorana, Har Gobind (1922–2011)

Tweet

Har Khorana

US biochemist who shared the 1968 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, with Robert Holley and Marshall Nirenberg, for discoveries about the way in which genes determine cell function. They established that most codons, combinations of three of the four different bases found in DNA and RNA, eventually cause the inclusion of a specific amino acid into the cell proteins.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Koch_Robert.html

61 captures

31 Dec 2007 - 08 Jul 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Koch, Robert (1843–1910)

Tweet

Robert Koch

German medical scientists who is regarded as one of the founders, along with Louis Pasteur, of the science of microbiology. In a period of little more than a decade he and his assistants discovered the causative organisms of no less than eleven diseases.

Robert Koch was born in Clansthal in central Germany. After graduating with an M.D. at Göttingen in 1866 he went into practice, later serving in the Franco-German war as a surgeon. At Wollstein, where he was appointed medical officer in 1872, he began his studies of bacteria. Koch traveled extensively studying diseases such as cholera, malaria, and sleeping sickness in Egypt, New Guinea, and Uganda respectively.

His first great discovery was made in 1876 when he isolated the anthrax bacillus, and showed that it was the sole cause of anthrax, a contagious disease of sheep and cattle, which can also affect humans. Perhaps his most important contribution to bacteriology lay in his development of methods of growing or culturing bacteria, particularly that of using solid culture media such as agar jelly. Koch noted that the organisms in his cultures grew in clusters or colonies. After a time these became visible to the unaided eye. He realized that the colonies were characteristic for particular organisms.

In 1882, using new staining methods, he discovered the bacillus that causes

tuberculosis, a disease in which he showed great interest. A year later he discovered the comma-shaped germ causing cholera, also showing how the disease was transmitted by drinking-water.

An institute for infectious diseases was built for Koch in Berlin in 1891 – he had been appointed Professor of Hygiene in the University of Berlin six years before. Many honors were bestowed upon him, including the Nobel Prize in 1905, and he died in 1910 leaving behind him a life's work rich in its results and of great benefit to humankind. Such distinguished bacteriologists as Emil von Behring (1854–1917), Richard Pfeiffer (1858–1945), and Friedrich Loeffler (1852–1915) were trained by him.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Knoll.html>

26 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 15 Jun 2017

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Knoll, Andrew H.

Tweet

Professor of biology at the Botanical Museum at Harvard University. His areas of expertise include the evolution of life, the evolution of Earth surface environments, and the relationships between the two. He is particularly interested in Archean and Proterozoic paleontology, carbonate sedimentology, and biogeochemistry. His current areas of research include both the early evolution of life and the neo-Proterozoic-Cambrian diversification of animals. Knoll is currently a member of the Space Studies Board and the 1998 NAS Nominating Committee. His previous NAS service includes membership on the Board on Earth Sciences and Resources, Panel on the Effects of

Past Global Change on Life, Panel on the History of Life, Board on Earth Studies, Life Sciences Task Group, and the Committee on Planetary Biology and Chemical Evolution. Knoll received a B.A. from Lehigh University and an M.A. and a Ph.D. in geology from Harvard University.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Kossel.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 18 Jul 2024

May Sep Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Kossel, Albrecht (1853–1927)

Tweet

Albrecht Kossel

German biochemist awarded the 1910 Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine for his work on proteins and nucleic acids. His main work was to show that "nuclein" from cellular sources was not one substance but comprised of a protein and a nonprotein (nucleic acid) component.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Krebs.html>

25 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 18 Jul 2024
May SEP Apr
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Krebs, Hans Adolf (1900–1981)

Tweet

Hans Krebs
German-born British biochemist awarded, with Fritz Lipmann, the 1953 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his discovery of the citric acid cycle, or "Kreb's cycle", the process that results in the production of energy in living organisms (respiration)..

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact
<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/K/Krogh.html>
25 captures
17 Aug 2011 - 18 Jul 2024
May SEP Apr
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Krogh, Schack August Steenberg (1874–1949)

Tweet

August Krogh

Danish physiologist awarded the 1920 Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine for his discovery that capillaries contract and expand so as to vary the amount of blood-oxygen supplied to parts of the body in accordance with their requirements.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lamarck.html>

57 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 14 Jun 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Lamarck, Jean Baptiste (Pierre Antoine) (1744–1829)

Tweet

Jean Baptiste Lamarck

French naturalist and pre-Darwinian evolutionist. Lamarck served in the French army, developed an interest in botany, and became a keeper of the Royal Gardens (1774) and, later, Professor of Invertebrate Zoology at the Museum of Natural History, Paris (1793). In his *Philosophie zoologique* (1809), he proposed that the environment causes organisms to acquire small changes which are then passed on to their descendants.

Lamarck is remembered as the first person to put forward a complete theory of organic evolution. But this really does little justice to him. Most of his long life was devoted to studies in natural history and he emerged as one of the greatest biologists of his age.

Lamarck was born in a Picardy village. He obtained some early education at a college in Amiens but by 17 he was distinguishing himself for valor in the French army. The return to peace in 1762 left Lamarck restless. His temperament wasn't suited to tedious barrack room duties. He resigned his commission and took up the study of medicine. Supporting himself by working in a bank, he qualified after 4 years.

But now, instead of practicing his acquired knowledge, Lamarck threw himself into the study of botany. Plants he had always loved and, equipped with a scientific training, he became keeper of the Herbarium of the Royal Gardens. Ten years of hard work ended in the publication of his *Flore Francaise* – a description of wild plants in France. The book incorporated a key for plant identification which Lamarck had devised himself. A further 15 years of botanical work saw Lamarck, at nearly 50, a leading French botanist. But the really illustrious part of his career was yet to come. In 1793 he was appointed Professor of Zoology at the Paris Museum with special interests in insects, worms, and microscopic animals.

Lamarck's small quota of zoological knowledge did not prevent him from pursuing his new course with all the enthusiasm he devoted to botany. His findings were to revolutionize the systematics – the classification – of the animal kingdom. First Lamarck divided the kingdom into what he called the vertebrates and the invertebrates– now very familiar terms. Then after long hours of dissecting in his laboratory he suggested new invertebrate groups – based on an anatomical likeness and dissimilarities, not merely appearances. The group Vermes recognized by Linnaeus, was demolished. Lamarck showing how completely different animals had been wrongly classified together. New groups were made, Lamarck naming the annelida, the arachnida, the tunicata, and the crustacea. Incidentally, it was Lamarck himself who coined the word biology.

From the study of modern invertebrates, Lamarck became interested in comparing them with the remains of past invertebrates. From the Tertiary muds and sands of the Paris basin, he collected a variety of fossils, chiefly mollusc shells. In his writings he encouraged other workers to similarly compare past with present forms. He drew biology closer together with paleontology and, in fact, has been called the founder of invertebrate paleontology. In other branches of geology, Lamarck showed a complete mastery of fundamental principles – as is shown in yet another study, his *World Hydrology*.

A man of Lamarck's versatility could not remain unaware of a possible relationship between different forms of life and methods by which one type of animal could change or evolve into another. Stimulated by earlier attempts of Buffon, he presented his own theory of evolution – the Lamarkian Theory. Seeing how closely structures of different organisms were related to modes of life, he stressed the importance of the surroundings – the environment. Two laws were made. First, that organs continuously used in response to the environment were strengthened, and those not used disappeared. Second, when these modifications have been acquired, they are passed on by reproduction. This second law – the inheritance of acquired characteristics – met with

violent opposition. Certainly there are few if any proven cases of such inheritance. Yet whether right or wrong, this does not invalidate Lamarck's emphasis on the influence of environment. The same emphasis appeared in 1859 when Darwin proposed his Theory of Evolution by Natural Selection. – Lamarck's monumental career ended in poverty, and, perhaps due to overwork with lens and microscope, in blindness.

Related entry

- evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lederberg.html>

48 captures

8 Jan 2004 - 24 Dec 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Lederberg, Joshua (1925–2008)

Tweet

Joshua Lederberg

American geneticist at Stanford University who shared the 1958 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with George Beadle and Edward Tatum for discovering the mechanisms of genetic recombination in bacteria. With Tatum, Lederberg showed that the offspring of different mutants of *Escherichia coli* had genes recombined from those of the original generation, thus establishing the sexuality of *E. coli*. Later he showed that

genetic information could be carried between Salmonella by certain bacterial viruses.

In 1958, while at the University of Wisconsin (where he was chairman of the medical genetics department), Lederberg was the first to raise the issue of biological contamination by space missions.¹ He was subsequently appointed chairman of WESTEX and then of the Space Science Board's Committee 14 on Exobiology. In 1960, Lederberg introduced the term "exobiology,"² and in 1961 was among the group of researchers who attended the first SETI conference at Green Bank.³

References

Lederberg, J., and Cowie, D. B. "Moondust," Science, 127, 1473 (1958).

Lederberg, J. "Exobiology: Approaches to Life Beyond the Earth," Science, 132, 398 (1960).

Thomas, Shirley. Men of Space: Profiles of Scientists Who Search for Life in Space. Philadelphia: Chilton (1960).

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- ASTROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Leeuwenhoek.html>

69 captures

13 Oct 2008 - 4 Mar 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Leeuwenhoek, Anton van (1632–1723)

Tweet

Anton van Leeuwenhoek

Dutch pioneering microscopist who made important observations of capillaries, red blood corpuscles (see erythrocytes), and sperm cells, and who is also known for being the first to observe bacteria and protozoans (1674–76), which he called "very little animacules."

Leeuwenhoek was born in Delft, Holland, and had an unusual background for a scientist, beginning in the cloth trade in Amsterdam, and then becoming City Chamberlain of his native town. He became interested in the making of microscopes, however, and used them enthusiastically in his studies almost until his death. In 1680 he was made a Fellow of the British Royal Society.

Leeuwenhoek's microscopes

Leeuwenhoek's microscopes were not at all like those used in present-day laboratories. They had only one small lens, almost spherical, mounted between metal plates. Such a lens, although difficult to produce, gave considerably better magnification than any other microscope of the time. Leeuwenhoek did not invent the microscope. His achievement lay rather in his skill in setting and grinding the lens more accurately than had been possible before.

Blood and the circulation

One well-known study by Leeuwenhoek was concerned with the circulation of the blood. William Harvey had made the great discovery of the circulation about 1616, but there remained the problem of how blood from the arteries was actually transferred to the veins to be returned to the heart. Leeuwenhoek's work, together with that of another microscopist, Marcello Malpighi, showed that it passed through tiny tubes we now know as capillaries. In other studies, Leeuwenhoek examined the structure of the skin, hair, teeth, and the eye, observed minute creatures (now called protists) in pond water, identified the eggs and pupae of ants, and considered a host of other biological subjects.

Observation of bacteria

In 1683 he scraped some tartar off of his own teeth, looked at it under a microscope, and found living organisms. He records his observation in this passage:

I saw with wonder that my material contained many tiny animals which moved about in a most amusing fashion; the largest of these showed the liveliest and most active motion, moving through the water or saliva as a fish of prey darts through the sea. They were found everywhere, although in no large numbers. A second kind sometimes spun around in a circle like a top. They were present in larger quantities. A third kind could not be distinguished so clearly; now they appeared oblong, now quite round. They looked like a swarm of gnats or flies dancing about together. I had the impression that I was

looking at several thousand in a given part of the material from the teeth no larger than a grain of sand, when only one part of the material was added to nine parts of water or saliva.

This was almost certainly the first observation of bacteria.

Leeuwenhoek was by no means the only pioneer in the use of the microscope. Robert Hooke, Nehemiah Grew, Marcello Malpighi, and Jan Swammerdam were among the other famous early workers in this field.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lilly.html>

65 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Lilly, John Cunningham (1915–2001)

Tweet

John Lilly

American physician, neurophysiologist, and maverick researcher, previously of the Communication Research Institute on St. Thomas in the Virgin Islands, who is best-known for his efforts to understand the "language" of dolphins.^{1, 2} Lilly was an attendee at the Green Bank conference in 1961 where he urged that dolphins represent another form of advanced intelligence on Earth (see dolphins, as a form of alien intelligence). Although this idea remains valid, as does the possibility that cetaceans engage in

sophisticated forms of communication (see humpback whales, songs of), the scientific rigor of Lilly's research has been called into question by some and his conclusions no longer considered reliable.

Lilly was also a pioneering researcher into the nature of consciousness using isolation tanks and psychedelic drugs, sometimes in combination. He was a prominent member of the Californian counterculture of intellectuals and mystics, which also included Timothy Leary and Ram Dass. Lilly envisaged a time when killing cetaceans would end "not from a law being passed, but from each human understanding innately that these are ancient, sentient earth residents, with tremendous intelligence and enormous life force.

References

Lilly, John C. *Man and Dolphin*. New York: Doubleday (1961).

Lilly, John C. *The Mind of the Dolphin: A Nonhuman Intelligence*. New York: Doubleday (1967).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Linnaeus.html>

36 captures

22 Jun 2010 - 16 Jun 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Linnaeus, Carolus (1707–1778)

Tweet

Linnaeus

(Carl von Linné) Swedish botanist and physician whose *Systema Naturae* (1735) laid

the foundation of the modern science of taxonomy by including all known organisms in a single classification system. Linnaeus was one of the first scientists to define clearly the differences between species, and he devised the system of binomial nomenclature, which gave standardized Latin names to every organism.

Linnaeus was the first son of a Swedish clergyman and as a child spent many of his leisure hours collecting animals and plants. He studied medicine, first at Uppsala University in Sweden and then in Holland, before returning to practice in Sweden. The collection of detailed observations of specimens still remained a major interest, however, and from 1741, when he became a professor at Uppsala and received the botanical garden there, until the end of his life he devoted most of his time to this pursuit.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lipmann.html>

23 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 4 Dec 2023

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Lipmann, Fritz Albert (1899–1986)

Tweet

Fritz Lipmann

German-born American biochemist who isolated and partially explained (1947) the molecular structure of coenzyme A, derived from the B vitamin pantothenic acid. For this and other work on metabolism, he shared the 1953 Nobel Prize for physiology for medicine with Hans Krebs, who had discovered the citric acid cycle (Krebs cycle). In 1950 Lipmann demonstrated the formation of citric acid from oxalo-acetate and acetate, and found that this process required coenzyme A. During his career, Lipmann also investigated the way in which a cell acquires energy and the key role played in that

process by adenosine triphosphate (ATP).

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Loeb.html>

23 captures

25 Jan 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Loeb, Jacques (1859–1924)

Tweet

Jacques Loeb

German-born American biologist who studied the chemical processes of living organisms. He stressed the importance of physical and chemical laws in understanding life phenomena in both animals and plants. He is best known for his work on parthenogenesis, especially his induction of artificial parthenogenesis in the eggs of sea urchins and frogs, thereby highlighting the biochemical nature of fertilization.

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Loewi.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 30 May 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Loewi, Otto (1873–1961)

Tweet

Otto Loewi

German-born American pharmacologist and medical researcher. He shared the 1936 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, with Henry Dale, for discovering a chemical substances (later shown by Dale to be acetylcholine) mediated the transmission of nerve impulses from one neuron to another.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Loffler.html>

21 captures

4 Apr 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Löffler, Friedrich August Johannes (1852–1915)

Tweet

Friedrich Löffler

German bacteriologist, best known for his discovery (in association with Edwin Klebs) of the organism that causes diphtheria, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae* (Klebs-Löffler bacillus). He also made several discoveries in veterinary medicine, such as the cause of swine fever and plague, the causative organism of glanders, and the fact that foot-and-mouth disease is caused by a virus.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lorenz_Konrad.html

27 captures

21 Sep 2011 - 18 Apr 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Lorenz, Konrad (1903–1989)

Tweet

Konrad Lorenz

Austrian pioneering ethologist, zoologist, and writer. Unlike psychologists, who studied animal behaviour in laboratories, Lorenz studied animals in their natural habitats. He observed that instinct played a major role in animal behavior – for example, in imprinting, by which an animal may learn to identify its parents. Some of his views are expressed in his book *On Aggression* (1966); an early well-known book is *King Solomon's Ring* (1952). He shared, with Nikolaas Tinbergen and Karl von Frisch, the 1973 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Lovelock.html>

45 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 28 Nov 2023

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Lovelock, James E. (1919–)

Tweet

English independent scientist and inventor, best known for his pioneering work on the Gaia Hypothesis.1, 2

References

Lovelock, J. E. Gaia: A New Look at Life on Earth. Oxford: Oxford University Press (1979).

Lovelock, J. "Thermodynamics and the Recognition of Alien Biospheres," Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, B 189, 167 (1975).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/L/Luria.html>

27 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Luria, Salvador Edward (1912–1991)

Tweet

Salvador Luria
Italian-born American biologist who shared with Max Delbrück and Alfred Hershey the 1969 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for research on bacteriophages.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Margulis.html>

58 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 18 Apr 2024

Aug SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Margulis, Lynn (1938–2011)

Tweet

Lynn Margulis
American microbiologist who was distinguished professor in the Department of Geosciences at the University of Massachusetts, Amherst. She originated the endosymbiotic theory and was one of the pioneers, along with James Lovelock, of the Gaia Hypothesis. From 1977 to 1980, she chaired the Space Science Board Committee on Planetary Biology and Chemical Evolution.

Margulis obtained a B.A. from the University of Chicago (1957), an M.S. from the University of Wisconsin (1960), and Ph.D. from the University of California, Berkeley. Her former husband was Carl Sagan.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Matthew.html>

58 captures

13 May 2004 - 4 Dec 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Matthew, William Diller (1871–1930)

Tweet

William Diller Matthew

William Diller Matthew

Credit: American Museum of Natural History, New York

Paleontologist at the American Museum of Natural History in New York (1895–1926) who later became Professor of Paleontology and head of the Paleontology Department at the University of California, Berkeley. Matthew cast doubt on the view expressed by some astronomers that life might be common in the Universe. He found it "noticeable that, as usual, the astronomers take the affirmative and the biologists the negative side of the argument"¹ and was certainly not alone among biologists in believing that the origin of life had come about as a result of "some immensely complex concatenation of circumstances so rare that even on earth it has occurred probably but once during the eons of geological time," a view first expressed by Alfred Russell Wallace. This cautious

attitude, emphasizing the difficulty in understanding how life came about even on our own planet, partly explains why biologists failed to join astronomers in debating the subject of extraterrestrial life until the 1950s with the dawn of the Space Age and the search for more universally applicable principles in the life sciences (see evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life). On the subject of extraterrestrial intelligence, Matthew thought that, if it existed at all:

... it probably – almost surely – would be so remote in its fundamental character and its external manifestations from our own, that we could not interpret or comprehend the external indications of its existence, nor even probably observe or recognize them.

References

Matthew, W. D. "Life in Other Worlds," *Science*, 44, 239 (1921).

Related entry

- "Beta Life"

Related categories

- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/McKayC.html>

43 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

McKay, Christopher P.

Tweet

Chris McKay

Research scientist in the Space Science Division at NASA Ames Research Center who has played a significant role in recent years in planetary investigations with a direct bearing on the possibility of extraterrestrial life. He has done extensive work on microorganisms in Antarctica, including cryptoendoliths, the atmosphere of Titan, and past conditions on Mars.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Medawar.html>

26 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Medawar, Peter Brian (1915–1987)

Tweet

Peter Medawar

British biologist who shared with Frank Burnet the 1960 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for their work on immunological tolerance. Inspired by Burnet's ideas, Medawar showed that if fetal mice were injected with cells from eventual donors, skin grafts made onto them later from those donors would "take," thus showing the possibility of acquired tolerance and hence, ultimately, organ transplants.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Mendel.html>

40 captures

3 Oct 2006 - 25 Jun 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Mendel, Johann Gregor (1822–1884)

Tweet

Gregor Mendel

Austrian botanist and Augustinian monk who laid the foundations for the science of genetics. Mendel's controlled experiments with breeding peas in the monastery garden led him to conclude that the units of heredity, what he called "factors" and we now know as genes, were not blends of parental traits but separate physical entities passed individually in specific proportions from one generation to the next. His study was published in *Experiments with Plant Hybrids* (1866). See also Mendelian inheritance.

Mendel found that self-pollinated dwarf pea plants breed true, but that under the same circumstances only about a third of tall pea plants did so, the remainder producing tall or dwarf pea plants in a ratio about 3:1. Next he cross-bred tall and dwarf plants and found this without exception resulted in a tall plant, but one that did not breed true. Thus, in this plant, both tall and dwarf characteristics were present. He had found a mechanism justifying Charles Darwin's theory of evolution by natural selection; but contemporary lack of interest and his later, unsuccessful experiments with hawkweeds discouraged him from carrying this further. It was not until 1900, when William Bateson, Carl Correns, Erich von Tschermak, and Hugo de Vries found his published results, that the importance of his work was realized.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Metchnikoff.html>

20 captures

18 May 2013 - 29 Jan 2023

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)
[Metchnikoff, Élie \(1845–1916\)](#)

[Tweet](#)

Russian microbiologist who shared the 1908 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine with Paul Ehrlich for his work on the mechanism of immunity, which included the discovery that leukocytes (white blood cells) are important in the body's resistance to infection and disease. Metchnikoff was also noted for his theories concerning longevity. He wrote *Immunity in Infectious Diseases* (1905).

Related category
• [BIOLOGISTS](#)

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Miller.html>

75 captures

7 Jan 2004 - 17 Apr 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Miller, Stanley Lloyd (1930–2007)

Tweet

Stanley Miller

Professor of chemistry at the University of California, San Diego, who as a graduate student of Harold Urey at the University of Chicago, carried out the first practical investigation in prebiotic synthesis using a simulated reducing atmosphere (see Miller-Urey Experiment). For the rest of his career, he continued to carry out research into the origin of life on Earth and drew attention in recent years to the possibility that certain key biochemicals, including cytosine and uracil, may have been manufactured under "dry beach" conditions.

Related entry

- origin of life

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Mohl.html>

20 captures

18 May 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Mohl, Hugo von (1805–1872)

Tweet

Hugo von Mohl

German botanist who did pioneering research into the anatomy and physiology of plant cells. He formulated the idea that the cell nucleus is surrounded by a granular, colloidal substance, which in 1846 he called protoplasm, although the term had been invented by Jan Purkinje (1787–1869) in reference to the embryonic material in eggs. Von Mohl was the first to propose that new cells arise from cell division. In 1851 he claimed that the secondary wall of a plant cell is fibrous, and this was subsequently confirmed. He also gave the first distinct account of the function of osmosis.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright](#) © The Worlds of David Darling • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Monod.html>

52 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 25 Jun 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

[Worlds of David Darling](#)

[Encyclopedia of Science](#)

[Home](#) > [Encyclopedia of Science](#)

Monod, Jacques Lucien (1910–1976)

[Tweet](#)

Jacques Monod

French biochemist who became director of the Pasteur Institute in Paris and, together with François Jacob and André Lwoff, won the 1965 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work on regulatory gene action in bacteria. He and Jacob developed the idea that messenger RNA carries hereditary information from the nucleus of a cell to the cellular sites during protein synthesis, and the concept of the operator gene controlling the activity of other genes.

In his influential book *Chance and Necessity*¹ (1971), Monod argued that the emergence of life on Earth was the result of a fantastically unlikely sequence of events – "the product of an enormous lottery presided over by natural selection, blindly picking the rare winners from among numbers drawn at utter random." This being the case: The universe was not pregnant with life, nor the biosphere with man. Our number came up in the Monte Carlo game.

A similar view, in which the human race is regarded as the outcome of a chain of accidents and its existence as pointless, has been expressed by, among others, Bertrand Russell and the Nobel physicist Steven Weinberg.

Reference

Monod, Jacques. *Chance and Necessity*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf (1971).

Related entry

- evolutionary theory and extraterrestrial life

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- ASTROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Morgan_Thomas.html

27 captures

18 Aug 2011 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Morgan, Thomas Hunt (1866–1945)

Tweet

Thomas Hunt Morgan

American biologist who, through his experiments with the fruit fly *Drosophila*, established the relation between genes and chromosomes and thus the mechanism of heredity. For his work he received the 1933 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. His discovery of the function of chromosomes is related in his book *The Theory of the Gene* (1926, rev. ed. 1928).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/M/Muller.html>

44 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 8 Sep 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Muller, Hermann Joseph (1890–1967)

Tweet

Hermann Muller

American geneticist at Indiana University who was awarded the 1946 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work showing that X-rays greatly accelerate mutation processes in the fruit-fly (*Drosophila*). He thus highlighted the human risk in exposure to radioactivity.

Influenced by Troland's work, Muller suggested in 1929 that the first life-form on Earth may have "consisted of little else than a gene or genes."¹ He later speculated on the differences and commonalities that might exist between higher life-forms on other worlds:²

[They] may be expected to have followed radically different courses in regard to many of their features... How much greater, then, might such differences be between the forms of Earth and those of another planet. These differences, affecting their whole internal economy, including the biochemistry within their cells, would also be expressed in their gross anatomy and in their outer form... [Even so] it would certainly be capable of achieving much mutual understanding with our own, since both had been evolved to deal usefully with a world in which the same physico-chemical and general biological principles operate.

References

Muller, H. J. "The Gene as the Basis of Life," Proceedings of the International Congress of Plant Science, 1, 897 (1929). Reprinted in Studies in Genetics: The Selected Papers of H. J. Muller, Bloomington, Ind.: University of Indiana Press (1962).
Muller, H. J. "Life Forms to Be Expected Elsewhere than on Earth," The American Biology Teacher, 23, 74 (1961).

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- ASTROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/N/Nicolle.html>

28 captures

24 Jul 2013 - 10 Aug 2022

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Nicolle, Charles Jules Henri (1866–1936)

Charles Nicolle

French bacteriologist who was awarded the 1928 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his discovery (1909) that typhus is transmitted by the body louse. He later

distinguished between classical typhus and murine typhus, which is passed on to humans by the rat flea. Nicolle was head of the Pasteur Institute in Tunis (1902–32), which under his direction became a distinguished center for bacteriological research.

Related categories
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/N/Nirenberg.html>

24 captures

21 Sep 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Nirenberg, Marshall Warren (1927–2010)

Marshall Nirenberg

US biochemist who found the key to the amino acid genetic code by deciphering different combinations of three nucleotide bases (called codons) within long nucleotide chains in DNA and RNA. Each combination is coded to convert a different amino acid to protein, a key process in transferring inherited characteristics. Nirenberg found he could decipher the unknown configurations by synthesizing a nucleic acid with a known base combination, and then recording the amino acid that it changed to protein. He was awarded the 1968 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, together with Robert Holley and Har Khorana, for his part in discovering how genes determine cell function.

Related categories
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative

Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/O/Oparin.html>

102 captures

17 May 2004 - 24 Jun 2024

Aug SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Oparin, Aleksandr Ivanovich (1894–1980)

Aleksandr Oparin

Aleksandr Oparin

Russian biochemist who, in 1924, wrote a pamphlet on the origin of life (based on ideas presented at the Russian Botanical Society in 1922) and provided what J. D. Bernal called "the first and principal modern appreciation of the problem" (see life, origin of). His writings only reached the West, however, in the late 1930s.¹

Although Oparin began by reviewing the various panspermia theories, he was primarily interested in how life initially began. He asserted:

There is no fundamental difference between a living organism and lifeless matter. The complex combination of manifestations and properties so characteristic of life must have arisen in the process of the evolution of matter.

But what was that process? Taking into account the recent discovery of methane in the atmospheres of Jupiter and the other giant planets, Oparin postulated that the infant Earth had possessed a strongly reducing atmosphere, containing methane, ammonia, hydrogen, and water vapor. In his opinion, these were the raw materials for the evolution of life:

At first there were the simple solutions of organic substances, the behavior of which was governed by the properties of their component atoms and the arrangement of those atoms in the molecular structure. But gradually, as the result of growth and increased complexity of the molecules, new properties have come into being and a new colloidal-chemical order was imposed on the more simple organic chemical relations. These newer properties were determined by the spatial arrangement and mutual relationship of

the molecules... In this process biological orderliness already comes into prominence. Competition, speed of growth, struggle for existence and, finally, natural selection determined such a form of material organization which is characteristic of living things of the present time.

Oparin outlined a way in which basic organic chemicals might form into microscopic localized systems – possible precursors of cells – from which primitive living things could develop. He cited the work done by de Jong on coacervates and other experimental studies, including his own, into organic chemicals which, in solution, may spontaneously form droplets and layers. Oparin suggested that different types of coacervates might have formed in the Earth's primordial ocean and, subsequently, been subject to a selection process leading eventually to life.

References

Oparin, A. I. *The Origin of Life*. New York: Dover (1952) (first published in 1938).

Oparin, A., and V. Fesenkov. *Life in the Universe*. New York: Twayne Publishers (1961).

Related entries

- Haldane, J. B. S.
- Oparin-Haldane Theory

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/O/Orgel.html>

61 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 14 Jun 2024

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Orgel, Leslie E. (1927–2007)

Leslie Orgel

London-born senior fellow and research professor at the Salk Institute for Biological Studies, San Diego, whose research focused on the chemical evolution of life. Orgel, together with Carl Woese and Francis Crick, was among the original group of scientists in the 1960s to suggest that RNA rather than DNA acted as the first replicative molecule, and continues to explore possible modes of protobiological evolution within the "RNA world" scenario today. In 1973, he and Crick put forward the remarkable idea of directed panspermia. Orgel was a member of the Viking molecular analysis team and, in 1998, chaired the Task Group on Sample Return from Small Solar System Bodies, a committee convened to make recommendations for protocols to avoid back-contamination. After earning a B.A. (1949) and Ph.D. (1951) in chemistry from Oxford, Orgel became a reader in chemistry at Cambridge and subsequently the assistant director of research at Cambridge's Theoretical Chemistry Department (1955–63). From 1964, he was at the Salk Institute and also served as adjunct professor at the University of California, San Diego.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/Palade.html>

19 captures

7 May 2014 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Palade, George Emil (1912–2008)

George Palade

Romanian-born American cell biologist who shared the 1974 Nobel Prize in Physiology

or Medicine with Albert Claude and Christian de Duve. Using sophisticated electron microscopic techniques and other methods, Palade discovered ribosomes, which are the sites of protein synthesis in the cell.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/Pasteur.html>

87 captures

10 Mar 2004 - 8 Jul 2024

Jul SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Pasteur, Louis (1822–1895)

Tweet

Louis Pasteur
Louis Pasteur
swan-neck flask

Swan-necked flask like that used by Pasteur

Great French chemist who helped found the sciences of microbiology and immunology and expounded the germ theory of disease. In his early pioneering studies of stereochemistry he discovered optical isomerism (see optical activity). His attentions then centered around fermentation, in which he demonstrated the role of microorganisms.

Pasteur's famous experiments on putrefaction (decay), carried out in 1862, finally disproved the ancient theory of spontaneous generation. To address the criticism leveled at Spallanzani's early experiments, namely that boiling might destroy some "vital

principle" in air, Pasteur devised a long swan-necked flask. Air could reach the flask through the opening but dust particles and microorganisms could not, because the curved neck served as a trap. Pasteur placed some broth in the flask, attached the swan-neck, boiled the broth until it steamed (to kill any microorganisms in the neck as well as in the broth), and waited to see what happened. The broth remained sterile, demonstrating that there was no vital principle in air. Scientists now faced the problem of explaining how, if spontaneous generation was wrong, life could originate (see origin of life).

The most straightforward way to stop food from decaying and to keep it safe for human consumption is to heat it. Pasteur developed this method, important in its application to milk. The well-known process of pasteurization was later named in his honor.

In later experiments Pasteur noted that, just as fermentation is caused by certain living organisms, so many diseases also depend on the presence of their own particular germs. In 1880, while investigating fowl cholera, he discovered that he could render birds immune to the disease by inoculating them with a weakened germ.

Five years later, in 1885, Pasteur's method of inoculating found its greatest test. He had been investigating the disease rabies, or hydrophobia. At this time a young boy called Joseph Meister came to Paris, where Pasteur was working, covered in bites from a rabid dog. Had he not been treated Meister would certainly have died. Pasteur used his method of inoculation on the boy (the first time he had used it on a human being) and Meister recovered completely.

Related categories

- CHEMISTS
- MICROBIOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/Pavlov.html>

27 captures

17 Oct 2011 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Pavlov, Ivan Petrovich (1849–1936)

Tweet

Ivan Pavlov

Russian physiologist best known for his work on the conditioned reflex. Regularly, over long periods, Pavlov rang a bell just before feeding dogs, and found that eventually they salivated on hearing the bell, even when there is no food forthcoming. He also studied the physiology of the digestive system, and for this he received the 1904 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. His major works are *Conditioned Reflexes* (1927) and *Lectures on Conditioned Reflexes* (1928).

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/Ponnamperuma.html>

64 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 21 Apr 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Ponnamperuma, Cyril (1923–1995)

Tweet

Cyril Ponnamperuma

Sri Lankan-born professor of chemistry and director of the Laboratory of Chemical Evolution at the University of Maryland, College Park, and former director of the program in Chemical Evolution in the Exobiology Division at NASA Ames Research Center.

Ponnamperuma's interest in prebiotic synthesis went back to his undergraduate days at Birckbeck College, University of London, where he studied under J. D. Bernal, receiving his B.Sc. in 1959. He then joined Melvin Calvin's group at the University of California, Berkeley, receiving his Ph.D. in 1962, before moving to Ames as a postdoctoral associate and carrying out pioneering experiments on the origin of life. In the preface to Exobiology (1972), he points out that:

[O]ur primary objective becomes the understanding of the origin of life in the universe.

This is the scientifically broader question before us. If we can understand how life began on the Earth, we can argue that the sequence of events which lead to the appearance of terrestrial life may be repeated in the staggering number of planetary systems in our universe.

Ponnamperuma thus aligned himself with others, including Leonard Troland, Harold Spencer Jones, and Calvin, who regarded the evolution of life as almost inevitable given the right starting conditions. In 1971 he joined the faculty at Maryland.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/Purkinje.html>

28 captures

16 Aug 2011 - 14 Jun 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Purkinje, Johannes Evangelista (1787–1869)

Tweet

Johannes Purkinje

Bohemian-born Czech physiologist and pioneer of histology, best known for his observations of nerve cells (see neuron) and discovery of the Purkinje effect, that at different overall light intensities the eye is more sensitive to different colors.

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/R/Redi.html>

59 captures

17 May 2004 - 29 Feb 2024

Aug SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Redi, Francesco (1626–1697)

Tweet

Francesco Redi

Italian physician and poet whose experiments, in 1668, on the putrefaction of meat showed that maggots were not produced by the meat but came from small eggs laid by flies.

Redi's interest was aroused by a book by William Harvey who proposed that insects, worms and frogs came from seeds or eggs too small to be seen. In 1668, Redi's classic experimental method was one of the first examples of a biological experiment with proper controls. He repeated the same experiments in different ways, modifying only one parameter at a time, and carrying out suitable tests. Redi prepared eight flasks with different kinds of meat; four were left open and four sealed. The meat rotted in all the

flasks, but maggots appeared only in the open flasks which flies could freely enter. (To exclude the possibility that maggot's life cycle was affected in sealed jars, he tested further with two other series of jars, allowing air, but no flies, to enter test jars covered with a fine filter.)

Redi's work was followed by that of Spallanzani (1765), Pasteur (1862), and Tyndall, which finally dispelled the old notion of spontaneous generation.

Related entry

- abiogenesis

Related categories

- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS
- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/R/Roux.html>

21 captures

25 Jan 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Roux, Pierre Paul Émile (1853–1933)

Tweet

French bacteriologist noted for his work with Louis Pasteur toward a successful anthrax treatment, with Metchnikov on syphilis, and with Yersin on diphtheria. Using Roux' and Yersin's results, von Behring was able to develop the diphtheria antitoxin.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Sachs_Julius.html

33 captures

25 Jan 2012 - 27 Feb 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Sachs, Julius von (1832–1897)

Tweet

German botanist regarded as the father experimental plant physiology. Among his many contributions are his discovery of what are now called chloroplasts; the elucidation of the details of the germination process, and his study of plant tropisms. Sachs wrote Textbook of Botany (1868).

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

[Home](#) • [About](#) • [Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling](#) • [Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy](#) • [Contact](#)

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Schultze.html>

29 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 15 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Schultze, Max Johann Sigismund (1825–1874)

Tweet

German biologist. He studied the vertebrate nervous system, the electric organs of fish, and the anatomy of worms and molluscs. Schultze's most important work was the identification of a cell as an organism containing both nucleus and protoplasm, and his recognition that protoplasm is a basic substance of plant and animal cells.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Schwann.html>

63 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Oct

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Schwann, Theodor (1810–1882)

Tweet

Theodor Schwann

German naturalist who established that cells were the fundamental units of life (1839), thus laying the foundations of modern histology, and played a part in disproving the idea of spontaneous generation. Schwann showed that the putrefaction of meat required the presence of microscopic organisms, and that if these were rigorously excluded the meat would remain fresh for long periods of time. In 1836 he became the first person to prepare an enzyme from animal tissue when he isolated and named pepsin.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Servetus.html>

32 captures

24 Jan 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Servetus, Michael (1511–1553)

Tweet

Also known as Miguel Serveto, Spanish biologist and theologian. In Christianity Restored he mentioned in passing his discovery of the pulmonary circulation. For heretical views expressed in this book he was denounced by the Calvinist to the Spanish Inquisition: escaping, he made the mistake of visiting Geneva where he was seized by the Protestants, tried heresy and burned alive.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Schopf.html>

39 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 16 Sep 2019

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Schopf, J. William

Tweet

Professor of paleobiology in the Department of Earth and Space Sciences, the Molecular Biology Institute, and the Institute of Geophysics and Planetary Physics (IGPP) at the University of California, Los Angeles. Schopf is also director of IGPP's Center for the Study of Evolution and the Origin of Life. His current research projects include studies of the evolution of primitive Precambrian organisms, organic geochemistry of ancient sediments, evolutionary biology; atmospheric evolution, and paleobotany. He is a former member of the Space Science Board (now the Space Studies Board, 1983-86), and was a member of the Task Group on Issues on Sample Return.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Sherrington.html>

31 captures

25 Jan 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Sherrington, Charles Scott (1857–1852)

Tweet

Charles Sherrington

British neurophysiologist who shared with Edgar D. Adrian the 1932 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for studies of the nervous system which form the basis of our modern understanding of its action. Sherrington's book *The Integrative Action of the Nervous System* (1906) helped to establish physiological psychology.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Simpson.html>

60 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 18 Feb 2025

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Simpson, George Gaylord (1902–1984)

Tweet

George Gaylord Simpson

Professor of vertebrate paleontology at Harvard who, in the 1960s, expressed pessimism at the suggestion that life would readily arise on any suitably Earth-like planet. Although allowing that the early stages of prebiotic synthesis (simple molecules to polymeric chains) might occur commonly, he agreed with Harold Blum that the step from macromolecules to simple living cells was so great as to be a rarity. This led him to criticize NASA's proposed attempts to search for extraterrestrial life by spacecraft as a waste of money. Concerning, in particular, the search for life on Mars, he wrote in 1964:1

I cannot share the euphoria current among so many, even among certain biologists... Let us face the fact that this is a gamble at the most adverse odds with history. Then if we want to go on gambling, we will at least recognize that what we are doing resembles a wild spree more than a sober scientific program.

Of astrobiology in general, he remarked that it was "a science looking for a subject."

Simpson also pointed out that even where life did arise elsewhere, the odds were stacked against it developing along anything like terrestrial lines. Echoing an argument put forward by Wallace at the beginning of the century, Simpson concluded that "If the causal chain had been different, Homo sapiens would not exist."

Reference

Simpson, G. G. "The Non-Prevalence of Humanoids," Science, 143, 769 (1964).

Related categories

- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Spallanzani.html>

72 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 10 Nov 2025

Jul SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Spallanzani, Lazzaro (1729–1799)

Tweet

Lazzaro Spallanzani

Italian naturalist whose experiments were the first to cast doubt on the long-held belief that microorganisms can arise by spontaneous generation. In 1765, he set out two sets of vessels containing a broth. One was left open to the air, the other was sealed after the broth in it had first been boiled to kill any bacteria that might already be present. Spallanzani observed that only the broth which had been sealed remained sterile. Proponents of spontaneous generation, however, remained unconvinced, arguing that the boiling had destroyed some "vital principle" in the air which explained why no microbes appeared in the closed container. It remained for Louis Pasteur, almost a century later, to finally settle the issue.

Spallanzani was born at Scandiano, in the duchy of Modena. After studying, at Reggio di Modena and Bologna, natural science, mathematics, classical languages, law, and other subjects, he was appointed in 1754 to the chair of Logic, Metaphysics, and Greek at Reggio, and soon afterwards he was transferred to Modena. But he took the greatest interest in natural history and physiological questions, especially the doctrine of spontaneous generation propounded by Needham and Buffon.

On the re-establishment of the university at Pavia Spallanzani was appointed (1768) professor of Natural History and keeper of the museum, which he enriched with specimens of fish, crustacea, and testacea, the fruits of his numerous travels. In 1785-86 he spent almost a year in Turkey, engaged in scientific observations, and during 1788 visited Naples while Vesuvius was in eruption, the Lipari Isles, and Sicily, and wrote an account of his inquiries, *Viaggi alle due Sicile* (6 vols. 1792).

In *Dissertationi de Fisica Animale e Vegetale* (2 vols. 1780) he clearly demonstrated the true physiological nature of digestion, and established, on the basis of experiment, the respective functions of spermatozoa and the ovum in reproduction.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Spemann.html>

32 captures

25 Jan 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Spemann, Hans (1869–1941)

Tweet

Hans Spemann

German embryologist awarded the 1935 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his researches into the development of the embryo, showing that specific cells adopted specific functions not through any predetermination of form but because of the action of local chemical "organizers" (in fact, hormones).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/S/Sumner.html>

30 captures

23 Jan 2013 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Sumner, James Batcheller (1887–1955)

Tweet

James Sumner

US biochemist who shared the 1946 Nobel Prize in Chemistry with John Northrup (1891–1987) and Wendell Stanley (1904–1971) for his discovery that enzymes could be crystallized. In 1926 Sumner isolated and crystallized the enzyme urease; it was the first enzyme to be crystallized and this achievement finally proved the protein nature of

enzymes.

Related category

• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/T/Thompson.html>

40 captures

14 Jun 2006 - 13 Dec 2025

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Thompson, D'Arcy Wentworth (1860–1948)

D'Arcy Wentworth Thompson

Scottish naturalist and polymath. Thompson held a professorial chair at St. Andrews and Dundee, Scotland, for the amazing period of 64 years, a record for tenure unlikely ever to be broken. Although he wrote more than 300 scientific articles and books, his reputation is based primarily on his efforts to reduce biological phenomena to mathematics in his magnum opus *On Growth and Form* (1917).¹ In this book, full of marvelous sketches of such things as Nautilus shells and honeycombs, Thompson claimed that much about animals and plants could be understood by the laws of physics, as mirrored in the structures and patterns of mathematics. His most novel idea was to show how mathematical functions could be applied to the shape of one organism to continuously transform it into other, physically similar organisms. One memorable example is the squeezing and stretching of a rectangular Cartesian grid that transforms the fish species *Scarus* sp. to the species *Pomacanthus*. Thompson used the same principle to transform skulls of baboons into those of other primates, and to show how corresponding bones like the shoulder blade are related in different species. Thompson acquired a local reputation as a mild eccentric; indeed, older inhabitants of St. Andrews still recall seeing him strolling about town with a parrot on his shoulder.

D'Arcy Thompson used mostly linear and quadratic maps to compare different life forms. Linear maps between two shapes require four coefficient variables, while quadratic maps use 10 variables. Thompson wrote in *On Growth and Form*, "I know that in the study of material things number, order, and position are the threefold clue to exact knowledge: and that these three, in the mathematician's hands, furnish the first outlines for a sketch of the Universe." Doubtless, if he were alive today, he would be heavily into "morphing" – the digital technique that allows a computer to do exactly the same kind of transformation of one object to another, but vastly more efficiently.

Reference

Thompson, d'Arcy W. *On Growth and Form*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1917. (Dover reprint edition, 1992.)

External site

Who Wrote the Book of Life: Picking up Where D'Arcy Thompson Left Off (NASA)

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/T/Tikov.html>

66 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 21 Dec 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Tikhov, Gavriil Adrianovich (1875–1960)

Tweet

G. A. Tikhov

Pioneering Russian astrophysicist and astrobiologist. He was born on May 1, 1875 in the village of Smolevichi near Minsk (Belorussia) in the family of a railway employee. After four years training at Moscow University, which he finished in 1897, Tikhov married Ludmila E. Popova and continued his education at the Sorbonne in Paris. There he met the Russian astronomer A. P. Gansky, with whom he made an ascent of Mont Blanc, and the director of the Meudon Observatory, J. Janssen, one of the fathers of modern astrophysics, famous for his studies of the Sun. On Janssen's advice, Tikhov made a balloon flight, together with several French astrophysicists, to observe the Leonids meteor shower in November 1899.

After returning to Moscow and earning a master's degree, Tikhov was invited in 1906 to Pulkovo Observatory near St. Petersburg by one of the pioneers of astrospectroscopy, A. A. Belopolsky. At Pulkovo, Tikhov investigated various optical phenomena in the Earth's atmosphere, made observations of the planets, and carried out photometric studies of the stars in "Kapteyn's squares" – selected sky areas where the physical properties of stars were researched to draw a conclusion eventually on the structure and characteristics of the whole Galaxy.

Tikhov originated the idea of the "feathering spectrograph." Most glass lenses show the effect of chromatic aberration, in which rays at different wavelengths from a star are not focussed at a single point on a photographic image but instead form a round halo. Tikhov installed a special ring-shaped diaphragm in front of the astrograph objective to enable the brightness distribution along the radius of such haloes to be studied and so provide data on the color distribution of stars of different spectral classes.

Tikhov's work on phenomena in the Earth's atmosphere included measurements of the polarization of the day sky and spectrography of star-twinkling. He developed a number of new instruments for such observations and helped establish some of the central principles of practical photographic photometry. These are described in the chapter on astrophotometry in the first edition of the Pulkovian Course of Astrophysics and Stellar astronomy (1922). After being conscripted by the Soviet army in 1917, Tikhov applied his knowledge of the visibility of distant objects to aerial photography, and published what is perhaps the world's first monograph on the subject, "Improvement of Photographic and Visual Air Intelligence."

In 1919 Tikhov lectured on astrophysics at Petrograd University to an audience which included some famous future names, including Victor Ambartsumian, N. Kozyrev, V. Tzesevich, and V. Nikonov.

Tikhov was among the first to apply colored filters as a means of increasing the visible contrast of planetary images. Beginning in 1909, he investigated Mars in this way using the 30-inch refractor at Pulkovo Observatory. At that time it was popularly believed that the dark areas on Mars were regions covered by vegetation. Consequently, many

attempts were made to detect the characteristic absorption band of chlorophyll in the spectrum of light from the planet.

In 1927 Tikhov was elected as an associate member of Academy of sciences USSR. In 1941, in spite of the Second World War, the planned expeditions of number of astronomers from Moscow and Leningrad to Alma-Ata for the observations of total solar eclipse 21 September went ahead. Alma-Ata became practically a place of evacuation for many scientists and other academics from western parts of Soviet Union. After the War, not all the displaced astronomers returned to their former places of work. Among these was Tikhov who, together with other scientists, helped found the Academy of Sciences of Kazakhstan and became one of its first academicians.

Thanks to the efforts of Tikhov and academician V. G. Fessenkov, supported by the first president of the Academy of Sciences KazSSR K. I. Satpayev, astrophysics took root in Kazakhstan. A serious observational base developed for different topics in astronomical and astrophysical observations. Tikhov was appointed head of the Sector of Astrobotany, set up to investigate the possibility of life on other worlds in the Solar System. His observatory was equipped by Bredikhin's astrograph, brought from Pulkovo, and later by a 20-cm Maksutov meniscus telescope, suitable for expeditionary work and used intensively for photographic and spectral observations of the Moon and planets. In 1964 (after Tikhov's death) a new 70-cm telescope, ordered by Tikhov and designed specially for planetary observations, was set at the mountain observatory of the Astrophysical Institute. Researchers in the Sector of Astrobotany – mostly young graduate students – carried out many studies of the optical characteristics of terrestrial plants, including expeditions to regions with extreme climatic conditions, such as the high Pamire mountains in the subarctic tundra. The object of these studies was to discover how the low-temperature, high-altitude regime, and oxygen deficiency in particular, affected the optical spectra plants. Evidence was found that under in such a regime the chlorophyll absorption band becomes more extended or disappears completely. This was used to counter the argument against the existence of Martian vegetation based on the observed absence of chlorophyll absorption in the maria spectra of Mars. Tikhov hypothesized that as a result of adapting to the harsh climatic conditions of the Red Planet, Martian plants absorbed solar radiation at different wavelengths than do their most of their terrestrial counterparts. Indeed, Tikhov was a form opponent of geocentrism, insisting that life on other worlds might be very different from the forms with which we are familiar here on Earth and could appear under very different conditions – a view now commonly held by many scientists.

After Tikhov's death in 1960, the Sector of Astrobotany was broken up. Its astronomical work was taken over by the Astrophysical Institute, headed by V. G. Fessenkov, where it continues to this day. Soviet research in exobiology and space medicine became focussed in organizations concerned with the development of astronautics.

Recent developments in astrobiology, such as the possibility of that life might exist on the icy satellites of Jupiter have shown just how advanced were the ideas and concepts

promulgated by Tikhov half a century back.

The results of Tikhov's astrobiological work and of the Sector of Astrobotany are contained in several volumes of Proceedings of the Astrobotany Sector, monographs and dissertations, in Tikhov books Astrobotany (1949) and Astrobiology (1953), and a five-volume collection of Tikhov's papers. Other details about Tikhov's life and work are described in his autobiography Sixty Tears Beside the Telescope(1959) and A. K. Suslov's book Gavriil Adrianovich Tikhov (1980).

Thanks to Professor Viktor Tejfel of the Laboratory of Lunar and Planetary Physics, Fessenkov Astrophysical Institute, Alma-Ata, Kazakhstan, for the information on which this article is based.

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/V/Vishniac.html>

64 captures

28 Feb 2004 - 8 Jan 2025

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Vishniac, Wolf Vladimir (1922–1973)

Tweet

Wolf Vishniac

Professor of Biology at the University of Rochester, and attendee of the EASTEX meetings in 1958, who received a NASA grant for \$4,485 to develop a prototype system for detecting life on other planets. His "Wolf Trap" was designed to introduce a nutrient broth into a test chamber containing a sample of soil or dust. The presence of microscopic life could be detected either by observing an increase in turbidity

(cloudiness) of the broth or by changes in its acidity. The Wolf Trap was originally chosen to be one of four biology experiments to be flown aboard the Viking probes to Mars but was then dropped in order to keep project costs down.

Vishniac was born in Berlin to Latvian parents. He died during a fall in Antarctica. The crater Vishniac on Mars is named in his honor.

Related categories

- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/V/Vries.html>

20 captures

10 May 2012 - 10 Aug 2022

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Vries, Hugo de (1848–1935)

Tweet

Hugo de Vries

Dutch botanist who rediscovered the laws of Mendelian inheritance and applied them to Charles Darwin's theory of evolution in his Mutation Theory (1900–1903).

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Waksman.html>

12 captures
11 May 2012 - 4 Jul 2017
May SEP Apr
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Waksman, Selman Abraham (1888–1973)

Tweet

Selman Waksman
Russian-born US biochemist, microbiologist, and soil scientist. His isolation of streptomycin, the first specific antibiotic (a term he coined), won him the 1952 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Wald.html>

67 captures
14 Feb 2004 - 15 Nov 2025
Aug SEP Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Wald, George (1906–1997)

Tweet

Georde Wald

Harvard biologist who shared the 1967 Nobel Prize for Physiology or Medicine with the US physiologists Haldan Hartline (1903–83) and Ragnar Granit (1900–91) for research into the chemical processes of vision. He discovered that vitamin A is an essential component of visual pigments and later determined the chemical reactions that occur in the rods of the retina.

While allowing that life in the Universe was probably common, Wald argued strongly against any attempt to establish contact with an extraterrestrial race. At a 1972 symposium on "Life Beyond Earth and the Mind of Man," sponsored jointly by NASA and Boston University, he said that he could "conceive of no nightmare as terrifying as establishing such communication with a so-called superior (or if you wish, advanced) technology in outer space." His fear was that human enterprise in arts, sciences, and other fields would come to an end once our race became "attached as by an umbilical cord to that 'thing out there.'"

Related entry

- extraterrestrial intelligence, implications following first contact

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Wallace.html>

63 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 15 Oct 2025

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science

Wallace, Alfred Russell (1823–1913)

Tweet

Alfred Russell Wallace

English naturalist and independent cofounder with Charles Darwin of the theory of evolution by natural selection, and the first great biologist to consider in depth the possibility of extraterrestrial life. In 1858 Wallace completed a study of the development of organisms which came substantially to the same conclusions as Darwin, to whom the study had been sent. Wallace's paper, "On the Tendency of Varieties to Depart Indefinitely from the Original Type," was printed along with a paper by Darwin in the Journal of the Linnean Society.

Wallace differed from Darwin in that he regarded mankind as more than just the product of evolution and "that some higher intelligence may have directed the process by which the human race was developed."

In his influential work *Man's Place in the Universe: A Study of the Results of Scientific Research in Relation to the Unity or Plurality of Worlds* (1903), Wallace presented a view of the Milky Way system which was coextensive with the Universe and at the center of which lay the Sun. By a series of arguments based on this anthropocentric scheme, he deduced that the Earth and its inhabitants were unique. Even at the time, his conclusions were greeted with skepticism. Fifteen years later, with the discovery that the Sun lay in the outskirts of the Milky Way rather than at its heart, and that our Galaxy is but one of many, most of Wallace's central assumptions were shown to be false.

Related categories

- BIOLOGISTS
- SETI

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Watson_James.html

25 captures

11 May 2012 - 19 Apr 2024

Jun SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Watson, James Dewey (1928–)

Tweet

James Watson

US biochemist who shared with Francis Crick and M. H. Wilkins the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his work with Crick establishing the double helix molecular model of DNA. His personalized account of the research, *The Double Helix* (1968), became a best-seller.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Weismann.html>

54 captures

5 Mar 2004 - 3 Dec 2023

May SEP Nov

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Weismann, August Friedrich Leopold (1834–1914)

Tweet

August Weismann

German biologist regarded as the father of modern genetics. In 1886, put forward the notion of the "continuity of the germ plasm." His experiments, which involved cutting off the tails of mice for generation after generation, disposed of Lamarck's hypothesis that

acquired characteristics could be inherited. (Although, as Isaac Asimov has pointed out, he could have saved himself the trouble by considering that after many generations of circumcision, Jewish males display no reduction in their foreskin at birth.) Weismann proposed instead that the reproductive cells of an organism pass on their contents to the succeeding generation, unaltered by any changes that may have taken place to the rest of the body, a tenet that has become fundamental to neo-Darwinism.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/W/Wilkins_Maurice.html

23 captures

11 May 2012 - 18 Jul 2024

May SEP Apr

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Wilkins, Maurice Hugh Frederick (1916–2004)

Tweet

Maurice Wilkins

British biophysicist who shared with Francis Crick and James Watson the 1962 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for his X-ray diffraction studies of DNA, work that was vital to the determination by Crick and Watson of DNA's molecular structure.

Related category
• BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/P/physicians_surgeons_and_anatomists.html

45 captures
9 Feb 2009 - 4 Mar 2024
May SEP Mar
05
2014 2015 2016

About this capture
Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, ANATOMISTS, AND PHYSIOLOGISTS

Tweet

- Avicenna (980–1037)
- Banting, Frederick Grant (1891–1941)
- Bárány, Robert (1876–1936)
- Barnard, Christiaan Neethling (1922–2001)
- Bartholin family
- Bayliss, William Maddock (1860–1924)
- Bell, Charles (1774–1842)
- Bernard, Claude (1813–1887)
- Best, Charles Herbert (1899–1978)
- Bichat, Marie François Xavier (1771–1802)
- Blackwell, Elizabeth (1821–1910)
- Bright, Richard (1789–1858)
- Cardano, Girolamo (1501–1570)
- Carrel, Alexis (1873–1944)
- Charcot, Jean Martin (1825–1893)
- Cushing, Harvey Williams (1869–1939)
- Darwin, Erasmus (1731–1802)
- DeBakey, Michael Ellis (1908–2008)
- Drew, Charles Richard (1905–1950)
- Eccles, John Carew (1903–1997)
- Eijkmann, Christiaan (1858–1930)
- Einthoven, Willem (1860–1927)

- Erlanger, Joseph (1874–1965)
- Eustachio, Bartolomeo (1524–1574)
- Fabricius ab Aquapendente (1537–1619)
- Fallopius, Gabriel (1523–1562)
- Flexner, Simon (1863–1946)
- Florey, Howard Walter (1898–1968)
- Galen (c. AD 129–c.216)
- Gilbert, William (1544–1603)
- Graaf, Regnier de (1641–1673)
- Gullstrand, Allvar (1862–1930)
- Harvey, William (1578–1657)
- Hess, Walter Rudolf (1881–1973)
- Hippocrates (c.460–c.377 BC)
- history of surgery
- Houssay, Bernado Alberto (1887–1971)
- Huggins, Charles Brenton (1901–1997)
- Hunter, John (1728–1793)
- Jenner, Edward (1749–1823)
- Kocher, Emil Theodor (1841–1917)
- Landsteiner, Karl (1868–1943)
- Laveran, Charles Louis Alphonse (1845–1922)
- Lovelace, William Randolph II (1883–1968)
- Lister, Joseph (1827–1912)
- Long, Crawford Williamson (1815–1878)
- Ludwig, Carl Friedrich Wilhelm (1816–1895)
- Macleod, John James Richard (1876–1935)
- Magendie, François (1783–1855)
- Malpighi, Marcello (1628–1694)
- Mayo family
- Morgagni, Giovanni Battista (1682–1771)
- Morton, William Thomas Green (1819–1868)
- Osler, William (1849–1919)
- Paget, James (1814–1899)
- Paracelsus, Philippus Aureolus (1493–1541)
- Paré, Ambroise (c.1510–1590)
- Penfield, Wilder Graves (1891–1976)

- Redi, Francesco (1626–1697)
- Ross, Ronald (1857–1932)
- Simpson, James Young (1811–1870)
- Still, Andrew Taylor (1828–1917)
- Sydenham, Thomas (1624–1689)
- Vesalius, Andreas (1514–1564)
- Wolff, Caspar Friedrich (1733–1794)
- Young, Thomas (1773–1829)

Related category

- BIOLOGISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/Y/Young_Thomas.html

41 captures

18 Apr 2009 - 21 May 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling
Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
Young, Thomas (1773–1829)

Tweet

Thmas Young

British linguist, physician, and physicist. His most significant achievement was in demonstrating optical interference, to resurrect the wave theory of light, which was

occulted by Newton's particle theory. He also suggested that the eye responded to mixtures of three primary colors, and proposed the modulus of elasticity known as Young's modulus.

Related categories

- PHYSICIANS, SURGEONS, AND ANATOMISTS
- PHYSICISTS

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

http://www.daviddarling.info/encyclopedia/B/biology_and_biochemistry_entries.html

88 captures

12 Dec 2005 - 28 Feb 2024

May SEP Mar

05

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Worlds of David Darling

Encyclopedia of Science

Home > Encyclopedia of Science
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

- ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY
- ASTROBIOLOGY
- BIOCHEMISTRY
- BIOLOGISTS
- biology
- biophysics
- BOTANY
- CELL BIOLOGY
- CLASSIFICATION IN BIOLOGY

- DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY
- ECOLOGY
- EXTREMOPHILES
- GENETICS AND HEREDITY
- HEALTH AND DISEASE
- MICROBIOLOGY
- ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF LIFE
- PALEONTOLOGY
- SPACE AND AEROSPACE MEDICINE
- ZOOLOGY

Home • About • Copyright © The Worlds of David Darling • Encyclopedia of Alternative Energy • Contact

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/CREATION.html>

96 captures

27 Oct 2002 - 10 Sep 2021

Jun Sep Dec

07

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

The Creation of Humanity

When we look to the Black Book of Satan; The Al-Jilwah, we find in Chapter IV, Satan states: "I HAVE ALLOWED THE CREATION OF FOUR SUBSTANCES, FOUR TIMES AND FOUR CORNERS; BECAUSE THEY ARE NECESSARY THINGS FOR CREATURES."

Yes, the DNA molecule! Anyone who is familiar with the composition and structure of DNA knows the molecule is spiral shaped and coiled like a SERPENT. The DNA also has rungs like a ladder. The rungs of the ladder are made up of FOUR compounds, called bases. The bases are adenine, cytosine, guanine and thymine. (Abbreviated A, C, T and G). These FOUR nucleotides can combine in pairs, in sequences of limitless variety and are bound into place.

DNA IS THE BASIS OF LIFE! Without DNA, life would not exist. The Serpent is the symbol of healing; body and soul. The Serpent is the symbol of medicine, the Caduceus; 2 serpents entwined around a staff. This can be seen in nearly every doctor's office. The Serpent is also a symbol of wisdom and knowledge. The Kundalini, the fiery Serpent lying dormant at the base of the spine, when it is activated through meditation and rises up, one achieves Godhood. The Serpent has always been Satan's symbol. Christianity and its related ilk have always vehemently attacked the serpent because the serpent is symbolic of life, healing and the advancement of humanity through knowledge and wisdom. Christianity is and always has been focused on one living for one's death, focusing a ragged, torn, defeated and beaten bloodied and DEAD being, nailed onto a cross, along with the Judeo/Christian Bible being chock full of mass murder, living blood sacrifices, rape, war and the preying upon innocents.

Satan also states in the Black Book: "NONE SHALL LIVE IN THIS WORLD LONGER THAN THE TIME SET BY ME." Satan created us and determined our life span, as humans. When he attempted to make us as the Gods and give us immortality, the other Gods stopped him. The soul determines how long one will live. This can also be seen oftentimes in one's astrology chart, which is a map of the soul.

The teachings of the false alien "God," warp, pervert and malign everything that is good for us. The Christians have attempted to turn the Serpent into a symbol of horror. If it wasn't for Christianity, medical science would already have cures for just about every disease or medical condition there is, including aging.

The false alien "God" has used fear, extortion and other criminal tactics to enslave mankind. The entire doctrine of Christianity, Islam and its root of Judaism are anti-human. These aliens hate everything that makes us human. In truth, we have discovered them to be enemy aliens, known as "Greys" who work under the supervision and direction of more advanced aliens called "reptilians." They have cut humanity off from spiritual knowledge through their programs of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. The aforementioned programs are not religions in any way. They are not spiritual. They are designed to blind humanity to the so-called "sixth-sense;" to where we cannot "see" the spiritual aspects, the souls of others and how we are and have been exploited for our energies and driven to our destruction.

Satan knows and understands humanity. Satan accepts us as we are, for our individuality. In Satan, we find we become ourselves and become centered. Through this, we can grow, advance and evolve.

So-called "Yaweh/Jehova," is hateful, wrathful and the great deceiver. Those who are deceived are actually led to believe this nefarious being had a hand in our creation. They are truly without, for they do not know the TRUE Father and Creator.

© Copyright 2003, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Conversation.html>

66 captures

10 Feb 2015 - 27 Apr 2025

Oct JAN Mar

01

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

My Conversation with Satan

I have had many conversations with Father Satan and Azazel, only very few have I ever written down. Satan and his Top Ranking Demons do not appear face to face to everyone. Those of us, who work directly with him, as he advises us and dictates instructions we are to carry out, see him face to face.

Father Satan is very calm and understanding. He gives his people a sense of peace inside. He does not conform to any of the stereotypical descriptions of him. He is very unique. I have found one must get to know him for one's self. He is unlike anything I have ever read about him.

Satan frequently emphasized the importance of daily power meditation to me. He has also told me "our side has won." Satan lost a battle a long time ago, but not the war. He has recently won the war. He is appalled at the condition of the world.

To begin with, I want to fill everyone in on a couple of things so what I am about to relate will make better sense. In my studies, I have read many times of accounts of near death experiences. I was reading a book the military use of psychics.* The author, who wrote the book was a trained psychic for the US Army. He had a chapter on death and dying.

He mentioned "Hell"; what he believed to be Hell. These are the same old horror stories, where fear is used to manipulate and control due to a lack of knowledge on the part of humanity.

The following is what Satan, himself had to say about it:

Here is an excerpt from a conversation I had with him:

I thought of Azazel and before I knew it, I was sitting beside him in a sort of rest area out of doors. The sky was what we would see as cloudy/light gray, there were marble blocks [alien- something we wouldn't see here], and a marble bench I sat on beside him. In the distance was a slate colored pyramid.

Before I knew it, Father Satan sat down on the other side of me, with me in the middle. He spoke to me for a while and here is an excerpt of the conversation. The words in-between the brackets [] are my own words; I couldn't remember his exact wording for certain parts of the conversation.

Father Satan: "Do you know why the pyramid has so much power?" "Because it is pointed to the sky."

[Then, I asked him, as I was interested, though not overly concerned about the experiences of many who think what they have seen is "Hell."]

Father Satan: "There are [pockets]'vortexes' of very destructive, negative energy." "Hatred, anger, fear, murder, death, and every other [destructive] thing." "These are like blackholes/wormholes." "They accumulate negative energy like a vacuum."

"When you meditate, notice a difference?"

Maxine: "yes."

Father Satan: "There are different planes of existence." "When you meditate, you elevate to a higher plane." "There are different levels and through meditation, you live on a higher plane than most others." "People who are on an already lower level can get tied into this vortex of negative energy and pulled in." "Those who [like atheists/non-believers] are on their own and are susceptible to anything." "The enemy* knows how to use these."

[When he mentioned the "enemy" I saw Greys.]

[Then, he got this sort of sad look on his face and said] "I know, they equate that with me."

"There is a place here that we have for deceased souls." "you have seen it."

[This was the place I saw with the barroom and the people smoking].

"We protect whoever comes to us." "Some are [misguided] and we reincarnate them until they see the truth and are ready to come here." "Most people [those who are without as well] get reincarnated."

Azazel is disgusted with the "degeneration of the human soul."

At the base chakra, human beings have been sealed off from energy. [This is symbolized by those two angels who guard the "tree of life" with flaming swords]. This is analogous to tying off a limb and allowing no blood or lymph to circulate and leaving it to wither and die. This has been the case with the human soul, which "Yahweh" has sealed off from kundalini energy. Our souls have drastically degenerated. Bringing up the kundalini serpent is very difficult and can be dangerous for the average person, as we are used to operating on a very low level of bioelectricity.

Azazel told me "10,000 years ago," we were "close to perfection." We lived side by side with the Gods. "The Earth was attacked."

*[Reference to the mistaken concept of Hell] The Seventh Sense by Lyn Buchanan
©2003

To read the truth about "Hell," please click here: [Death, the Afterlife and Hell](#)

© Copyright 2003, 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/HELL_PAGE.html

91 captures

04 Aug 2013 - 01 Dec 2025

Dec JAN Feb

11

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Death, the Afterlife and Hell

The Truth About "Hell"

Ghosts

© Copyright 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

<http://www.exposingcommunism.com/Hell.htm>

14 captures

30 May 2014 - 29 Jan 2021

Jun JUL Aug

17

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Death, Hell & the Afterlife

Many people are understandably frightened in regards to "Hell" being a place of torture, eternal damnation, and fiery torment. Personally, since coming to Satan, I have had extensive experience both in working with human souls who have passed from this earth, and in seeing Satan's Hell which is a safe place for the souls who are there.

In contrast to souls who go to the light when leaving their physical bodies through death; Satan is responsible and protective. He sends Demons to escort Satanic souls to Hell. This is to ensure these souls will be protected from the light, which is of the enemy. In addition to working with many different Demons, Satan has had me work with human spirits. Though their physical bodies are dead, they are very much alive and do not like being referred to as "dead." I am talking those of importance in Hell. Most spirits who have resided in Hell, have reincarnated. Some are still there for specific reasons. I can tell you, Satan's Hell is not some place of fire and brimstone, but a safe haven for souls who are of Satan.

There is another place- the Christian "Hell" where Christian believers who fall short, wind up. This is where the horror stories come from and angels have taken some unfortunate individuals on a personal tour of this, as they are human hating.

This place of torment is not of Satan, but is and was created by the Judeo/Christian "God." Those who tie into Christian beliefs and energies are all vulnerable:

Matthew 25: 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels

The truth regarding the light seen by many in death and with near death experiences can be explained. The following quote taken from the Luciferian Liberation Front website article "Jesus of Borg" is quite accurate in many respects. Human souls are harvested by advanced extra-terrestrials for energy. These souls are "judged" according to how malleable they are. With any powers of the mind, energy must conform to the will of the operator in order for the working/s to be effective. Any resistance makes the soul unfit. Many believers who are deemed unfit are cast into torture and damnation.

Quote:

"When we dissect the cube of heaven we see that it is constructed like a living cell with its own system of energy circulation and metabolism. From all appearances, it is a giant solar battery/generator which allows the ONE mind of the collective G.O.D. to be able to feed off the life essences of the enslaved souls held within its "temple pillars" and redirect their energies according to the will of the ONE. When a human being dies, his life essence, spirit, or soul is scanned by the Soul Collectors who patrol the dimension between physical time/space and the finer dimension of subspace and these Collectors project an image before the just deceased soul of a life form that will be recognizable to the deceased, such as a relative or friend who had died before they had (a grandmother, religious figure, etc.). In this manner, the Soul Collector is able to get the newly

deceased soul to lower his defenses. The Collector takes on the role of guide and attempts to lead the soul to the gates of the Holding Ship. In this Holding Ship, the spirit essence of the dead person is scanned again to determine its degree of purity of energy (its lack of resistant character traits) and its potential to provide nourishment to the collective mind of G.O.D. This potential is based on the degree that this spirit has been subdued through fear and dependence or how effective religious programming had been on this soul during its physical lifetime. Those spirits, which have little or no self-will and have been sufficiently programmed to serve G.O.D. during their lives will have the highest nourishment potential."

End of Quote

This topic [understandably] has come up many times in all of the groups...the Christian concept of "Hell." There have been cases of certain individuals who have seen horrors and such from near death experiences and related. Some of these people had ties to angels who showed them this sort of thing as well. This is of the Christian "God" and has nothing to do with Satan. Most tours of "Hell" such as in the story of "Dante's Inferno" are guided by an angel.

Now, when I say "Christian God" this term is a collective label for the human hating entities out there who have been exploiting humanity, using their invented Christian religion as a tool. Long before photography was readily available and knowledge of extraterrestrials was made public, occultist Aleister Crowley drew a picture of "Jehovah" and the image was of a grey extra-terrestrial. The greys hate humanity.

Not to get into a rehash of what is already on the JoS website; my point in making this post is to reassure people regarding "Hell." Knowing the truth is very important and when you open your mind through power meditation, you will see more and more truths. The enemy does have rotten places for human souls who fall into their traps. This has nothing to do with Satan. Things are backwards. Just as the Jews [who are of the enemy at the soul] accuse and blame Gentiles for everything THEY THEMSELVES DO, in order to create a distraction and diversion and to confuse, this bleeds over into a much larger area in the way of what Christianity does. Everything the Christians are and do, they blame upon Satan.

I have heard Christians [ad nauseum] go on and on about how "The Devil hates humanity" "was a murderer and a liar from the beginning" "is all about materialism" "works to prevent humanity from achieving everlasting life and immortality" the list of bullshit goes on and on and in reality, this all applies to Jehova, THEIR "God." One only needs to look to all of the murders, the endless lies, and the genocide of Gentile nations in the Old Testament of the bible. In addition, the Nazarene WHICH IN REALITY WAS STOLEN FROM A CONCEPT, was invented into a fictitious Jewish character for the purpose of creating another distraction and deception so that the concept is devoid of its spiritual message so that anyone who follows this kike on the cross will never perform the magnum opus and achieve immortality. Christians keep compulsively parroting "Jesus loves you" when the real truth is "Jesus hates you!" "Jesus" hates humanity!

"Jesus" is nothing more than a subliminal tool for ushering in the Jewish messiah [if enough people believe in this "second coming" and put their psychic energies into it, the ruling kike needed to unite the Jews of the world will appear on the scene and enslave every Gentile under the most heinous and brutal conditions] and TO KEEP THE DELUDED FROM SPIRITUAL KNOWLEDGE, ADVANCING THEIR SOULS AND ACHIEVING EVERLASTING LIFE/IMMORTALITY. "Jesus" also serves as a distraction so that believers never meditate or do anything to advance their souls. The deluded believe "Jesus" will take care of everything and that "Jesus saves" when in truth, we all save our own souls, given we have the knowledge and that we apply it. Those who are denied this knowledge and do not meditate will die and be reincarnated over and over, damned into repeating the same mistakes and totally at the mercy of their destiny. Try running this by Christians. They keep parroting "The Devil deceives" when in truth, it is their own "God." And, this so-called "God" of theirs is afraid of humanity obtaining knowledge and spiritual power? Is threatened by our physical nudity? "Loves" you so much he will damn you to a fiery pit to burn for all eternity? Hardly our creator. Everything the Christians accuse "The Devil" of is really their own "God." This is their deception. "He deceiveth the masses."

Now getting back to those near death experiences and such, Lilith told me something very enlightening. She told me that those who have had strong ties to Christianity in their past lives are very open to the enemy. Even if someone is non-religious, an atheist or an agnostic, if there is a strong essence of Christianity on that person's soul from former lifetimes; it is an opening for the enemy to manipulate him/her in this lifetime. Note that those who have had frightening experiences run straight back to the enemy. The enemy will use the individual for an example into scaring others, and in many other ways.

Many of us have been with Satan for centuries of past lives. I asked her about myself and she replied to me "you have always rejected it" [Christianity]. Because of the systematic removal of spiritual knowledge, few of us are really open and aware to what is on our own soul and the souls of others. Regardless of where one's soul was at in former lifetimes, when one performs the Dedication to Satan, this is very real and permanent. Christian sacraments such as baptism, confirmation, and such are false and non-binding. Satanic sacraments are real.

Some people have a harder time than others do in coming to Satan. For those of us who have been with him through all of our lifetimes, coming to Satan is like a duck coming to water, a bird flying free; it feels so perfect. There is nothing conflicting. Some of us [myself included], when first opening to Satan and studying Satanism, have felt a beautiful, comforting warm glow of energy surrounding us. People who have anxiety, more than likely have past life issues with Christianity and/or other false programs of the enemy. These need to be overcome and performing the dedication is the first step, as once one dedicates one's soul to Satan, this is permanent.

Close associations with the enemy in past lives, such as one being a devout Christian

[this can even be worse if the past lives were many], has made one's soul very open to the influences of the enemy; holes so to speak. The enemy then uses certain individuals for their own nefarious purposes. Some people have a more difficult time in coming to Satan than others, but those who have found the truth and who are sincere, can overcome any obstacles. Key indications that one was with Satan in past lives are a very strong desire to be with him again, a higher than average interest in the occult, witchcraft and the powers of the mind and soul, and a very positive feeling when studying true Satanism, and in knowing Satan. Many of us have powers and knowledge that have come from past lives.

I have learned much about the soul, as I have had the privilege of working directly with a few human spirits who are of major importance to Satan. They do not like to be called "dead." They are very much alive, alert, and aware, with their same personalities, character traits, likes, dislikes, emotions, and everything else they were in their physical lives here. The only thing is they do not have a physical body yet. Reincarnation is not the only way one can obtain a physical body. Most people reincarnate because those souls who are without a body do not eat, they do not sleep, and basically, they stagnate. It is very boring for them. The soul can enter the body of a living being, [as the one I have been working with does with me], and enjoy physical pleasures such as eating, touching different things, and anything else physical. The soul by itself is also able to feel sexual orgasm. Sexual orgasm is not only physical, but is also spiritual, as when orgasm occurs, the chakras open, and this is one of the main reasons the Christian churches are and always have been against sexual pleasure, it is a spiritual thing, not physical, that they are against, as they work to destroy all spirituality.

Also, one does not obtain power through or after one's physical death. We take ourselves with us, our personalities, our abilities and one's spiritual power. Hell is dimly lit, from what I have seen of it. Lilith told me this is for two reasons; one being to protect the souls who are there and for another, light is power. Satan's side has been deprived of power. They lost a battle, though, not the war.

The experiences in death are highly individual. People who are vulnerable to the enemy, as I wrote of in the above, are at the mercy of the enemy. All of this has to do with past and present lives. There are others who for whatever reason, often an important issue, refuse to move on and remain as ghosts and stay here on earth. As I wrote of before in a sermon on ghosts, there are often serious unresolved issues such as one being murdered and others not knowing, one's corpse not being properly buried and such, as it matters to the individual. Others just go to the astral. Much has to do with one's spiritual beliefs if any, as one ties into corresponding energies. Satan protects those who are dedicated. The goal of Spiritual Satanism is physical and spiritual perfection and immortality, so you don't have to die and reincarnate, and forget everything you learned in this life all over again.

Satan takes care of his own. I asked a VIP human spirit of whom I have been working with, what happened when he died [after he fell to the floor following his swallowing of a

cyanide capsule]. He told me four of our Gods showed up, took his astral hand, lifted him from his body and took him to Hell where others he knew who had passed on were already there and where he has been secure, safe, and very protected. Another VIP spirit who also swallowed cyanide was escorted this way. The VIP spirits have been segregated, as they are given extra protection.

A woman that a family member of mine worked with related her fears, years ago, concerning her husband seeing Demons on his deathbed. These were the messenger Demons; the gargoyle types and he was frightened. Again, at some point in a past life, his soul was of Satan, and Satan took responsibility for him. These Demons are there for the protection of Satanic souls to ensure they are not abducted by the enemy, by going to the light.

An essence is like a trace of energy left behind as with a violent death, so-called "haunted houses" and that sort of thing. An essence is just energy. An essence does not have a personality, emotions, or awareness.

I have seen Jew lying filth teachings that those who have passed on are "empty shells." Nothing could be further from the truth. Thanks to this sort of thing and the Christian churches, which are their major tool, many of those who have passed on are forgotten by their families, and survivors; due to spiritual knowledge being systematically removed. Survivors visit the empty corpse at the gravesites and don't know how to contact and communicate with their loved ones on the other side who haven't reincarnated yet. The physical body is dead, but the soul lives on and is not dead in any way.

As for endless questions concerning suicide, suicide should be a totally last resort, as many problems can be overcome through meditation and directing one's energies. There are certain cases where suicide is the only answer, such as facing torture or worse, where there is NO other way out possible. The Powers of Hell want us to live. The enemy tries to get people to commit suicide.

The experiences in the above article are not just my own, but of other dedicated Satanists who have also confirmed their own experiences regarding Hell and working with those who have passed on and are now in spirit form.

SATAN NEVER MURDERED ANYONE
SATAN NEVER LIED TO ANYONE
SATAN ACCEPTS YOU AS YOU ARE, AND DOES NOT HATE HUMAN NATURE
SATAN RULES OVER WHAT IS CALLED 'THE OCCULT' WHICH IS COMPLETELY
SPIRITUAL
SATAN GIVES US KNOWLEDGE AND DOES NOT FEAR HUMAN SPIRITUAL
ADVANCEMENT
SATAN DOES NOT FEAR HUMANITY

<http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Ghosts.html>

58 captures

27 Jun 2014 - 20 Jan 2024

Dec JAN Mar

26

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

Ghosts

Ghosts are souls that have not moved on and remain trapped on the astral. Most ghosts are NOT just 'empty shells' like the jewish mysticism crap tries to preach. Most ghosts have emotions, their personalities are intact, and all are consciously aware. The soul is like water and takes on the shape/appearance of the body it has lived in. Ghosts can be trapped for a number of reasons. Most are not at rest, like there are still major issues they have that they will just not leave. People who meditate and have strong souls stand out like a beacon on the astral. I remember years ago, a friend of my son's and her husband got a reading from me in a busy restaurant at daytime. She is psychic as well. She had a live-in ghost who had befriended her son [who was only 5 years old at that time]. This ghost also followed her to her new house when the family moved.

All of a sudden, right in the middle of her telling me of him, she said 'he is here.' Of course, he went right for me and entered me and began speaking through me. He died from alcoholism in the early 1950's in that first house they lived in, was very lonely and befriended her son, who could see him and communicate with him clearly. He was very concerned that they might reject him and assured everyone [through his communication through me] that he would never hurt anyone. I saw the room where he died and the bed he died in. After the reading and communication was over, she told me that she had a couple of other psychics come to her home and both said the same thing that I did.

Now, there are levels of ghosts. Level one ghosts and level two ghosts. Level one ghosts are like the ghost I wrote of above. They can be sensed by average people who are a bit more open at the soul and by children who are open enough to see and sense them. These ghosts do not have much power and are often spiritual victims. They have different reasons for not moving on. These can include being murdered, especially in cases where the murderer is not caught, and/or the body is not found, or in other unusual or peculiar circumstances that were involved in their death. The soul is not at rest. Often though, the body is not found or is not buried where the soul wants it to be buried. Death could have also occurred by accident. The person may have gone missing

and is trying to tell family that they are dead.

There are even some who don't even know they are dead. My son had befriended two brothers. This was very sad. The younger brother [in his late teens] was of small stature. His girlfriend woke up in the morning after a night of heavy partying with him and found him stiff and cold and totally dead- from fatal alcohol poisoning. The next day, I tuned into him and he didn't even know he was dead and was wondering why I bothered to contact him.

Sometimes a ghost will try to communicate something they feel important before they move on. This can happen within a week after their death. They then move on after a few days. My uncle [who was a weak soul] tried to communicate with me and my mother a long time ago. This sort of freaked me because I was an atheist at the time and didn't want to deal with it as I didn't believe in a soul or anything like that, but when my mother said she also felt him, but tuned him out, I knew it was real. He connected with me by my seeing his death in the obituary section of the newspaper. There was a specific personal reason involving another relative of mine.

Ok, now- there are what are known as 'level two ghosts.' These are something else. These souls are much more rare than the others I just wrote about. These were already powerful sorcerers and witches when living, and WHO KNOW THEY ARE DEAD - poltergeists and those who can cause all sorts of mayhem and havoc in certain places. Some can even move objects, inflict injuries, cuts and such on living beings- both humans and animals. They are blatant and most people, even those who are not psychic can sense their presence.

Water energy is cold and of death in many cases. Places where there have been violent deaths, there are often water problems, usually in the form of inexplicable leaks.

© Copyright 2011, 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Name_of_Satan.html

152 captures

5 Feb 2006 - 22 Jun 2025

Oct JAN Feb

08

2014 2016 2017

About this capture

Name of Satan

After several years of intense and extensive research, it has all come together.

1. The bible was invented in order to keep esoteric knowledge and mind/soul power in the hands of a select few.
2. Christianity, which began with the Catholic Church, was invented to physically enforce the above and also, to destroy and to replace the original religions. The original religions centered around the reverence for the serpent. The serpent is the symbol of the kundalini. The "Tree of Knowledge" is really the map of the human soul. It is seen in nearly every ancient religion pre-dating Judeo/Christianity. The trunk symbolizes the spine, and the branches symbolize the chakras and the kundalini pathways. There are 144,000 nadis (channels for the kundalini life force) within the human soul.

The Buddah sat beneath the "Bo Tree" and achieved enlightenment. "Bo means serpent, as in Bo-A or Boo-Ta."¹ The Christian Church stole, twisted and corrupted everything they could from the original religions. The fig tree was known as "The Tree of Wisdom" *Ficus religiosa*.² The Christian church corrupted this with the placing of fig leaves over the genitals of Adam and Eve.

3. "Satan" in Hebrew means "enemy" and "adversary."

Now, the word "Satan" goes back much, much further than the Hebrew definition. Here is a link everyone should check out.

Note in the upper northwest corner of the map of India, the name of the town "Satana."

"Satnam" and "Sa Ta Na Ma" are sacred mantras used in kundalini (serpent) meditation. The five primal sounds in Ancient Sanskrit, one of the oldest known languages are "SA-TA-NA-MA." "Sa" means infinity; Ta means life; Na means death; and Ma means rebirth. All variations of the name "SATAN" mean TRUTH in Sanskrit, which is one of the world's oldest and most ancient of languages.

All of this has to do with the kundalini life force (the serpent) within us. "Jacob's coat of colors" in the bible is the aura. The number seven is the chakras. The interpreters of the old grimoires have it all wrong about the "seven planets." The ancients knew much more than given credit for regarding astronomy.

Anyone familiar with Chinese medicine and advanced martial arts is aware of the chi (the life force, same as the kundalini) and how it is more active in certain pathways in the body on certain days and hours. I uploaded a chart to the meditations section for

this. The authors of alchemy texts in those days put their writings in codes in order to escape persecution by the church.

The sun was another object of veneration for the original religions. This was because of the pure, raw power it bestowed and as it is the source of all life. Drawing down the moon or absorbing energy from the stars is nothing compared to what can be done under the sun, given the knowledge and training. JoS clergy members know this. Holes in the aura are healed and the life force is amplified as with no other source of light.

"Lucifer" was also given to our beloved Father as a name. Lucifer was originally a Roman God with no connection to our Father Satan/Ea. The prefix "Luc" has to do with light. The soul needs light. The morning star, Venus, was a source of light for the ancients as its rising preceded the all-important sun. Venus also rules the important heart chakra.

Father Satan (I prefer to call him Satan, personally), told me he has no problem with people calling him by the names he has been known by for centuries, even though they are inaccurate. I call him Father Satan whenever I communicate with him or thank him for something. To me "Satan" will always mean "adversary," adversary to the enemy lie of Judeo/Christianity.

The Catholic Church knew the original religions had to be replaced with something else and this is where all of the stories in the bible came from. They are all rip-offs from the originals, which had their origins long before Judeo/Christianity ever reared its ugly head.

The Virgin Mary stole from and replaced Astaroth, who was bound, as "the Lady of Heaven." Astaroth was the most popular Goddess in the pre-Christian world. Fictitious Jehova ripped off from Enlil/Beelzebub/Baal, who was the most popular God in the pre-Christian world, and then there is our beloved Creator Father Satan/Ea who wound up as the Serpent and the Devil.

Sexuality, which is the primary aspect of the life force, automatically came under intense scrutiny by the church. Orgasm directly stimulates the kundalini serpent the base of the spine. The creative energy needed to produce another human life can be used to revamp one's life force which advances and empowers one's soul.

Obviously sexual activity could not be prohibited, so fear was used to place it under strict regulation. In the Christian religions, especially the Catholic Church of old, all sexual pleasure was sinful and prohibited by the church. Intercourse was only to produce children and nothing more. Nakedness became a sin because it led to lust. Masturbation was another "mortal sin." Anything that had to do with the raising of the kundalini was severely attacked by the church. The sole purpose of the Christian Church was for the removal of knowledge and nothing more.

While the masses have been stripped of this knowledge and power, a select few who

have worked to remove this knowledge use it liberally to enslave the unknowing world. The Jesuit assassins of the Catholic Church are known to even levitate as they draw off of the psychic power from the prayers of their unknowing victims.

¹Cloak of the Illuminati by William Henry, 2003

² Ibid.

Although this book has a lot of valuable information if one reads between the lines, the author is deluded as he believes in the fictitious nazarene.

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Lesser_Demons.html

65 captures

3 Mar 2015 - 22 Sep 2025

Dec JAN Feb

01

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Lower Orders of Demons

Many of us have seen and even interacted with lesser Demons. These are the Demons with the glowing red eyes, rubbery wings and some even have fur. Up close, many of these Demons have the most beautiful eyes, like glowing rubies, deep and rich in color. They are extraterrestrial beings, originally from different planets, but many live with Satan and the Nordic Gods. Some of the small "Messenger Demons" are souls created by our Gods.

Pazuzu The lesser Demons are protectors, such as the Sumerian Demon, Pazuzu who is a protector of children and also women in childbirth. Pazuzu got a bad rap in the 1973 movie "The Exorcist" written by Catholic "William Peter Blatty." This was the Christian retaliation against the 1968 movie "Rosemary's Baby" which depicted Satan in a somewhat positive perspective. "The Exorcist," frightened many away from Satan and pushed the belief in Demonic "possession." AGAIN, fear is used as a powerful tool to keep people spiritually enslaved and ignorant. Unlike the Christian "God" and his ilk, Satan and his Demons do not use coercion, nor do they push themselves upon anyone.

Satan respects free will and people come to him willingly, not through fear or the use of force. Several of us have invoked Demons and let them speak through us; no harm has ever come to anyone. Angelic beings on the other hand are notorious for this sort of thing [possession and coercion] and of course, like everything else, it is blamed on Satan. Just as hard core Christians cannot stop from harassing unbelievers, even to the point of murder, to try to get them to accept "Jesus," angels and related spirits are no different.

Bes Bes is another example of a lesser Demon. Demons of this race are the ones with the beautiful ruby like eyes. These Demons are protectors, patrons of music, dancing, healing and are guardians. In Ancient Egypt, dwarves [these lesser Demons] were revered and highly respected. These Demons are short, they are only two to three feet in height.

Back to Demons, the Gods of Hell

© Copyright 2003, 2005, 2015, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jesus_Christ.htm
87 captures
18 Feb 2012 - 1 Feb 2023
May Jun Jul
29
2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Truth About "Jesus Christ"

Many of you who visit this website know the facts regarding the Nazarene being a fictitious Jewish archetype for Gentiles to slavishly worship. Above all the Nazarene is a diversion and distraction to keep humanity from advancing spirituality, from working on and evolving our own souls. The fictitious character of "Jesus" was invented from

spiritual CONCEPTS originating in the Far East, such as spiritual alchemy, the kundalini energy [Serpent of Satan], and what is known as the "vril" "chi" "life-force" and "witchpower." Truth be known, one saves one's own soul through advancing spiritually, and activating this power. The Nazarene is a deterrent to this and keeps humanity from doing anything spiritually, and keeps humanity enslaved through living a totally material existence. Christians cannot argue, as they do not know true spirituality. They have not experienced it. How many Christian preachers/priests can diagram the human soul?

Once one's eyes are opened and one is aware of the witchpower concept, one can clearly see how this character was invented.

The fictitious character of the Nazarene:

Has been used to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with Jewish archetypes, Jewish cities, towns, and other fictitious Jewish material crap. The "Jesus saves" baloney [ad nauseum] and the "born again" phrases have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. In other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the current agenda, as dictated by Christian preachers and revised editions of the "Holy Bible." This deters one from working on one's own soul. There is nothing at all spiritual about the Nazarene, or the Jewish invented Christian program.

The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. When the enemy controls what is in the mind of the general populace, the enemy then controls humanity.

Since the Nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone. He is whatever the current system claims and dictates. He changes with the times and conforms to any agenda. This is no different from the Judeo/Christian Bible which has verses and contradictions to suit any argument or purpose. [See The Ubiquitous Nazarene] It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, has damned souls, has caused endless and unnecessary wars, and has held back science [dangerously], along with everything else the kosher parasites have taken their deluded Gentile followers for a ride with. The Christian program, along with the hideous doctrines of Islam have prevented and stopped humanity from evolving spiritually. This is a major cause of suffering for everyone.

Each event in the fictitious life of the Nazarene reveals a CONCEPT, STOLEN AND CORRUPTED FROM PAGAN RELIGIONS PREDATING CHRISTIANITY.

The birth of the Nazarene is said to have been in a cave, not in a stable. "Early Christian tradition suggests that Jesus was born in a cave that was used as a stable."² Many doctrines predating Christianity, such as the religion of Taoism, state that the pineal gland is within a "cave." There is an area within the brain where this very important spiritual center is located, which feels like a hollow and is the seat of this very important

gland, which is defunct in most people. The pineal gland is a very important key to opening the soul and obtaining expanded consciousness, along with psychic abilities once it has been activated.

There were the "Three Wise Men from the East" who "FOLLOWED THE STAR" to the birth place of the Nazarene. These "Wise Men" were mages [The Magi], otherwise known as practitioners of witchcraft, as this is what a mage is. Again, this is symbolic of a concept that was stolen from Spiritual Alchemy. For those who are new to the occult and meditation, [true spirituality] you will have to do some further research and study [see Joy of Satan] but for those of us who meditate, we know of the condensed vril/witchpower which is circulated through the chakras, and appears as a star. This is the true meaning of "follow the star."

Again, the number three, like the number seven [the seven chakras] crops up in the three mages and this is symbolic of the ida, the pingala, and the sushumna, the three main nadis of the soul, and also the three crosses of the chakras. The concept of the number three has been prolific in Pagan religions that preceded Christianity by hundreds to thousands of years, and is symbolized by the "Devil's Pitchfork" known as a "Trishul" which originated in the Far East. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis. [See Satanic Symbols] The numbers three and seven are used extensively in the Judeo/Christian Bible where they have been blasphemed and corrupted.

The "virgin birth" is another corrupted concept in that the chakras have to be clean and unobstructed for spiritual energy to ascend and circulate. In other words, this is the true meaning of "pure." The union with the fictitious deity symbolizes the divine spirituality involved in raising the witchpower, not fictitious YHWH which is nothing more than a system of Jewish magick to used to enslave Gentiles.

The supposed crucifixion of this imposter character "Jesus Christ" was stolen from some 18 different Pagan Gods who hung from a tree. In the Christian bible, there is more than one verse that states the Nazarene was hung from a tree:

Acts 5:30 - The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

Acts 13:29 - And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulcher.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves

and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with one's chi-force or "witchpower."

Nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible was stolen and corrupted from religions in the Far East. The supposed biblical creation in which they claim the fictitious "Garden of Eden" was in Mesopotamia, is to purposely misdirect and delude people away from looking to the Far East, as this is where civilization began and true spiritual teachings originated. Sadly, because of Christian infestation in these areas, many of the doctrines have since been corrupted and destroyed.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century. In addition, the human soul is in the shape of a cross. This reveals how spiritual knowledge has been destroyed and replaced with nonsense. The cross also represents the all-important four quarters, the tetragrammaton.

The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the Nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage in spiritual alchemy, of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

The three crucifixions, with the Nazarene being in the middle [2 others in the legend were supposedly crucified with the Nazarene] is another allegory symbolizing the three crosses of the soul. There are three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras.

The Nazarene's ascent into "Heaven" is another concept of the kundalini rising to the crown chakra. Heaven, Earth, and Hell are all concepts stolen from Taoism, which preceded Christianity and Judaism. Heaven is symbolic of the seventh chakra, also known as the "crown chakra." The earth or "middle kingdom" is symbolic of the heart chakra and "Hell" symbolizes the base chakra, where the hot fiery serpent kundalini lies dormant.

The "miracles" that the fictitious Nazarene performed are also an ALLEGORY and a CONCEPT of what the witchpower can do. The prophesies of the Nazarene are also ALLEGORIES of the psychic abilities that result from activating one's own witchpower.

The 12 apostles are corruptions of the 12 signs of the zodiac and also symbolize the witch's coven, along with the Nazarene, being the 13th member. Traditionally, there are 13 members to a coven. There are also 13 primary chakras within the human soul.

The Nazarene lived for a supposed 33 years. This again is another concept- the 33 vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which is a major

advancement for the witchpower.

In closing this article, my own research has shown me Christianity is not "2,000 years old" as they try to claim it is. From what I personally believe, Christianity arrived with The Inquisition. Research points to the Vatican making a deal with extra-terrestrials known as "greys," wealth and power in exchange for human souls. In order for this to succeed, all spiritual knowledge had to be destroyed. This is no different from Jewish communism. The Bible is a blueprint for communism, and prepares believers to accept slavery and abuse. Whenever Jewish communism takes control, as with the former USSR, Red China, Cambodia, Tibet and all other countries, mass murders and tortures flow, the very same as with the Inquisition.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings." "The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

2 www.christianitytoday.com

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jesus_Christ.htm

87 captures

18 Feb 2012 - 1 Feb 2023

May Jun Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Truth About "Jesus Christ"

Many of you who visit this website know the facts regarding the Nazarene being a fictitious Jewish archetype for Gentiles to slavishly worship. Above all the Nazarene is a diversion and distraction to keep humanity from advancing spirituality, from working on and evolving our own souls. The fictitious character of "Jesus" was invented from spiritual CONCEPTS originating in the Far East, such as spiritual alchemy, the kundalini energy [Serpent of Satan], and what is known as the "vril" "chi" "life-force" and "witchpower." Truth be known, one saves one's own soul through advancing spiritually, and activating this power. The Nazarene is a deterrent to this and keeps humanity from doing anything spiritually, and keeps humanity enslaved through living a totally material existence. Christians cannot argue, as they do not know true spirituality. They have not experienced it. How many Christian preachers/priests can diagram the human soul?

Once one's eyes are opened and one is aware of the witchpower concept, one can clearly see how this character was invented.

The fictitious character of the Nazarene:

Has been used to remove all spiritual knowledge and replace it with Jewish archetypes, Jewish cities, towns, and other fictitious Jewish material crap. The "Jesus saves" baloney [ad nauseum] and the "born again" phrases have been twisted and incorporated into this fictitious character. In other words, deluded ones have been deceived into believing this character will take care of everything spiritual as long as they conform to the current agenda, as dictated by Christian preachers and revised editions of the "Holy Bible." This deters one from working on one's own soul. There is nothing at all spiritual about the Nazarene, or the Jewish invented Christian program.

The "Jesus" character has acted as the thought police for ultimate control. Wars have been fought repeatedly over beliefs and ideas. When the enemy controls what is in the mind of the general populace, the enemy then controls humanity.

Since the Nazarene is fictitious, he can be anything to anyone. He is whatever the current system claims and dictates. He changes with the times and conforms to any agenda. This is no different from the Judeo/Christian Bible which has verses and contradictions to suit any argument or purpose. [See The Ubiquitous Nazarene] It is time everyone wakes up to the spiritual corruption that has played humanity to the tune of trillions and trillions of dollars, has damned souls, has caused endless and unnecessary wars, and has held back science [dangerously], along with everything else the kosher parasites have taken their deluded Gentile followers for a ride with. The Christian program, along with the hideous doctrines of Islam have prevented and stopped humanity from evolving spiritually. This is a major cause of suffering for everyone.

Each event in the fictitious life of the Nazarene reveals a CONCEPT, STOLEN AND CORRUPTED FROM PAGAN RELIGIONS PREDATING CHRISTIANITY.

The birth of the Nazarene is said to have been in a cave, not in a stable. "Early Christian tradition suggests that Jesus was born in a cave that was used as a stable."² Many doctrines predating Christianity, such as the religion of Taoism, state that the pineal gland is within a "cave." There is an area within the brain where this very important spiritual center is located, which feels like a hollow and is the seat of this very important gland, which is defunct in most people. The pineal gland is a very important key to opening the soul and obtaining expanded consciousness, along with psychic abilities once it has been activated.

There were the "Three Wise Men from the East" who "FOLLOWED THE STAR" to the birth place of the Nazarene. These "Wise Men" were mages [The Magi], otherwise known as practitioners of witchcraft, as this is what a mage is. Again, this is symbolic of a concept that was stolen from Spiritual Alchemy. For those who are new to the occult and meditation, [true spirituality] you will have to do some further research and study [see Joy of Satan] but for those of us who meditate, we know of the condensed vril/witchpower which is circulated through the chakras, and appears as a star. This is the true meaning of "follow the star."

Again, the number three, like the number seven [the seven chakras] crops up in the three mages and this is symbolic of the ida, the pingala, and the sushumna, the three main nadis of the soul, and also the three crosses of the chakras. The concept of the number three has been prolific in Pagan religions that preceded Christianity by hundreds to thousands of years, and is symbolized by the "Devil's Pitchfork" known as a "Trishul" which originated in the Far East. The Trishul symbolizes the serpentine energy piercing through the three granthis. [See Satanic Symbols] The numbers three and seven are used extensively in the Judeo/Christian Bible where they have been blasphemed and corrupted.

The "virgin birth" is another corrupted concept in that the chakras have to be clean and unobstructed for spiritual energy to ascend and circulate. In other words, this is the true meaning of "pure." The union with the fictitious deity symbolizes the divine spirituality

involved in raising the witchpower, not fictitious YHVH which is nothing more than a system of Jewish magick to used to enslave Gentiles.

The supposed crucifixion of this imposter character "Jesus Christ" was stolen from some 18 different Pagan Gods who hung from a tree. In the Christian bible, there is more than one verse that states the Nazarene was hung from a tree:

Acts 5:30 - The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

Acts 13:29 - And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulcher.

The Norse God Odin preceded Jesus the Christ. Odin hung from a tree and experienced a death of sorts to obtain knowledge. Through being "reborn," he obtained gnosis [advanced spiritual knowledge], as did the Egyptian God Set who was "crucified" on a "cross" known as a furka.¹ This is also the meaning of the hanged man card in the Tarot. Buddha also sat beneath a "Bo Tree." "Bo" is of "Boa" meaning "serpent" the kundalini. The tree is an ancient depiction of the human soul, with the trunk being symbolic of the spine and the branches symbolizing the 144,000 nadis with the leaves and fruits symbolizing the fruits of meditations; the life force and powers of the mind and soul. In addition, Krishna, Marsyas, Dodonian, and Zeus also hung from trees. "144,000" is another Jewish/Christian Biblical corruption of an allegory having to do with one's chi-force or "witchpower."

Nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible was stolen and corrupted from religions in the Far East. The supposed biblical creation in which they claim the fictitious "Garden of Eden" was in Mesopotamia, is to purposely misdirect and delude people away from looking to the Far East, as this is where civilization began and true spiritual teachings originated. Sadly, because of Christian infestation in these areas, many of the doctrines have since been corrupted and destroyed.

The Latin cross was not a part of Christianity until the 7th century and not fully acknowledged until the 9th century. In addition, the human soul is in the shape of a cross. This reveals how spiritual knowledge has been destroyed and replaced with nonsense. The cross also represents the all-important four quarters, the tetragrammaton.

The eclipse said to have occurred during the supposed "crucifixion" of the Nazarene also symbolizes the nigredo stage in spiritual alchemy, of blackness. This stage is also symbolized by the black crow and the Black Sun.

The three crucifixions, with the Nazarene being in the middle [2 others in the legend were supposedly crucified with the Nazarene] is another allegory symbolizing the three crosses of the soul. There are three major sections of the soul where there is a cross of energies; the main being the neuter heart chakra [larger cross], where the shoulder

chakras have wings and the two smaller hip and sixth chakras.

The Nazarene's ascent into "Heaven" is another concept of the kundalini rising to the crown chakra. Heaven, Earth, and Hell are all concepts stolen from Taoism, which preceded Christianity and Judaism. Heaven is symbolic of the seventh chakra, also known as the "crown chakra." The earth or "middle kingdom" is symbolic of the heart chakra and "Hell" symbolizes the base chakra, where the hot fiery serpent kundalini lies dormant.

The "miracles" that the fictitious Nazarene performed are also an ALLEGORY and a CONCEPT of what the witchpower can do. The prophesies of the Nazarene are also ALLEGORIES of the psychic abilities that result from activating one's own witchpower.

The 12 apostles are corruptions of the 12 signs of the zodiac and also symbolize the witch's coven, along with the Nazarene, being the 13th member. Traditionally, there are 13 members to a coven. There are also 13 primary chakras within the human soul.

The Nazarene lived for a supposed 33 years. This again is another concept- the 33 vertebrae of the human spine where the kundalini serpent ascends, which is a major advancement for the witchpower.

In closing this article, my own research has shown me Christianity is not "2,000 years old" as they try to claim it is. From what I personally believe, Christianity arrived with The Inquisition. Research points to the Vatican making a deal with extra-terrestrials known as "greys," wealth and power in exchange for human souls. In order for this to succeed, all spiritual knowledge had to be destroyed. This is no different from Jewish communism. The Bible is a blueprint for communism, and prepares believers to accept slavery and abuse. Whenever Jewish communism takes control, as with the former USSR, Red China, Cambodia, Tibet and all other countries, mass murders and tortures flow, the very same as with the Inquisition.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings." "The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

1 The Woman's Dictionary of Symbols and Sacred Objects" by Barbara G. Walker, Page 54.

2www.christianitytoday.com

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Jewish_Nazarene.htm

59 captures

19 Feb 2012 - 2 Dec 2022

Jun JUL Jan

30

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Jesus: The Jewish Archetype

There are a small number of deluded Gentile fools who try to claim the Nazarene was a Gentile. The following biblical scriptures prove beyond any doubt the Jewishness of the Nazarene, and his relation to the Gentiles. As for the Jewishness of his teachings, see "Christianity and Communism: Jewish Twins."

The Nazarene is a fictitious JEWISH INVENTED ARCHETYPE for Gentiles to slavishly worship. This character is based upon some 18+ crucified Pagan Gods STOLEN and CORRUPTED from GENTILE pantheons! For more information proving the nazarene character is fictitious, click on the links provided at the bottom of this webpage. The Jews themselves know the nazarene is a lie!

Matthew 1: 1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

Who was Abraham?

Genesis 14:13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

Genesis 17:10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

Circumcision was not a popular practice among the Gentiles:

Male Circumcision in the Renaissance:

Europeans, with the exception of the Jews, did not practice male circumcision.¹

In 1753 in London, there was a proposal for Jewish emancipation. It was furiously opposed by the pamphleteers of the time, who spread the fear that Jewish emancipation meant universal circumcision.

Men were urged to protect:

"The best of your property" and guard their threatened foreskins. ...a striking indication of how central to their sexual identity men considered their foreskins at that time. ²

Until well into the Nineteenth Century, the same sentiments prevailed. Richard Burton observed that "Christendom practically holds circumcision in horror". This attitude is reflected in the ninth edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica (1876) which discusses the practice as a religious rite among Jews, Moslems, the ancient Egyptians and tribal peoples in various parts of the world. The author of the entry rejected sanitary explanations of the procedure in favour of a religious one: "like other body mutilations ... [it is] of the nature of a representative sacrifice". ³

Matthew 1: 2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

Hebrews 7: 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

Matthew 2: 1 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

According to rabbinical law and in the tradition of male Jews, the Nazarene was circumcised and named on the eighth day in the temple (Jewish term for synagogue) by a rabbi:

Luke 2: 21 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

Jesus' mother Mary was also very observant of orthodox Jewish law where a woman is unclean following her menstrual period, or childbirth:

Leviticus 12: 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

Modern orthodox Jews still follow these laws.

The following scriptures are rather blatant regarding the Jewish identity of the Nazarene

and his relation to non-Jews (Gentiles):

Luke 2: 25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

Note in the above verse 32, the distinction between Gentiles and "Israel."

Both of the Nazarene's parents were observant Jews who made the yearly pilgrimage for the Feast of the Passover: Luke 2: 41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

The Nazarene was very clear in his attitudes towards the Gentiles and the distinction between Jew and Gentile:

Matthew 20: 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

He was called "Rabbi" and by his own people (Jews):

John 20:16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

John 3: 1 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

John 6: 24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

John 1: 37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye?

They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

And a "Jew" by the Gentiles:

John 4: 9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. He upheld Jewish Law:

Matthew 5: 17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

He regularly attended and taught in the Jewish synagogue and observed the Jewish Sabbath. The Jews loved and glorified him:

Luke 4: 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

Luke 21: 37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him. Only Jews were allowed in the temple. Gentiles were and are to this day considered "unclean" by both conservative and orthodox Jews:

Acts 21: 25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place

Note the above scriptures do not pertain to the Nazarene, but to "Paul." The Nazarene was long gone at this time according to scripture. Though Paul was a Jew, his mission was to the Gentiles.

Like his parents, he observed the Passover:

John 2: 13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

John 7: 2 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

John 7: 14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

Luke 22: 14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

He also observed Hanukkah:

John 10: 22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.

He quoted the Hebrew scriptures:

Matthew 4: 1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Deuteronomy 8: 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

Deuteronomy 6: 16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in

Massah.

Deuteronomy 6: 13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

Note in the above scenario, though fictitious, Satan approached the Nazarene not as an equal, but as superior. An equal does not worship an equal.

He readily admitted to his Jewish identity:

Mark 15: 2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto them, Thou sayest it.

Many deluded Gentiles claim the Nazarene was murdered by the Jews, thus he must be a Gentile. This is utter nonsense as the scriptures prove otherwise. The Jews only punish their own for breaking Jewish law, as only one born of a Jewish mother can be a Jew and held accountable to Jewish law:

Matthew 26: 64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

John 19: 7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.

John 18: 31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

John 18: 35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

He was buried as a Jew:

John 19: 40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

References:

¹ Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia: article on the "History of male circumcision"

²Ibid

³Ibid

Jesus is a Jew

The Bible; King James Version.

The problem is most people believe what they are told. In order to expose Christianity, one must delve deeply into "forbidden knowledge." When one begins intense research into the "occult" occasionally one will meet with frightening experiences. This is because of the mind/spiritual power that has been put into protecting this knowledge for centuries, and keeping it forbidden. Orthodox Jews at the higher levels, and their Gentile lackeys, such as the ultra-corrupt Vatican of the Catholic Church (which is and always has been their tool to control the Gentiles), have known about and used this power for centuries. One must continue on relentlessly and there comes a point where the real truth will be accessed and the powers the enemy has used are no longer effective.

*Just to clarify, this has not been my own experience. I have studied freely under the direct protection of Satan.

PROOF THE NAZARENE IS A FICTITIOUS JEWISH INVENTION:

EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

Exposing Spiritual Corruption: Spiritual Alchemy & The Bible

I also want to add, in light of new knowledge, I have much revising to do. To sum it up, CONCEPTS, most of which relate to the Magnum Opus of Spiritual Alchemy, have been stolen, corrupted and made into characters and places in order to remove spiritual knowledge and keep it in the hands of a "Chosen" few, so they can exploit the world.

http://www.angelfire.com/empire/serpentis666/Ubiquitous_Nazarene.html

113 captures

27 Apr 2005 - 8 Nov 2025

Jun JUL Aug

09

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Ubiquitous Nazarene

The Nazarene is made up of nothing but stolen legends, stolen identities and a bunch of meaningless, worthless hypocritical and contradictory teachings. I don't think there has been a character in all of history that is as fictitious as this Nazarene idiot, and because he is a lie, he can change according to the times.

He was invented to be nothing more than a distraction for the masses, with the intention of removing all spiritual knowledge and power from the populace and placing it in the

hands of a controlling few to the detriment of the all.

Christianity has survived because it always adapted to the times, just as it is doing today. The Christian church finally admitted insidiously that the Earth is not flat. If they hadn't, they would have never survived. That is just one of numerous examples.

Now, the Nazarene has put on a New Age face. The teachings of the Original Gods and ancient knowledge are all of a sudden attributed to the Nazarene. This is whether they come from Egypt [Some double-digit I.Q. individuals have the stupidity to claim he was a "pharaoh."]

In the 1960's and 70's, he was the ideal hippy. Now he is the great teacher of this new age crap and the "threefold" joke, which of course includes those nefarious angels and Judeo/Christian mysticism.

During the crusades, he was the Christian warrior, leading the Christian armies to slaughter everyone in their path- "Onward Christian Soldiers." With Islam, he still exists, but this time, as not the "Son of God" but as a prophet.

He seems to be everywhere and conforms to every trend, and every culture. Just slap the ragged poor professional victim on two crossed sticks of wood and there he is. The only thing that **is** real concerning this ubiquitous clown is the suicidal teachings designed to turn the whole of society into malleable slaves. The underlying message never changes.

This is analogous to a harmless looking rodent that brings in lethal parasites that infest the locale like what happened with the Bubonic Plague of the Middle Ages.

Because he is fictitious, he can be made into whatever they please as long as it is done insidiously. He can be anything at any time and anywhere. On the one hand, he is celibate and the "Son of God." On the other hand, in order to adapt with the sexual openness of today, he now has sexual relations with Mary Magdalene.

Because new knowledge has come from the Far East, of course, he was there from age "13 until 30," as there is no written record so they can make up anything they wish. This way, they can attribute a lot of the Eastern teachings to him and claim "the all is one." Yeah, the "all is one" until someone mentions "Satan" and either there is denial or defensiveness out of these jokers.

Because homosexuality is becoming more open, now parts of the gospel of St. John, which were conveniently deleted, claim he had sexual intercourse another male. He can be anything at anytime and anywhere.

The Nazarene never gave any direct answers to anything. This way, any bible thumper is free to quote here and there, as they see fit. His parables fit any situation at any time and say nothing. They can be interpreted 100 different ways. Just put him on a stick and

start pounding away!

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

© Copyright 2005, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/YHVVH.htm

92 captures

25 Mar 2012 - 2 Dec 2022

Jun JUL Sep

30

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

YHVVH: The Truth About "Yaweh" "Jehova"
Taking the Mask Off of Christianity

The Judeo/Christian Bible has always used extreme fear as a tool to keep people away from the occult, sorcery, "witchcraft," and workings of the mind. In the article below, the reasons are obvious. In order for a spell to succeed, the victim must lack the necessary knowledge, be a good sheep, and just "believe."

Exodus 22:18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

"YHVVH" aka "Yaweh" "Jehova" is nothing more than a system of Jewish magick. "YHVVH" known as the "tetragrammaton" represents the four corners and elements, as does "INRI" along with the four gospels; these represent the four corners of magick and the four elements that are so important in any magickal working. "YHVVH" is used extensively in (Jewish) magick. The Jews stole the Kabbalah from the Egyptians and corrupted it. It is mainly chanted- "Yod Heh Vau Heh" in different combinations.

The Gentile people have been force fed Christianity in order to strip us of all knowledge and power. Those at the top play both sides against the middle. What this means is the enemy works from within both sides- each side bashing the other while they both move ahead. This is analogous to a cop who is heavily involved in an open and public anti-drug crusade and secretly sells and pushes drugs unbeknownst to his family and community.

Following the Roman sacking of the Temple of Solomon 70 CE, Christianity was invented by the Jews the best known is (Paul aka "Saul of Tarsus) so they could control the world using the ancient known powers of the mind and the soul. The Jews themselves know the Nazarene is a fictitious character based upon some 20 crucified heroes from Pagan pantheons. With the centuries of devout belief in this entity and the psychic energy poured into him through prayer, he has taken on a life of his own. See Thoughtforms. For example, Odin hung from a tree, Set was crucified on a furka, Buddha sat beneath the Bo (Boa- again the serpent) tree for enlightenment; the list goes on. Most of the character of the Nazarene was stolen from the Persian God "Mithra." In working a spell, it is always important a connection be made.

In the case of Christianity, all of the former Pagan (Gentile) Gods were bound and replaced with fictitious Jewish deities. The Hebrew Virgin Mary replaced Astaroth, the Hebrew Moses legend was stolen from Sargon (both were born in secrecy, left in a reed basket to float down the river and adopted by royalty), Hebrew Abraham was stolen from Hindu Brahma. "Brahma in Sanskrit means "many." The endless list goes on and on. See Exposing Christianity There isn't anything in the Christian religion that hasn't been stolen from Pagan religions pre-dating it from hundreds to thousands of years. The Pagan Gods, being a powerful racial memory in the minds of Gentiles were replaced with Hebrew characters to be slavishly obeyed and worshipped. This set the stage for immense power and control.

Christianity has always been nothing more than a tool to remove spiritual knowledge and power from the Gentile population and to keep us from our Gods, namely our True Creator God given the name Satan, which means "adversary/enemy" in Hebrew . Those Gentiles who were priests and leaders were tortured and put to death. The others who did not follow suffered the same lot and any Gentile even suspected of having ties to the old religions was labeled as a "heretic" and put to death. Of course, the Jews rant and holler concerning the Christian Church's persecution of their small communities during the Middle Ages, but this is the age old playing both sides against the middle and those Jews at the top could care less how many of their own they have to use. Tomás de Torquemada, First Grand Inquisitor of Spain was a Jew.

The Jews have had full control of the Catholic Church (original Christian Church) from the beginning. Most of the Catholic popes were of Jewish origins, such as the late John Paul II who was born of a Jewish mother (Katz) and recognized as a Jew by the Jewish orthodox. Through the Catholic sacrament of confession, the Catholic clergy had everyone, namely the Gentile leaders and nobility over a barrel. They knew their deepest and darkest secrets.

The Catholic Church is the bulwark of Christianity. Since the Protestant reformation, the Jews have also gained control of these sects. The "World Council of Churches" is another example.

The Jews have had a vast pool of psychic energy from which to draw from. The Jews appointed themselves as "The Chosen of God," the star character of Christianity, the Nazarene is a Jew (and a powerful thoughtform), the Virgin Mary and her husband Joseph are Jews, the 12 apostles of the Nazarene (13 makes a coven- again stolen from the Ancient Pagan religions)- all Jews. In addition, all of the characters of the Old and New Testament were stolen from Gentile characters and replaced as the "Chosen" Jews.

So the average Christian Gentile, ignorant to the clandestine workings of the Jews and the occult, pours more and more psychic energy through devotion and prayer into this Jewish energy vortex and people wonder how this minority has most of the world's wealth and power. The Gentiles, namely the Christians have been under a very powerful spell for centuries.

They cut us off from our Gods, our traditions and our spiritual and religious heritage through mass murder, replacing our history with nothing but lies and through fear of the unknown since all Gentile knowledge was taken out of circulation.

Their angelic filth- most have names with the classic seven letters: Gabriel, Raphael, etc. These seven represent the seven chakras and were used to bind the Gentile Gods and make slaves of them using the "Goetia." The Goetic black books or "grimoires" all originated with the Jews, such as "The Key of Solomon," and "The Sacred Magic of Abramelin the Mage" and many more, (these can easily be found online, by typing their titles into a search engine) all originally written in Hebrew as most Gentiles cannot read Hebrew. All use the Hebrew symbols and chants and direct intense blasphemy against the Gentile Gods who have been turned into devils, demons and hideous monsters to be degraded. The Gentile Gods are no longer bound and some of those complacent prophecies slipped such as "Azazel being bound until the end of time." I can assure you he is now totally free.

Christianity goes in steps. Because it is fictitious, it is spiritually unreliable. Certain Christians have at times tapped into this energy vortex and obtained results. Prayer groups and such put forth psychic energy. Deluded Christians are told to "have faith." Having faith is necessary for any spell or directed working of the mind to succeed. With Christianity, it is hit and mostly misses. The few and far in-between hits keep the deluded believing, unknowing this is not any "miracle" but only the power of the mind. The end objective is atheism. The atheist believes in nothing and disregards anything "supernatural" or of the occult. He/she is a sitting duck just waiting to be manipulated by those who possess occult knowledge and power.

More:

The Real Tetragrammaton: Further Exposing Christianity

The Origins of the Name "Satan"

The Ubiquitous Nazarene

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Tetragrammaton.htm

48 captures

1 Apr 2014 - 16 May 2022

May NOV Apr

26

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Real Tetragrammaton: Further Exposing Christianity

For those of you who are forever making endless posts regarding your problems with Christian indoctrination, please do not be lazy. Read the following article before making more and more posts regarding your psychological problems in overcoming Christian lies, and then apply yourself to meditation. I have written extensively concerning spiritual allegories. Most average people cannot see through the hidden meanings behind the allegories and they take the tales of the Gods and the legends as literal. First off...Satan and the Powers of Hell do not demand any slavish worship. They are our friends. They are and have been trying to help us. They are extra-terrestrial beings. The Jews are always on the attack, when one mentions extra-terrestrial beings.

With extensive and advanced meditation, like the symbolic cobra serpent, one experiences increased awareness and one's mind expands [symbolized by the hood of the cobra]. When you can finally see the truth, and see through all of the lies of Christianity, Islam and its ugly Jewish root, these programs are no longer a threat. There does come a point when no amount of lying or coercion will get one who has seen and who knows the truth to believe the lies any longer. I keep reading in these groups on and off when approving posts, just how much Christianity has taken hold in the minds of many people here. Satan has been showing me more and more as I have opened myself in both my meditations and my studies. To know the truth, one must study extensively into the "occult" subjects of which the bible threatens against. I have done this for many, many years.

While I have made many references to "Jehova" and that filthy Jesus Nazarene, for the umpteenth time, neither one of these entities exist. Both are thoughtforms to some extent and there are enemy extraterrestrials such as the greys who work under the reptilians out there for the enslavement of the Gentiles on this planet, along with some enemy Nordics who pose as these fictitious entities and also promote them. Before there were modern cameras and available information regarding extra-terrestrials, occultist Aleister Crowley when in a trance drew a picture of "Jehova" and it was an illustration of one of those bulb-headed greys. Ok, enough said, but if I don't repeat myself ad nauseum giving some background on this, people who are new will be lost regarding what I am now going to write.

If you delve into occult teachings far enough, and occult societies such as Freemasonry, etc., [much of the spiritual teachings have been systematically removed and what remains is corrupted]. Most of these organizations know of the powers of the soul to some extent. Freemasonry, before it was corrupted by the Jews, was very spiritual and a "33rd Degree mason" was one who had his serpent ascended, as the spine has an esoteric 33 degrees. Way back when, accomplished Freemasons communicated with each other telepathically. Rebuilding the "Temple of Solomon" had to do with the magnum opus and the soul. The Jews have taken this CONCEPT and have corrupted it to advance their insatiable greed and direct it towards their communist agenda of creating a Gentile slave state.

666 is the Kabbalistic square of the Sun. 666 is the all-important solar chakra. The true meaning of the "Temple of Solomon" is the TEMPLE OF THE SUN. "Sol" "Om" and "On" are all words for the Sun. "Sol" is the Latin word for the Sun and is close to the English word "soul." "Om" is a name given by the Hindus to the Spiritual Sun and "On" is an Egyptian word for Sun. The symbolism of the Temple of Solomon was stolen by the Jews and made into a fictitious character, as with the fictitious Nazarene and nearly everything in the Judeo/Christian Bible. The true meaning of the "Temple of the Sun" is spiritual. This symbolizes the perfected soul, where the rays from the solar [666] chakra, which is the center of the soul and circulates spiritual energy, radiates into eight separate rays. The shining soul is symbolized by the sun. Eight is the number of Astaroth. This is also "The New Jerusalem." The name of "Jerusalem" has also been stolen and corrupted into a city in Israel. "Jerusalem" IS A CONCEPT! The shining perfected soul is also symbolic as "The Light."

Now, most of you already know how that annoying fish symbol the Christians use is in truth a vagina turned on its side. It is called a "Yoni." If you look to many versions of the Tarot cards, even going way back into the Middle Ages, you will find the suits of the rods/wands and the swords are often in the shape of a yoni. The heart chakra [neuter chakra] is also in the shape of a yoni. The yoni, symbolizing the vagina is also symbolic of giving birth to a new soul and achieving spiritual and physical perfection and immortality through the magnum opus. The Christian crap of being "born again" is false, and amounts to nothing more than spiritual degeneracy, and being steeped in more lies.

There are thirteen major chakras upon the soul. For a very long time, the enemy has touted the number 13 as unlucky, etc. This is to frighten people away from that number. This is no different from how horror movies are used to frighten people away from the spiritual/occult. All of this ties in. When one does a ritual, one invokes the four quarters. To the uninitiated, one points one's athame, calls out, etc. To those who know, this is actually an allegory for vibrating the soul to raise your own powers. The soul has four important directions; again, male and female.

This is what the enemy uses the "YHVV" for, though the YHVV is a corruption. The uneducated, the stupid, and the fools are deluded into believing this "YHVV" is some sort of Supreme Being. AGAIN, THIS IS A CONCEPT!! Not only is this a concept, it was stolen, then of course, it was further corrupted. There is no supreme being. There is infinity in both the microcosm and the macrocosm. There is no such thing as some big bad Jewish spook that "created everything" and who is omnipotent and all of that horse manure they push on the unsuspecting public. There is a war going on 'out there' and there are ET's who work through the Jews here, who do hate humanity and want to enslave the world in order to provide a ready and easy host to leech energy off of souls. This is no different from cattle in a slaughterhouse. This is what we are to them and it all depends upon just how ignorant and unknowing one is, for the enemy to succeed. We have been cut off from our spiritual senses. Few can see what the enemy is doing, but through meditation and the Serpent of Satan, our spiritual eyes are opened.

Getting back to the four quarters of the soul, following the RAUM meditation, RAUM Meditation One should vibrate the four quarters of the soul. IO can work for all four, but one will notice a drastic charge and empowerment if the four quarters are vibrated correctly. IO was taken from the Greek IO. Nearly all of the Greek so-called "myths" are very important spiritual concepts, with the exception of some of the legends of the Gods such as Heracles; the account of his birth [his human mother had a very difficult time, as he was fathered by one of the Gods [ET's] and the Nordic ET's are much larger and taller than us humans. I have seen a couple who were near 8 feet tall, such as Anubis. Heracles was a Demi-God, meaning he was half-human. IO is another allegory and while many of these Gods are actual beings, their legends are important spiritual allegories, such as the Greek "Argus" which is Agares. Agares is female, but the allegory portrays a male. The "thousand eyes" of the spiritually empowered soul. "During her wanders she came across Prometheus while chained. He gave her hope. He predicted that she would have to wander for many years. But, she would eventually be changed back into human form and would bear a child. He predicted that a descendent of this child would be a great hero and set him free. His predictions came true. During her wanderings many geographical features were named after her including the Ionian Sea, and the Bosphorus (which means ford of the cow). She eventually reached the Nile where Zeus did restore her to human form. She bore Epaphus and eleven generations later her descendant Heracles would set Prometheus free.¹

Going a step further, EA is another name for Satan. [Most of you already know the name "Satan" means "truth" in one of the most ancient of languages Sanskrit]. EA is pronounced AY-AH. AY as in May, say, day, etc. Nearly all of the words in Sanskrit end in the letter A. The letter A symbol in English and in many other Western alphabets is tapered like the pyramids, and many other spiritual symbols. The taper is symbolic of the serpentine energy ascending the soul. This also has to do with focus on the spine. The so-called "tetragrammaton" of the soul follows as I-O-E-A. EE-OH-AY-AH. These are the four vowel vibrations that empower and raise the energies of the four quarters of the soul to a high level. Right shoulder/right side of the body, vibrate I [EEEEEE]; Left shoulder/left side of the body, Vibrate O [OOHHHH]. Front side of your body, vibrate E [AAYYYY] as in the word say, or may On your backside, focusing on your spine, vibrate A [AHHHH]

Now, one can see where this vibration was stolen, altered, and completely corrupted from a PAGAN CONCEPT into that foul Jewish invented entity "jehova." Again and again, I reiterate THE WORD "GOD" IS A CODE-WORD FOR THE SELF!!! THERE IS NO "JEHOVA" OR "YAHWEH" WHICH WAS TAKEN FROM IDIOT CHRISTIANS TRYING TO PRONOUNCE "YHVH," AS THE J IS OFTEN PRONOUNCED AS Y IN MANY LANGUAGES, AFTER THIS CONCEPT WAS STOLEN AND CORRUPTED BY THE JEWS. The Christians are so far deluded it is way beyond pathetic. The Jews have usurped spiritual knowledge and corrupted it in order to enslave and control the entire world, they, themselves, at the higher levels becoming "God." In truth, that is all it is...a vibration to drastically empower the soul.

Going further, I also have written about this before. Once you have enough knowledge and obstacles to enlightenment have been knocked down in your mind, this can easily be seen. The nazarene was stolen from and invented into another fictitious Jewish character for Gentiles to slavishly worship- the serpent. Nearly every painting or illustration of so-called "saints" of which in Spanish is "Santa" an anagram of Satan, THEY ARE ALL DEPICTED WITH HALOS, WHICH REPRESENTS THE RISEN SERPENT OF SATAN!! This is not just a Western concept, but is also seen extensively in the Far East [where Christianity stole nearly all of its corrupted content from], as with the Buddha, also seen with a halo.

Now, getting back to those paintings that we are told is the nazarene, in truth, they are nothing more than an illustration of a man with his serpent ascended, no different from any other illustrated instructions; same as with the so-called "saints." When you purchase any appliances, etc., these normally will come with illustrated instructions, or the same as with some one in an illustration showing the certain steps to using an appliance or whatever. For more information, click here for the article, The Truth About Jesus Christ

The nazarene is nothing more than a Jewish invented character that has been used to replace the serpent. The paintings are a how-to, A CONCEPT, depicted by a man. As I already wrote some time ago, if the same were done with Sponge-Bob, millions upon

millions would prostrate themselves before the mighty image of Sponge-Bob in reverence, worship, and self-devotion. Using a sponge for cleaning purposes would become a blasphemy and a major sacrilege. This would then through the mass mind, take on a life of its own; a thoughtform if you will. A sponge would adorn every altar. There would be giant, colossal sponges where the most holy would make a special pilgrimage, not to that stupid black box in Mecca, but to the giant sponge edifice. The tiny pineapple residence of Sponge-Bob would be heaven under the sea, with the end goal for every "saved" individual to, instead of floating up to the sky in the ether, would descend to the depths of the ocean in hopes of finding the tiny little home to spend the rest of eternity within.

Kidding aside, given the endless and copious amounts of spiritual energy that are directed into this fictitious nazarene character, the misguided and false sense of belief and with this outrageous lie being promoted at every level, embedded in the minds of the populace through force, with no alternative, no wonder it has reached the monstrous level it has. In addition, that nazarene was also corrupted from the five elements, Hebrew style. When one has enough knowledge and has opened his/her mind, and through the Grace of Satan, one can see all of this.

Christianity is pushed upon the populace with no other alternative. Even in doing crossword puzzles, [most are written by Jews], that Christian biblical crap has to be in there for the words/answers. As for Modern Paganism, Buddhism, Wicca and everything else that is related and has been corrupted from the original Paganism, all has been Christianized. The Jews even go a step further in dictating to the Gentiles that the powers of the mind are not to be used for material gain, which is an utter crock of shit.

Quote from the Talmud:

22. Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Fundamentalist Christians work relentlessly to remove Santa from xmas and replace him with the nazarene, take the Easter Bunny out of Easter and again, replace the rabbits and eggs with the nazarene; and this includes all of the other holidays. For more information regarding this, see the article concerning The Stolen Year. The Jehova's Witnesses also go a step further and work to remove all symbols which they tout as "graven images," as the destruction of important spiritual symbols will eventually be the death of spiritual knowledge and truths.

ALL of the occult and the spiritual teachings have the end objective of empowering the soul, raising the serpent, and performing the magnum opus. If one will look through open eyes, no amount of coercing, lying, or "explaining" will fool you again. The only thing one can do from this point is to work to wake up humanity to the truth!

HAIL SATAN!!!

1 Excerpt taken from

http://www.greekmythology.com/Myths/The_Myths/Zeus_s_Lovers/lo_/io_.html

© Copyright 2013, Joy of Satan Ministries;
Library of Congress Number: 12-16457

[BACK TO RAUM MEDITATION PAGE](#)

[BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY](#)

[BACK TO SATANIC POWER MEDITATION MAIN PAGE](#)

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/STOLEN_YEAR.htm

52 captures

13 Apr 2012 - 13 Mar 2023

Jun JUL Aug

30

2015 2016 2017

[About this capture](#)

The Stolen Year

Our Gentile Satanic/Pagan Sun Wheel was stolen and is at the center of the Vatican:

For more information see: Christianity has Nothing of Its Own.

With the arrival of Christianity, Pagan temples and important religious centers were destroyed and razed to the ground. These structures were built upon powerful ley lines to align with the powers of the earth. Christian churches were then built over the destroyed Pagan temples and places of learning. Anything of Gentile origins was cursed and condemned as "evil." This step ensured that psychic energy could then be harnessed and directed toward the worship of the Jews and to enforce a plethora of lies.

The Eve of Beltane, aka "Walpurgisnacht" "The Feast of Valborg" the Feast of Beltane, May Day- an ancient and important Gentile/Pagan ["Gentile" is a Word meaning "Pagan"] holiday. The feast is in honor of Baal/Beelzebub, for more information, please [click here](#).

Beltane/May Day has been replaced with the Christian version of "Easter." Instead of our original Gods and customs, a Jewish invented Nazarene is the focus of slavish worship and psychic energy. May 1st has also been replaced a step further with a major day of celebration for Jewish communism.

"Easter" originated with Astaroth and was originally known as "Ashtar." This holiday coincides with the Vernal Equinox of spring when day and night are of equal length, and was known as "Eastre" to the Anglo-Saxons. As the Goddess of fertility, she was associated with rabbits and eggs. Other names include: Easter, Eastre, Eos Eostre, Ester, Estrus, [Estrus is when an animal goes into heat; mating season] Oestrus, Oistros, and Ostara. Again, the "Lamb of God" was stolen from the Zodiac sign of Aries the Ram that occurs every spring.

All of the above has been stolen and corrupted into focusing upon and worshipping a fictitious Jew, which creates a powerful psychic link:

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

The Pagan Summer Solstice was stolen and replaced with "St. John's Day" in Honor of "Saint John the Baptist" another Jewish invented character stolen from a Hindu alchemical concept, for Gentiles to slavishly worship and focus psychic energies upon.

Lammas Day/Lughnasadh was replaced with "Assumption Day" again, to focus upon the fictitious Jewish Virgin Mary, for Gentiles to slavishly honor and focus their psychic energies into reinforcing a lie.

Halloween/Samhain was replaced with "All Saints Day."

The Yule Season and Winter Solstice have been replaced with "Christmas." This is the ultimate blasphemy!!

Again, there is total focus upon the Jewish invented Nazarene and his phony birth, phony Jewish parents, and phony everything else. These lies are drummed into the minds of Gentiles all over the world, creating a massive psychic vortex of energy that insidiously destroys our cultural heritage and memory, and promotes our own damnation. The entire Yule Season has been infested with fictitious Nazarene story, from "Advent" to the circumcision of the Jewish Nazarene on the 8th day in the

synagogue by a rabbi.

Imbolc was replaced with "Ash Wednesday" which was stolen from an ancient Hindu rite of applying ashes upon the spot of the third eye in the middle of the forehead.

Christian fundamentalists have been working overtime to eradicate all traces of the Pagan origins of these holidays in order to reinforce and keep the lie of Christianity going strong. As I have stated repeatedly, history has been and is being rewritten. Truth is replaced with lies that promote Jewish supremacy and their agenda of a communist new world order where they will be "God." Rebellion, which has always been associated with Satan is intensely discouraged, in order to establish this new Jewish world order where all Gentiles will bar-coded and be slaves.

In addition, Gentile/Pagan culture is being relentlessly attacked subliminally in the many movies created through Jewish Hollywood, and by having deluded Gentiles in many cases forced to curse and condemn our own people and praise the Jews. The Jews have had a history of fooling Gentiles into doing their dirty work for them, such as fighting their wars and damning ourselves. A blatant example was the war in Iraq, which was fought for Israel, by nearly all Gentiles, as only four Jewish soldiers were reported to have died in the war.

The robotic songs and prayers exalting the Jews and Israel, corrupted from Far Eastern mantras, are sung and repeatedly recited in the Christian Churches, along with the trillions of dollars raked in through tithing and such, condemn us Gentiles!!! Gentiles sing and pray for their own damnation. It is stated in the Talmud that Gentiles "shit before their god." Satan is God!!!!!!

This past Halloween, I noted in a Halloween store, the supply of extremely hideous masks of the Devil, portraying our Creator God Satan. Halloween is my favorite holiday with dressing up, partying, and such, but what has been to our Creator God is another matter. It is not only a major insult to our Creator God, but a huge slap in the face for all Gentiles.

The Easter Bunny, which predates Christianity, has been attacked relentlessly by fundamentalist Christians, along with Santa Claus, aka known as "Nick" and "Nicholas." "Santa" is an anagram of "Satan" and the red, the white and the black, are the colors of the main nadis of the soul. "Nick" is another name for Satan as well.

The Jews use deluded Christians to do their dirty work for them and they laugh at their stupidity. They, themselves know the Nazarene isn't real and was only invented and relentlessly pushed to enslave the Gentiles and create a massive vortex of Gentile psychic energy into bringing their "Messiah" into reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Because it is false, Christianity is a stepping off point to Jewish communism, where any and all traces of spiritual knowledge are forcibly removed as was done with the Inquisition. This ensures that all occult knowledge and power is kept in the hands of the Jews to completely enslave and control the masses and establish them as "God."

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/inquisition.html

120 captures

5 Feb 2012 - 21 Mar 2023

May Jun Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Inquisition:

A History of Christian Torture

Mass Murder and

Destruction of Human Life

"The Christian resolve to find the world evil and ugly, has made the world evil and ugly."
- Friedrich Nietzsche

Today, the Christian Church does not have the power it once had, yet, we have witnessed the Christian abuses of children, child rape, molestation and other vile acts that reveal the true nature of many Christians and the effects their "God" has upon his followers. The pedophilia scandals are just a small sample of what Christians are capable of. This is due to the evil energy they tie into. "God" and the "Devil" are backwards! This can be plainly seen in the Old Testament where that "God" of Christianity was "a Murderer and a Liar from the beginning."

Years ago, when the Christian church had complete control over government, human life and spirit, we can see from the inquisition, just how sick these people are and just what lengths they will go to get you to accept "Jesus." Just as is seen in the numerous Christian abuses of children today, years ago, with the Inquisition, girls as young as nine and boys as young as ten were tried for witchcraft. Children much younger were tortured to extract testimony against their parents.¹ Children were then flogged while they watched their parents burn.

The Inquisition was early communism. The Catholic Church was the NKVD and KGB of the Middle Ages. For more detailed information, read *The Gulag Archipelago* by Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn. The Inquisition and communism, both Jewish programs are both nearly identical systems of mass murder, torture, and enslaving the masses.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings."

"The 'Society of Jesus' - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

Truth be known, nearly all of the inquisitors and high-ranking Catholic clergy were Jews.

A documented case in the Silesian town of Neisse reveals a huge oven was constructed, which over a ten year period, more than a thousand "condemned witches, some as young as two years old" were roasted alive.² Many victims were also extremely old, some in their 80's. This made no difference to the church.

The Christian Church murdered, tortured, mutilated and destroyed millions and millions of lives both directly through the Inquisition and indirectly through all of the wars they incited. The damage and destruction this foul religion has perpetrated against humanity is almost beyond comprehension. Most people aren't even aware of the facts. Between the years of 1450-1600, the Christian Church was responsible for the torture, and burning of some 30,000 alleged "witches."³

During the reign of the Roman Emperor Constantine CE 306-337 the doctrines of the Christian church were regarded as the foundation of law.⁴ Heretics [persons who opposed church teachings, or who were even accused of such] were sought out, tortured and eventually murdered. Heresy was an offense against the State as well as the Church. For hundreds of years, civil rulers tried to stamp out all heresy.

As early as CE 430, the Church leaders declared heresy punishable by death. In CE 906, "The Canon Episcopi" was the first Church body to expressly forbid the use of witchcraft.⁵ Before the Inquisition was fully underway, the Church accepted heretics back into the fold, under terms it considered reasonable. The following is an example:

For three Sundays, the heretic was stripped to the waist and whipped from the entrance of the town/village all the way to the church door. He/she was to permanently deny him/herself meat, eggs, and cheese except on Easter, Pentecost and Xmas, when he/she is to eat of them as a sign of his/her penance. For twenty days, twice a year

he/she was to avoid fish and for three days in each week fish, wine and oil, fasting, if his/her health would permit.

He/she was to wear monastic vestments with a small cross, sewn on each breast. He/she was to hear mass daily. Seven times a day, he/she was to recite the canonical hours and in addition, at Paternoster ten times each day and twenty times each night. He/she was to observe total abstinence from sex. Every month he/she was to report to a priest who was to keep the heretic under close observation. He/she was to be segregated from the rest of the community.⁶

There is no precise date for the beginning of the Inquisition, most sources agree it manifested during the first six years of the reign of the Catholic Pope, Gregory IX, between 1227 and 1233. Pope Gregory IX who ruled from 1227-1241 is often referred to as the "Father of the Inquisition."

The Inquisition was a campaign of torture, mutilation, mass murder, and destruction of human life perpetrated by Christians and their Jewish root. The Church increased in power until it had total control over human life, both secular and religious. The Vatican wasn't satisfied with the progress made by regional leaders in rooting out heresy. Pope Innocent III commissioned his own inquisitors who answered directly to him. Their authority was made official in the papal bull of March 25th, 1199.⁷ Innocent declared "anyone who attempted to construe a personal view of God which conflicted with the Church dogma must be burned without pity."⁸

In 1254, to ease the job of the inquisitors, Pope Innocent IV decreed that accusers could remain anonymous, preventing the victims from confronting them and defending themselves. Many churches had a chest where informants could slip written accusations against their neighbors. Three years later, he authorized and officially condoned torture as a method of extracting confessions of heresy. ⁹

Victims were tortured in one room, and then, if they confessed, they were led away from the chamber into another room to confess to the inquisitors. This way it could be claimed the confessions were given without the use of force. The Inquisitional law replaced common law. Instead of innocent until proven guilty, it was guilty until proven innocent.

Inquisitors grew very rich, accepting bribes and fines from the wealthy who paid to avoid being prosecuted. The wealthy were prime targets for the church who confiscated their property, land and everything they had for generations. The Inquisition took over all of the victims' possessions upon accusation. There was very little if any chance of proving one's self innocent, so this is one way the Catholic Church grew very wealthy. Pope Innocent stated that since "God" punished children for the sins of their parents, they had no right to be legal heirs to the property of their parents. Unless children came forth freely to denounce their parents, they were left penniless. Inquisitors even accused the

dead of heresy, in some cases, as much as seventy years after their death. They exhumed and burned the victim's bones and confiscated all property from their heirs, leaving them with nothing. 10

The actions of the inquisitors had devastating effects on the economy that left entire communities totally impoverished while the church glugged with wealth. They also crippled the economy by holding certain professions suspect. Inquisitors believed the printed word to be a threat to the church and interfered with the communication brought about by the invention of the printing press in the 15th century. Maps, cartographers, traveling merchants and traders were all placed under intense suspicion; a threat to the church.

Although the church had begun murdering people it deemed heretics in the 4th century and again in 1022 at Orléan, papal statutes of 1231 insisted heretics suffer death by fire. Burning people to death prevented the spilling of blood. John 15:6 "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned."

The pedophilia witnessed today is just a small example of the insanity and the twisted, warped minds of most Christians and where any power that they obtain leads to.

The Witch hunts, 1450-1750 were what R H Robbins [The Encyclopedia of Witchcraft and Demonology] called "the shocking nightmare, the foulest crime and deepest shame of western civilization." In this 300-year period, the church stepped up the mass murder and systematic torture of innocent human beings. Torturers were allowed as much time as they needed to torture their victims. Most courts demanded that prior to the torture, the victim be thoroughly shaved, claiming that any Demon left undetected in the victim's body hair might intervene to deaden the pain that the torturers inflicted or answer for the victim.¹¹

Doctors would be in attendance if it seemed the victim might die from the torture. The victim would then be allowed to recover a little before more torture was applied. If the victim died during the torture, inquisitors claimed the Devil intervened with the purpose of sparing the victim further pain or preventing them from revealing his secrets.¹² Those who fainted had vinegar poured into their nostrils to revive them. The victim's families were required under law to reimburse the courts for the costs of torture. Entire estates were seized by the church. Priests blessed the torture instruments prior to their being used. Certain devices were employed to inflict the maximum pain; indisputable evidence of the sick Christian mind:

Judas Cradle

The victim was pulled up by a rope or chain and then lowered to the point. The torturer controlled the pressure by attaching weights to the victim or rocking or raising and dropping the victim from various heights.

Brodequin [The Boots]

The brodequin was used to crush the legs by tightening the device by hand, or using a mallet for knocking in the wedges to smash the bones until the bone marrow spurted out. People who passed out were further condemned as the losing of consciousness to be a trick from the Devil in order to escape pain.

Burning the feet.

Oil, lard and grease were applied to the feet before roasting them over a fire. A screen was used to control or increase the pain as exposure to the fire was applied on and off for maximum suffering. Also, as a variation, some victims were forced to wear large leather or metal boots into which boiling water or molten lead was poured.

Hanging and the Strappado

The victim's hands were bound behind the back. They were then yanked up to the ceiling of the torture chamber by a pulley and a rope. Dislocation ensued. Christians preferred this method, as it left no visible marks of torture. Heavy weights were often strapped to the victim to increase the pain and suffering.

Squassation was a more extreme form of the torture. This method entailed strapping weights as much as hundreds of pounds, pulling limbs from their sockets. Following this, the Christian inquisitor would quickly release the rope so they would fall towards the floor. At the last second, the Christian inquisitioner would again yank the rope. This dislocated virtually every bone in the victim's body. Four applications were considered enough to kill even the strongest of victims.

Many were hung upsidedown as well until strangulation ensued.

Heretic's Fork

This device was often used to silence the victim on the way to the burning stake, so they could not reveal what had occurred in the torture chamber or defend themselves in any way.

Ripping the flesh

Christian clergy delighted in the tearing and ripping of the flesh. The Catholic church learned a human being could live until the skin was peeled down to the waist when skinned alive. Often, the rippers were heated to red hot and used on women's breasts and in the genitalia of both sexes.

Breast Rippers

The Iron Torture Chair was studded with spikes. The victim was strapped in nude and a fire was lit beneath the chair. Heavy objects were also be used. They were placed upon the victim to increase the pain of the spikes. Blows with mallets were also inflicted. Often, other torturous devices were applied with the chair such as the flesh ripping pincers, shown above and leg crushing vices.

Skull Crusher

This one speaks for itself. Christian clergy preferred this device because it did not leave visible marks, unless the skull was completely crushed, which happened.

The Rack

The Rack, aka the Ladder was another device that was used extensively. The procedure was to place the nude or near nude victim horizontally on the ladder or rack. Ropes were used to bind the arms and legs like a tourniquet. The knot could be steadily twisted to draw tight the ropes and stretch the victim to where the muscles and ligaments tore and bones broke. Often, heavy objects were placed upon the victim to increase the pain. This was considered by the church to be "one of the milder forms of torture."

The Wheel

The nude victim, was stretched out, lying face downward on the ground or on the execution dock, with his or her arms and legs spread, and tied to stakes or iron rings. Wooden crosspieces were placed under the wrists, elbows, ankles, knees and hips. The inquisitor then smashed limb after limb and joint after joint, including the shoulders and hips, with the iron-tyred edge of the wheel, taking care not to bring about the death of the victim. There were splinters of smashed bones, blood spurted everywhere, and the victim's entire skeleton was crushed and smashed. Thereafter the shattered limbs were "braided" into the spokes of the large wheel.

The wheel has to be one of the most gruesome of all torture devices. The idea is, that the victims' limbs are shattered and entwined around the spokes of the wheel, attaching them to it.

The Thumbscrew

The thumbscrew was a device where the victim's thumbs were placed and systematically crushed. Similar devices were used on the toes. Thumbscrews were often applied at the same time as the strappado and other torture devices to inflict more pain.

The Water Torture

The victim was stripped and bound to a bench or table and a funnel was inserted and pressed down into his throat. Water was poured into the funnel in jugs full with his/her nose being pinched, forcing him/her to swallow. After this was repeated enough times to where the victim's stomach was almost to burst, the bench or table was then tilted, with the victim's head pointing to the floor. The water in the stomach put painful pressure on the victim's lungs and heart. There was not only the incredible pain with this, but also,

the feeling of suffocation. Inquisitors would also beat upon the stomach with mallets to the point of internal rupture. In another variation, the victim was forced to swallow large quantities of water together with lengths of knotted cord. The cords were then violently yanked from the victim's mouth resulting in disemboweling.

The Iron Maiden also known as the "Virgin Mary"

Covering the front side of this device was a statue of the Virgin Mary, inside were spikes, sharp knives or nails. Levers would move the arms of the statue, crushing the victim against the knives and nails.

Other devices and methods:

Forced feeding of overly salted foods that resulted in extreme thirst, then, the denial of water.

Immersion in scalding water laced with Lime.

Yanking back and forth by 2 or more inquisitors with ropes attached to a spiked iron collar. This tore the flesh on the victim's neck. Variations used screws that could be tightened.

The prayer stool. A spike board on which the victim was forced to kneel.

Stocks which were fitted with iron spikes

Slowly roasting victims over fire.

"Walking a Witch" entailed forcing a victim to walk back and forth for days on end until completely exhausted. A variation of this was having the victim sit cross legged upon a wooden stool, being deprived of movement or sleep. Some victims were as much as 80 years old.

"Thrawing." Similar to the spiked iron collar, only a rope was tied tightly around the head and the victim was yanked back and forth.

"Turkas." These were a variation of pincers used to pull out fingernails.

Many were thrown in filthy dungeons with no light or human contact, in addition, often being chained or confined in the stocks.

"Scoring above the Breath" the ancient belief that bleeding a witch above the mouth and nose would break a spell incited inquisitors to tear flesh, stick with needles and other instruments upon the victim's face.

Galileo Galilei, the famous Italian astronomer and physicist was one of the most noted victims of the Inquisition. A letter in which he attempted to demonstrate the Copernican theory, that the Earth is not the center of the universe, was forwarded by some of his enemies to the inquisitors in Rome. He was tried in 1633 and found guilty of heresy. He was forced to recant [publicly withdraw his statement] and was sentenced to life imprisonment under house arrest.

In 1979, Pope John Paul II declared that the Roman Catholic Church "may have been mistaken in condemning him," and he established a commission to study the case.¹³ In 1993, the Catholic Church "officially" pardoned Galileo. In other words, they forgave him for teaching that the planets revolve around the Sun, not the Earth.

Loss of human life:

Salzburg, Austria, 1677-1681 over 100 murdered

Basque region of the Pyrenees; 1608, Lawyer Pierre de Lancre was sent to the region to

"root out and destroy those who worshipped Pagan Gods." Over 600 tortured and murdered.

Witch judge Henri Boguet c. 1550-1619 sent some 600 victims to their deaths in Burgundy, many of them young children who were systematically tortured and then burned alive.

A pregnant woman was burned alive and from the trauma, she gave birth before she died. The baby was tossed back into the flames.

Swedish town of Mora, 1669, more than 300 murdered. Among them, 15 children. Thirty-six children between the ages of 9 and 15 were made to run the gauntlet and were beaten with rods upon their hands once a week for an entire year. Twenty of the youngest children, all under the age of 9 were whipped on their hands at the church door for 3 Sundays in succession. Many more were severely beaten for witchcraft offenses.

In Scotland, under the rule of Oliver Cromwell, a total of 120 in a single month were murdered in 1661. Estimates of the total dead have been as high as 17,000 between 1563 and 1603.

In Würzburg, Germany, the Chancellor wrote a graphic account in the year of 1629: "...there are three hundred children of three or four years, who are said to have had intercourse with the Devil. I have seen children of seven put to death, and brave little scholars of ten, twelve, fourteen and fifteen years of age..."

Between the years of 1623 and 1633, some 900 "witches" were put to death throughout Würzburg. This was largely maintained by the Jesuits.

The Chronicler of Treves reported in 1586 that the entire female population of two villages was wiped out by inquisitors. Only two women were left alive.

Noted cases included the Knights Templar, Joan of Arc who was chained by the neck, hands and feet and locked in a cramped iron cage, Galileo, who stated that the Earth revolved around the Sun and was not the center of the universe as the church taught(See above).

The above accounts were taken from Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering.

On Sunday, March 12th, 2002, the Pope John Paul II apologized for the "errors of his church for the last 2000 years."

REFERENCES:

¹The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 124

²Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Germany", page 108

³Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Inquisition", page 146

⁴World Book Encyclopedia article on "Inquisition." ©1989

⁵Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁶The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁷Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁸The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁹Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden

10The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 80
11Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering article on "Torture."
12Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "torture."
13World Book Encyclopedia article on "Galileo." ©1989

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/inquisition.html

120 captures

5 Feb 2012 - 21 Mar 2023

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

The Inquisition:
A History of Christian Torture
Mass Murder and
Destruction of Human Life

"The Christian resolve to find the world evil and ugly, has made the world evil and ugly."
- Friedrich Nietzsche

Today, the Christian Church does not have the power it once had, yet, we have witnessed the Christian abuses of children, child rape, molestation and other vile acts that reveal the true nature of many Christians and the effects their "God" has upon his followers. The pedophilia scandals are just a small sample of what Christians are capable of. This is due to the evil energy they tie into. "God" and the "Devil" are backwards! This can be plainly seen in the Old Testament where that "God" of Christianity was "a Murderer and a Liar from the beginning."

Years ago, when the Christian church had complete control over government, human life and spirit, we can see from the inquisition, just how sick these people are and just what lengths they will go to get you to accept "Jesus." Just as is seen in the numerous Christian abuses of children today, years ago, with the Inquisition, girls as young as nine and boys as young as ten were tried for witchcraft. Children much younger were tortured to extract testimony against their parents.¹ Children were then flogged while they watched their parents burn.

The Inquisition was early communism. The Catholic Church was the NKVD and KGB of

the Middle Ages. For more detailed information, read *The Gulag Archipelago* by Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn. The Inquisition and communism, both Jewish programs are both nearly identical systems of mass murder, torture, and enslaving the masses.

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings."

"The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

Truth be known, nearly all of the inquisitors and high-ranking Catholic clergy were Jews.

A documented case in the Silesian town of Neisse reveals a huge oven was constructed, which over a ten year period, more than a thousand "condemned witches, some as young as two years old" were roasted alive.² Many victims were also extremely old, some in their 80's. This made no difference to the church.

The Christian Church murdered, tortured, mutilated and destroyed millions and millions of lives both directly through the Inquisition and indirectly through all of the wars they incited. The damage and destruction this foul religion has perpetrated against humanity is almost beyond comprehension. Most people aren't even aware of the facts. Between the years of 1450-1600, the Christian Church was responsible for the torture, and burning of some 30,000 alleged "witches."³

During the reign of the Roman Emperor Constantine CE 306-337 the doctrines of the Christian church were regarded as the foundation of law.⁴ Heretics [persons who opposed church teachings, or who were even accused of such] were sought out, tortured and eventually murdered. Heresy was an offense against the State as well as the Church. For hundreds of years, civil rulers tried to stamp out all heresy.

As early as CE 430, the Church leaders declared heresy punishable by death. In CE 906, "The Canon Episcopi" was the first Church body to expressly forbid the use of witchcraft.⁵ Before the Inquisition was fully underway, the Church accepted heretics back into the fold, under terms it considered reasonable. The following is an example:

For three Sundays, the heretic was stripped to the waist and whipped from the entrance of the town/village all the way to the church door. He/she was to permanently deny him/herself meat, eggs, and cheese except on Easter, Pentecost and Xmas, when he/she is to eat of them as a sign of his/her penance. For twenty days, twice a year he/she was to avoid fish and for three days in each week fish, wine and oil, fasting, if his/her health would permit.

He/she was to wear monastic vestments with a small cross, sewn on each breast. He/she was to hear mass daily. Seven times a day, he/she was to recite the canonical hours and in addition, at Paternoster ten times each day and twenty times each night. He/she was to observe total abstinence from sex. Every month he/she was to report to a priest who was to keep the heretic under close observation. He/she was to be segregated from the rest of the community.⁶

There is no precise date for the beginning of the Inquisition, most sources agree it manifested during the first six years of the reign of the Catholic Pope, Gregory IX, between 1227 and 1233. Pope Gregory IX who ruled from 1227-1241 is often referred to as the "Father of the Inquisition."

The Inquisition was a campaign of torture, mutilation, mass murder, and destruction of human life perpetrated by Christians and their Jewish root. The Church increased in power until it had total control over human life, both secular and religious.

The Vatican wasn't satisfied with the progress made by regional leaders in rooting out heresy. Pope Innocent III commissioned his own inquisitors who answered directly to him. Their authority was made official in the papal bull of March 25th, 1199.⁷ Innocent declared "anyone who attempted to construe a personal view of God which conflicted with the Church dogma must be burned without pity."⁸

In 1254, to ease the job of the inquisitors, Pope Innocent IV decreed that accusers could remain anonymous, preventing the victims from confronting them and defending themselves. Many churches had a chest where informants could slip written accusations against their neighbors. Three years later, he authorized and officially condoned torture as a method of extracting confessions of heresy. ⁹

Victims were tortured in one room, and then, if they confessed, they were led away from the chamber into another room to confess to the inquisitors. This way it could be claimed the confessions were given without the use of force. The Inquisitional law replaced common law. Instead of innocent until proven guilty, it was guilty until proven innocent.

Inquisitors grew very rich, accepting bribes and fines from the wealthy who paid to avoid being prosecuted. The wealthy were prime targets for the church who confiscated their property, land and everything they had for generations. The Inquisition took over all of the victims' possessions upon accusation. There was very little if any chance of proving one's self innocent, so this is one way the Catholic Church grew very wealthy. Pope Innocent stated that since "God" punished children for the sins of their parents, they had no right to be legal heirs to the property of their parents. Unless children came forth freely to denounce their parents, they were left penniless. Inquisitors even accused the dead of heresy, in some cases, as much as seventy years after their death. They exhumed and burned the victim's bones and confiscated all property from their heirs,

leaving them with nothing. 10

The actions of the inquisitors had devastating effects on the economy that left entire communities totally impoverished while the church glugged with wealth. They also crippled the economy by holding certain professions suspect. Inquisitors believed the printed word to be a threat to the church and interfered with the communication brought about by the invention of the printing press in the 15th century. Maps, cartographers, traveling merchants and traders were all placed under intense suspicion; a threat to the church.

Although the church had begun murdering people it deemed heretics in the 4th century and again in 1022 at Orléan, papal statutes of 1231 insisted heretics suffer death by fire. Burning people to death prevented the spilling of blood. John 15:6 "If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned."

The pedophilia witnessed today is just a small example of the insanity and the twisted, warped minds of most Christians and where any power that they obtain leads to.

The Witch hunts, 1450-1750 were what R H Robbins [The Encyclopedia of Witchcraft and Demonology] called "the shocking nightmare, the foulest crime and deepest shame of western civilization." In this 300-year period, the church stepped up the mass murder and systematic torture of innocent human beings. Torturers were allowed as much time as they needed to torture their victims. Most courts demanded that prior to the torture, the victim be thoroughly shaved, claiming that any Demon left undetected in the victim's body hair might intervene to deaden the pain that the torturers inflicted or answer for the victim.¹¹

Doctors would be in attendance if it seemed the victim might die from the torture. The victim would then be allowed to recover a little before more torture was applied. If the victim died during the torture, inquisitors claimed the Devil intervened with the purpose of sparing the victim further pain or preventing them from revealing his secrets.¹² Those who fainted had vinegar poured into their nostrils to revive them. The victim's families were required under law to reimburse the courts for the costs of torture. Entire estates were seized by the church. Priests blessed the torture instruments prior to their being used. Certain devices were employed to inflict the maximum pain; indisputable evidence of the sick Christian mind:

Judas Cradle

The victim was pulled up by a rope or chain and then lowered to the point. The torturer controlled the pressure by attaching weights to the victim or rocking or raising and dropping the victim from various heights.

Brodequin [The Boots]

The brodequin was used to crush the legs by tightening the device by hand, or using a mallet for knocking in the wedges to smash the bones until the bone marrow spurted out. People who passed out were further condemned as the losing of consciousness to be a trick from the Devil in order to escape pain.

Burning the feet.

Oil, lard and grease were applied to the feet before roasting them over a fire. A screen was used to control or increase the pain as exposure to the fire was applied on and off for maximum suffering. Also, as a variation, some victims were forced to wear large leather or metal boots into which boiling water or molten lead was poured.

Hanging and the Strappado

The victim's hands were bound behind the back. They were then yanked up to the ceiling of the torture chamber by a pulley and a rope. Dislocation ensued. Christians preferred this method, as it left no visible marks of torture. Heavy weights were often strapped to the victim to increase the pain and suffering.

Squassation was a more extreme form of the torture. This method entailed strapping weights as much as hundreds of pounds, pulling limbs from their sockets. Following this, the Christian inquisitor would quickly release the rope so they would fall towards the floor. At the last second, the Christian inquisitioner would again yank the rope. This dislocated virtually every bone in the victim's body. Four applications were considered enough to kill even the strongest of victims.

Many were hung upsidedown as well until strangulation ensued.

Heretic's Fork

This device was often used to silence the victim on the way to the burning stake, so they could not reveal what had occurred in the torture chamber or defend themselves in any way.

Ripping the flesh

Christian clergy delighted in the tearing and ripping of the flesh. The Catholic church learned a human being could live until the skin was peeled down to the waist when skinned alive. Often, the rippers were heated to red hot and used on women's breasts and in the genitalia of both sexes.

Breast Rippers

The Iron Torture Chair was studded with spikes. The victim was strapped in nude and a fire was lit beneath the chair. Heavy objects were also be used. They were placed upon

the victim to increase the pain of the spikes. Blows with mallets were also inflicted. Often, other torturous devices were applied with the chair such as the flesh ripping pincers, shown above and leg crushing vices.

Skull Crusher

This one speaks for itself. Christian clergy preferred this device because it did not leave visible marks, unless the skull was completely crushed, which happened.

The Rack

The Rack, aka the Ladder was another device that was used extensively. The procedure was to place the nude or near nude victim horizontally on the ladder or rack. Ropes were used to bind the arms and legs like a tourniquet. The knot could be steadily twisted to draw tight the ropes and stretch the victim to where the muscles and ligaments tore and bones broke. Often, heavy objects were placed upon the victim to increase the pain. This was considered by the church to be "one of the milder forms of torture."

The Wheel

The nude victim, was stretched out, lying face downward on the ground or on the execution dock, with his or her arms and legs spread, and tied to stakes or iron rings. Wooden crosspieces were placed under the wrists, elbows, ankles, knees and hips. The inquisitor then smashed limb after limb and joint after joint, including the shoulders and hips, with the iron-tyred edge of the wheel, taking care not to bring about the death of the victim. There were splinters of smashed bones, blood spurted everywhere, and the victim's entire skeleton was crushed and smashed. Thereafter the shattered limbs were "braided" into the spokes of the large wheel.

The wheel has to be one of the most gruesome of all torture devices. The idea is, that the victims' limbs are shattered and entwined around the spokes of the wheel, attaching them to it.

The Thumbscrew

The thumbscrew was a device where the victim's thumbs were placed and systematically crushed. Similar devices were used on the toes. Thumbscrews were often applied at the same time as the strappado and other torture devices to inflict more pain.

The Water Torture

The victim was stripped and bound to a bench or table and a funnel was inserted and pressed down into his throat. Water was poured into the funnel in jugs full with his/her nose being pinched, forcing him/her to swallow. After this was repeated enough times to where the victim's stomach was almost to burst, the bench or table was then tilted, with the victim's head pointing to the floor. The water in the stomach put painful pressure on the victim's lungs and heart. There was not only the incredible pain with this, but also, the feeling of suffocation. Inquisitors would also beat upon the stomach with mallets to the point of internal rupture. In another variation, the victim was forced to swallow large

quantities of water together with lengths of knotted cord. The cords were then violently yanked from the victim's mouth resulting in disemboweling.

The Iron Maiden also known as the "Virgin Mary"

Covering the front side of this device was a statue of the Virgin Mary, inside were spikes, sharp knives or nails. Levers would move the arms of the statue, crushing the victim against the knives and nails.

Other devices and methods:

Forced feeding of overly salted foods that resulted in extreme thirst, then, the denial of water.

Immersion in scalding water laced with Lime.

Yanking back and forth by 2 or more inquisitors with ropes attached to a spiked iron collar. This tore the flesh on the victim's neck. Variations used screws that could be tightened.

The prayer stool. A spike board on which the victim was forced to kneel.

Stocks which were fitted with iron spikes

Slowly roasting victims over fire.

"Walking a Witch" entailed forcing a victim to walk back and forth for days on end until completely exhausted. A variation of this was having the victim sit cross legged upon a wooden stool, being deprived of movement or sleep. Some victims were as much as 80 years old.

"Thrawing." Similar to the spiked iron collar, only a rope was tied tightly around the head and the victim was yanked back and forth.

"Turkas." These were a variation of pincers used to pull out fingernails.

Many were thrown in filthy dungeons with no light or human contact, in addition, often being chained or confined in the stocks.

"Scoring above the Breath" the ancient belief that bleeding a witch above the mouth and nose would break a spell incited inquisitors to tear flesh, stick with needles and other instruments upon the victim's face.

Galileo Galilei, the famous Italian astronomer and physicist was one of the most noted victims of the Inquisition. A letter in which he attempted to demonstrate the Copernican theory, that the Earth is not the center of the universe, was forwarded by some of his enemies to the inquisitors in Rome. He was tried in 1633 and found guilty of heresy. He was forced to recant [publicly withdraw his statement] and was sentenced to life imprisonment under house arrest.

In 1979, Pope John Paul II declared that the Roman Catholic Church "may have been mistaken in condemning him," and he established a commission to study the case.¹³

In 1993, the Catholic Church "officially" pardoned Galileo. In other words, they forgave him for teaching that the planets revolve around the Sun, not the Earth.

Loss of human life:

Salzburg, Austria, 1677-1681 over 100 murdered

Basque region of the Pyrenees; 1608, Lawyer Pierre de Lancre was sent to the region to "root out and destroy those who worshipped Pagan Gods." Over 600 tortured and murdered.

Witch judge Henri Boguet c. 1550-1619 sent some 600 victims to their deaths in Burgundy, many of them young children who were systematically tortured and then burned alive.

A pregnant woman was burned alive and from the trauma, she gave birth before she died. The baby was tossed back into the flames.

Swedish town of Mora, 1669, more than 300 murdered. Among them, 15 children. Thirty-six children between the ages of 9 and 15 were made to run the gauntlet and were beaten with rods upon their hands once a week for an entire year. Twenty of the youngest children, all under the age of 9 were whipped on their hands at the church door for 3 Sundays in succession. Many more were severely beaten for witchcraft offenses.

In Scotland, under the rule of Oliver Cromwell, a total of 120 in a single month were murdered in 1661. Estimates of the total dead have been as high as 17,000 between 1563 and 1603.

In Würzburg, Germany, the Chancellor wrote a graphic account in the year of 1629:

"...there are three hundred children of three or four years, who are said to have had intercourse with the Devil. I have seen children of seven put to death, and brave little scholars of ten, twelve, fourteen and fifteen years of age..."

Between the years of 1623 and 1633, some 900 "witches" were put to death throughout Würzburg. This was largely maintained by the Jesuits.

The Chronicler of Treves reported in 1586 that the entire female population of two villages was wiped out by inquisitors. Only two women were left alive.

Noted cases included the Knights Templar, Joan of Arc who was chained by the neck, hands and feet and locked in a cramped iron cage, Galileo, who stated that the Earth revolved around the Sun and was not the center of the universe as the church taught(See above).

The above accounts were taken from Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering.

On Sunday, March 12th, 2002, the Pope John Paul II apologized for the "errors of his church for the last 2000 years."

REFERENCES:

¹The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 124

²Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Germany", page 108

³Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "Inquisition", page 146

⁴World Book Encyclopedia article on "Inquisition." ©1989

⁵Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁶The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁷Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden, article on "Inquisition."

⁸The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 77

⁹Wizards and Sorcerers by Tom Ogden

¹⁰The Dark Side of Christian History by Helen Ellerbe, page 80

¹¹Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering article on "Torture."

12Cassel Dictionary of Witchcraft by David Pickering, article on "torture."

13World Book Encyclopedia article on "Galileo." ©1989

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Communism_is_Christianity.html

24 captures

9 Jul 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Jul DEC Jun

05

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Communism's Christian Roots

"Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism."

- Oswald Spengler

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings."

"The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

"American Newspapers claim that Stalin has been preordained to save Christianity.

-Josef Goebbels 1

Communism is not anti-Christian, as is commonly believed:

In addition to this, the Catholic Church in China has over 70 million members and is growing. There is also the Catholic Changchung Cathedral in Communist North Korea; the nominal cathedral of the Roman Catholic Bishop of Pyongyang, North Korea. The Russian Orthodox Church worked hand in hand with the Communist Party in the USSR. The violence against its Clergy during the revolution, was simply to weed out the Czarist elements from its ranks, and nothing more. Stalin openly worked with the Orthodox Church to help the Communist war effort for the Red Army during the second world war. Today in Russia, high ranking Clergy in the Russian Orthodox Church openly advocate a Christian Communist movement within their nation. The Catholic Church also has had a strong hand in the Communistic, Liberation Theology in South America. It's no mistake

Catholic Clergy could traverse the "Iron Curtain" during the cold war with ease.
80 million Bibles printed in China - and counting [Link to article from 'Christianity Today.'](#)

"Ernst Bloch (1885–1977) was a German Marxist philosopher and atheist theologian. Although not a Christian himself, he is said to have "bridged the gap" between Christian communism and the Leninist branch of Marxism. One of Bloch's major works, the *Principle of Hope*, contains such declarations as: "Ubi Lenin, ibi Jerusalem" [Where Lenin is, there is Jerusalem] and "the Bolshevik fulfillment of Communism [is part of] the age-old fight for God." 2

In truth, Christianity prepares the populace to be open to and to accept communism. There is nothing within the Christian doctrines or the teachings of the Nazarene that conflicts with communism in any way. Christianity IS Communism.

Both programs work to enslave, using terror, brutality, mass murder and coercion. The Catholic Church was the KGB of the Middle Ages, ruling through terror, use of force and mass murder. The Inquisition is a blatant example.

Both programs prohibit the ownership of private property. Christianity prepares followers on a subliminal level for communism. Christians are indoctrinated to believe that poverty is a virtue. Once this concept takes hold upon one's subconscious mind, quite often, a serious lack of money is a result and this sometimes even lasts into future lives, speaking from a spiritual perspective. What this does is it also creates a self-perpetuating program, and in turn creates generations of poor. The Christian Churches then appear as helpers of the poor and benefactors, when all along, it was the Christian teachings that created and enforced the problem. The Jew creates the problems and then gives the Jewish version of a damned solution for Gentiles. [Click here for an article](#) [concerning Christian Mind Control](#)

There is nothing at all spiritual about Christianity. Christianity is a tool for removing spiritual knowledge and powers, and replacing these with meaningless robotic 'prayers' corrupted from and repeated in the same fashion as Far Eastern mantras, and endless indoctrination with false teachings aimed to imbed a fictitious status and history of the Jewish people in the minds of Christians, which is nothing spiritual at all. Few if any Christian preachers can diagram the human soul, for example. The removal of and the corruption of spiritual knowledge prepares the populace to accept the atheistic communist state.

Both Christianity and Communism present themselves as brotherhood programs, promoting equality, prosperity, good will, and a better way of life, but upon closer examination of their real doctrines and histories, this is nothing more than a come-along and beneath the surface, terror, mass murder, torture, forced indoctrination, and keeping the populace ignorant are the bulwark of both of these programs. Any fool who reads the Judeo/Christian Bible can plainly see the endless accounts of mass murder, pillaging, rape, enslavement, and threats of eternal torture and damnation if the doctrines are not

taken seriously or adhered to, and above all, how jewhova was a murderous monster who preyed upon Gentiles; no different from the communist programs. For proof of this see "Jehova and Human Blood Sacrifice." "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning."

"But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me."

Luke 19: 27

[Direct quote from Jesus advocating murder]

"Rebellion" is a definite NO NO and is "of the Devil."

Christianity also prepares followers for communism in that one is indoctrinated to endure injustice. Nearly everyone has heard the biblical scriptures about turning the other cheek, walking the extra mile, loving one's enemies and so forth. These teachings work together with communism in destroying the justice system and personal rights. Crime is allowed to get so out of control [as it already has]; that the populace is not only discouraged from fighting back, but if one should defend one's self, one is often punished for this. What these Jewish programs do, is they set a trap. Most people eventually are more than willing to give up their rights in favor of ultra-strict laws in order to control crime. Both programs prohibit taking any personal action in the way of enforcing justice and place this responsibility in the hands of the state for communism, and in the hands of that so-called "God" for Christianity. Any rebellion or fighting back is a grave offense. The acceptance of abuse and injustice are both very necessary for establishing a slave state. A slave must never try to fight back or rebel in any way. Hate is another taboo in both programs.

A look into Communism's birth:

Communism was created out of the organization "The League of the Just." The motto of the League of the Just ("Bund der Gerechten" or "Bund der Gerechtigkeit") was "All Men are Brothers" and its goals were "the establishment of the Kingdom of God on Earth, based on the ideals of love of one's neighbor, equality and justice".

"At a congress held in London in June 1847 the League of the Just merged with members of the Communist Corresponding Committee headed by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, adopting a new organizational charter and programme and reconstituting itself as the Communist League." [3]

This is the basis of the Christian doctrine.

We can trace Communism's roots back to the radical Liberal ideology in Europe. Which itself is Christianity in disguise. As Nietzsche stated about the French revolution and its Liberal ideology as the: "Daughter and continuation of Christianity."

This radical, universalist, egalitarian doctrine is at the heart of Christianity, and Liberalism with its stepping off point into Communism. Where Liberalism then morphed into Communism openly:

"During the decade of the 1840s the word "communist" came into general use to

describe those who hailed the left wing of the Jacobin Club of the French Revolution as their ideological forefathers. This political tendency saw itself as egalitarian heritors of the 1795 Conspiracy of Equals headed by Gracchus Babeuf. The sans-culottes of Paris which had decades earlier been the base of support for Babeuf — artisans, journeymen, and the urban unemployed — was seen as a potential foundation for a new social system based upon the modern machine production of the day.”

The French thinker Étienne Cabet inspired the imagination with a novel about a utopian society based upon communal machine production- "Voyage en Icarie" [1839]. The revolutionary Louis Auguste Blanqui argued in favor of an elite organising the overwhelming majority of the population against the "rich," seizing the government in a coup d'état, and instituting a new egalitarian economic order.” 4

A review of the emerging trends from Christianity to Liberalism and into Communism:

Liberalism is Christianity without the Christ
William Gayley Simpson's Which Way Western Man?

Reviso Oliver:

Quote:

"The other apostates I have mentioned, and many that are now forgotten, together with almost all of the anti-Christians of recent centuries, exemplify the operation of what may be called the law of cultural residues. In all civilized societies, when a long-established and generally accepted belief is found to be incredible, good minds abandon it, but they commonly retain derivative beliefs that were originally deduced from the creed they have rejected and logically must depend on it. Thus it happened that modern enemies of Christianity rejected the mythology, but uncritically retained faith in the social and ethical superstitions derived from it — a faith which they oddly call rational but hold with a religious fervor."

"They laugh at the silly story about Adam and his spare rib, but they continue to believe in a "human race" descended from a single pair of ancestors and hence in a "brotherhood of man." They speak of "all mankind," giving to the term an unctuous and mystic meaning with which they do not invest corresponding terms, such as "all marsupials" or "all ungulates." They prate about the "rights of man," although a moment's thought should suffice to show that, in the absence of a decree from a supernatural monarch, there can be no rights other than those which the citizens of a stable and homogeneous society have, by covenant or established custom, bestowed on themselves; and that while the citizens may show kindness to aliens, slaves, and dogs, such beings obviously can have no rights."

"They do not believe that one-third of a god became incarnate in the most squalid region on earth to associate with illiterate peasants, harangue the rabble of a barbarian race, and magically exalt the ignorant and uncouth to "make folly of the wisdom of this world," so that "the last shall be first" — that they do not believe, but they cling to the morbid

hatred of superiority that makes Christians dote on whatever is lowly, inferior, irrational, debased, deformed, and degenerate."

"They gabble about the 'sanctity of human life' — especially the vilest forms of it — without reflecting that it takes a god creator to make something sacred. And they frantically agitate for a universal "equality" that can be attained only by reducing all human beings to the level of the lowest, evidently unaware that they are merely echoing the Christians' oft-expressed yearning to become sheep (the most stupid of all mammals) herded by a good shepherd, which is implicit in all the tales of the New Testament, although most bluntly expressed in another gospel, which reports Jesus as promising that after he has tortured and butchered the more civilized populations of the earth, there will be a Resurrection, and his ovine pets will pop out of their graves, all of the same age, all of the same sex, all of the same stature, and all having indistinguishable features, so that they will be as identical as the bees in a swarm."

"Although the "Liberal" and Marxist cults have doctrinal differences as great as those that separate Lutherans from Baptists, they are basically the same superstition, and whether or not we should call them religions depends on whether we restrict the word to belief in supernatural persons or extend it to include all forms of blind faith based on emotional excitement instead of observed facts and reason. When those "atheistic" cults scream out their hatred of "Fascists" and "Nazis," they obviously must believe that those wicked persons are possessed of the Devil and should therefore be converted or exterminated to promote holiness and love. And when they see "racists," who impiously substitute fact and reason for unthinking faith in approved fairy stories, their lust to extirpate evil is as great as that of the Christian mob that dragged the fair and too intelligent Hypatia from her carriage and lovingly used oyster shells to scrape the flesh from her bones while she was still alive."

"With very few exceptions, the anti-Christians, no doubt unwittingly, retained in their minds a large part of Christian doctrine, and they even revived the most poisonous elements of the primitive Bolshevism of Antiquity, which had been attenuated or held in abeyance by the established churches in the great days of Christendom. And today, professed atheists do not think it odd that, on all social questions, they are in substantial agreement with the howling dervishes and evangelical shamans who, subsidized with lavish publicity by the Organized Jewry who control the boob-tubes and other means of communication, greedily participate in the current drive to reduce Americans to total imbecility with every kind of irrational hoax."

"Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism."
-- Oswald Spengler

We can witness this statement with the open banner of Christian Communism:
"Christian communists seek to achieve large-scale social change, however. Some believe that, rather than attempting to transform the politics and economics of an entire country, Christians should instead establish communism at a local or regional level

only."

The Latin American branch of Christian Communist Liberation Theology, according to theologians such as Leonardo Boff; is rooted in the concept that "prudence is the understanding of situations of radical crisis". Among Christian Communists, Historical Materialism is utilised as a methodology of analysis to define the nature of the crisis in question as a product of political-economic dynamics and modalities derived from the workings of what is termed "the late capitalist/imperialist mode of production". According to this subset of Liberation Theology, the challenge for the Christian Communist is then to define what it means (in context of "a concrete analysis of the concrete social reality"), to affirm a "preferential option for the poor and oppressed" as Praxis (active theory), and as commanded by an ethics allegedly "rooted in the beatidic teachings of Jesus".

Christian Communist Liberation Theology is not about evangelization per se, but rather about developing an Orthopraxis (ethical action; The condition of coming to the light by doing the works of God), that aims to reconcile the "Beatidic Ethics" of Jesus, as expoused in the Sermon on the Mount; with existing social struggles against what is termed "neo-colonialism" or "Late Capitalism". Both Christian Communism and Liberation Theology stress "orthopraxis" over "orthodoxy". A narrative of the nature of contemporary social struggles is developed via "materialist analysis" utilising historiographic concepts developed by Karl Marx. A concrete example are the Paraguayan Sin Tierra (landless) movement, who engage in direct land seizures and the establishment of socialized agricultural cooperative production in asentamientos. The contemporary Paraguayan Sin Tierra operate in a very similar manner as that of the reformation era Diggers. For Camilo Torres (the founder of the Colombian guerrilla group E.L.N.), developing this Orthopraxis meant celebrating the Catholic Eucharist only among those engaged in armed struggle against the army of the Colombian state, while fighting alongside them.

Christian communists hold the Biblical verses in Acts 2 and 4 as evidence that the first Christians lived in a communist society. Thomas Wharton Collens' Preaching is a good description of biblical sources being used with the goal of a common-property society; Prof. José P. Miranda, "Comunismo en la Biblia" (1981), translated as, "Communism in the Bible" (Maryknoll, N.Y.: Orbis Books, 1982).

But, in addition, they also cite numerous other Biblical passages which, in their view, support the idea that communism is the most ethical social system and that it is inescapably constitutive of the kingdom of God on earth. The most often quoted of these Biblical citations are taken from the three synoptic Gospels, which describe the life and ministry of Jesus.

One of Jesus' most famous remarks regarding the wealthy can be found in Matthew 19:16–24 (the same event is also described in Mark 10:17–25 and Luke 18:18–25, and the metaphor of a camel going through the eye of a needle is common to both Matthew and Luke).

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me. 22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. 23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

Jesus also described "money changers" (i.e. those engaged in currency exchange) as "thieves" and chased them out of the Temple in Jerusalem. This is described in Matthew 21:12–14, Mark 11:15, and John 2:14–16.

In addition, communistic attitudes and implications can be found in Leviticus 25:35–38: Most significantly, this is part of the Law of Moses, and as such is commandment rather than exhortation or airing of opinion. This fact bears heavily upon subsequent discussion of the question of compulsory or voluntary relinquishing of riches, either as a possible entry requirement to Christian grace or as a means of achieving divine intentions for human social order. 5

“Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism.”- Oswald Spengler

Link to Christianity and Communism: Jewish Twins

References: 1 Page 108 The Goebbels Diaries, Edited and translated by Louis P. Lochner © 1971 by Universal-Award House, Inc.; 1948 by Doubleday & Company; Garden City NY.

2 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christian_communism

3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/League_of_the_Just

4 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Communist_League

5 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christian_communism

William Gayley Simpson's Which Way Western Man?

Back to Third Reich 666

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Communism_is_Christianity.html

24 captures

9 Jul 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Jul Dec Jun

05

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

Communism's Christian Roots

"Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism."

- Oswald Spengler

"Christianity and communism are very close spiritually and ideologically. This is a fairly well known concept that has been adopted by various thinkers, from Thomas More to Lev Tolstoy. Few people know that the world's first socialist state was established in Paraguay and was based on the ideas of Catholic Jesuits before Marx created his teachings."

"The "Society of Jesus" - the Jesuit religious order - in the Catholic Church was roughly equivalent to the KGB in the Soviet Union."

Above quotes taken from "Pravda" [The main Communist Party Newspaper and leading newspaper of the former Soviet Union] From the article: Is there any difference between Christianity and Communism? 30/04/2013

"American Newspapers claim that Stalin has been preordained to save Christianity.

-Josef Goebbels 1

Communism is not anti-Christian, as is commonly believed:

In addition to this, the Catholic Church in China has over 70 million members and is growing. There is also the Catholic Changchung Cathedral in Communist North Korea; the nominal cathedral of the Roman Catholic Bishop of Pyongyang, North Korea. The Russian Orthodox Church worked hand in hand with the Communist Party in the USSR. The violence against its Clergy during the revolution, was simply to weed out the Czarist

elements from its ranks, and nothing more. Stalin openly worked with the Orthodox Church to help the Communist war effort for the Red Army during the second world war. Today in Russia, high ranking Clergy in the Russian Orthodox Church openly advocate a Christian Communist movement within their nation. The Catholic Church also has had a strong hand in the Communistic, Liberation Theology in South America. It's no mistake Catholic Clergy could traverse the "Iron Curtain" during the cold war with ease. 80 million Bibles printed in China - and counting [Link to article from 'Christianity Today.'](#)

"Ernst Bloch (1885–1977) was a German Marxist philosopher and atheist theologian. Although not a Christian himself, he is said to have "bridged the gap" between Christian communism and the Leninist branch of Marxism. One of Bloch's major works, the Principle of Hope, contains such declarations as: "Ubi Lenin, ibi Jerusalem" [Where Lenin is, there is Jerusalem] and "the Bolshevik fulfillment of Communism [is part of] the age-old fight for God." 2

In truth, Christianity prepares the populace to be open to and to accept communism. There is nothing within the Christian doctrines or the teachings of the Nazarene that conflicts with communism in any way. Christianity IS Communism.

Both programs work to enslave, using terror, brutality, mass murder and coercion. The Catholic Church was the KGB of the Middle Ages, ruling through terror, use of force and mass murder. The Inquisition is a blatant example.

Both programs prohibit the ownership of private property. Christianity prepares followers on a subliminal level for communism. Christians are indoctrinated to believe that poverty is a virtue. Once this concept takes hold upon one's subconscious mind, quite often, a serious lack of money is a result and this sometimes even lasts into future lives, speaking from a spiritual perspective. What this does is it also creates a self-perpetuating program, and in turn creates generations of poor. The Christian Churches then appear as helpers of the poor and benefactors, when all along, it was the Christian teachings that created and enforced the problem. The Jew creates the problems and then gives the Jewish version of a damned solution for Gentiles. [Click here for an article](#) econcerning Christian Mind Control

There is nothing at all spiritual about Christianity. Christianity is a tool for removing spiritual knowledge and powers, and replacing these with meaningless robotic 'prayers' corrupted from and repeated in the same fashion as Far Eastern mantras, and endless indoctrination with false teachings aimed to imbed a fictitious status and history of the Jewish people in the minds of Christians, which is nothing spiritual at all. Few if any Christian preachers can diagram the human soul, for example. The removal of and the corruption of spiritual knowledge prepares the populace to accept the atheistic communist state.

Both Christianity and Communism present themselves as brotherhood programs, promoting equality, prosperity, good will, and a better way of life, but upon closer

examination of their real doctrines and histories, this is nothing more than a come-along and beneath the surface, terror, mass murder, torture, forced indoctrination, and keeping the populace ignorant are the bulwark of both of these programs. Any fool who reads the Judeo/Christian Bible can plainly see the endless accounts of mass murder, pillaging, rape, enslavement, and threats of eternal torture and damnation if the doctrines are not taken seriously or adhered to, and above all, how jewhova was a murderous monster who preyed upon Gentiles; no different from the communist programs. For proof of this see "Jehova and Human Blood Sacrifice." "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning."

"But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me."

Luke 19: 27

[Direct quote from Jesus advocating murder]

"Rebellion" is a definite NO NO and is "of the Devil."

Christianity also prepares followers for communism in that one is indoctrinated to endure injustice. Nearly everyone has heard the biblical scriptures about turning the other cheek, walking the extra mile, loving one's enemies and so forth. These teachings work together with communism in destroying the justice system and personal rights. Crime is allowed to get so out of control [as it already has]; that the populace is not only discouraged from fighting back, but if one should defend one's self, one is often punished for this. What these Jewish programs do, is they set a trap. Most people eventually are more than willing to give up their rights in favor of ultra-strict laws in order to control crime. Both programs prohibit taking any personal action in the way of enforcing justice and place this responsibility in the hands of the state for communism, and in the hands of that so-called "God" for Christianity. Any rebellion or fighting back is a grave offense. The acceptance of abuse and injustice are both very necessary for establishing a slave state. A slave must never try to fight back or rebel in any way. Hate is another taboo in both programs.

A look into Communism's birth:

Communism was created out of the organization "The League of the Just." The motto of the League of the Just ("Bund der Gerechten" or "Bund der Gerechtigkeit") was "All Men are Brothers" and its goals were "the establishment of the Kingdom of God on Earth, based on the ideals of love of one's neighbor, equality and justice".

"At a congress held in London in June 1847 the League of the Just merged with members of the Communist Corresponding Committee headed by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, adopting a new organizational charter and programme and reconstituting itself as the Communist League." [3]

This is the basis of the Christian doctrine.

We can trace Communism's roots back to the radical Liberal ideology in Europe. Which itself is Christianity in disguise. As Nietzsche stated about the French revolution and its Liberal ideology as the: "Daughter and continuation of Christianity."

This radical, universalist, egalitarian doctrine is at the heart of Christianity, and Liberalism with its stepping off point into Communism. Where Liberalism then morphed into Communism openly:

“During the decade of the 1840s the word "communist" came into general use to describe those who hailed the left wing of the Jacobin Club of the French Revolution as their ideological forefathers. This political tendency saw itself as egalitarian heritors of the 1795 Conspiracy of Equals headed by Gracchus Babeuf. The sans-culottes of Paris which had decades earlier been the base of support for Babeuf — artisans, journeymen, and the urban unemployed — was seen as a potential foundation for a new social system based upon the modern machine production of the day.”

The French thinker Étienne Cabet inspired the imagination with a novel about a utopian society based upon communal machine production- "Voyage en Icarie" [1839]. The revolutionary Louis Auguste Blanqui argued in favor of an elite organising the overwhelming majority of the population against the "rich," seizing the government in a coup d'état, and instituting a new egalitarian economic order.” 4

A review of the emerging trends from Christianity to Liberalism and into Communism:

Liberalism is Christianity without the Christ
William Gayley Simpson's Which Way Western Man?

Reילו Oliver:

Quote:

"The other apostates I have mentioned, and many that are now forgotten, together with almost all of the anti-Christians of recent centuries, exemplify the operation of what may be called the law of cultural residues. In all civilized societies, when a long-established and generally accepted belief is found to be incredible, good minds abandon it, but they commonly retain derivative beliefs that were originally deduced from the creed they have rejected and logically must depend on it. Thus it happened that modern enemies of Christianity rejected the mythology, but uncritically retained faith in the social and ethical superstitions derived from it — a faith which they oddly call rational but hold with a religious fervor."

"They laugh at the silly story about Adam and his spare rib, but they continue to believe in a "human race" descended from a single pair of ancestors and hence in a "brotherhood of man." They speak of "all mankind," giving to the term an unctuous and mystic meaning with which they do not invest corresponding terms, such as "all marsupials" or "all ungulates." They prate about the "rights of man," although a moment's thought should suffice to show that, in the absence of a decree from a supernatural monarch, there can be no rights other than those which the citizens of a stable and homogeneous society have, by covenant or established custom, bestowed on themselves; and that while the citizens may show kindness to aliens, slaves, and dogs, such beings obviously can have no rights."

"They do not believe that one-third of a god became incarnate in the most squalid region on earth to associate with illiterate peasants, harangue the rabble of a barbarian race, and magically exalt the ignorant and uncouth to "make folly of the wisdom of this world," so that "the last shall be first" — that they do not believe, but they cling to the morbid hatred of superiority that makes Christians dote on whatever is lowly, inferior, irrational, debased, deformed, and degenerate."

"They gabble about the 'sanctity of human life' — especially the vilest forms of it — without reflecting that it takes a god creator to make something sacred. And they frantically agitate for a universal "equality" that can be attained only by reducing all human beings to the level of the lowest, evidently unaware that they are merely echoing the Christians' oft-expressed yearning to become sheep (the most stupid of all mammals) herded by a good shepherd, which is implicit in all the tales of the New Testament, although most bluntly expressed in another gospel, which reports Jesus as promising that after he has tortured and butchered the more civilized populations of the earth, there will be a Resurrection, and his ovine pets will pop out of their graves, all of the same age, all of the same sex, all of the same stature, and all having indistinguishable features, so that they will be as identical as the bees in a swarm."

"Although the "Liberal" and Marxist cults have doctrinal differences as great as those that separate Lutherans from Baptists, they are basically the same superstition, and whether or not we should call them religions depends on whether we restrict the word to belief in supernatural persons or extend it to include all forms of blind faith based on emotional excitement instead of observed facts and reason. When those "atheistic" cults scream out their hatred of "Fascists" and "Nazis," they obviously must believe that those wicked persons are possessed of the Devil and should therefore be converted or exterminated to promote holiness and love. And when they see "racists," who impiously substitute fact and reason for unthinking faith in approved fairy stories, their lust to extirpate evil is as great as that of the Christian mob that dragged the fair and too intelligent Hypatia from her carriage and lovingly used oyster shells to scrape the flesh from her bones while she was still alive."

"With very few exceptions, the anti-Christians, no doubt unwittingly, retained in their minds a large part of Christian doctrine, and they even revived the most poisonous elements of the primitive Bolshevism of Antiquity, which had been attenuated or held in abeyance by the established churches in the great days of Christendom. And today, professed atheists do not think it odd that, on all social questions, they are in substantial agreement with the howling dervishes and evangelical shamans who, subsidized with lavish publicity by the Organized Jewry who control the boob-tubes and other means of communication, greedily participate in the current drive to reduce Americans to total imbecility with every kind of irrational hoax."

"Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism."
-- Oswald Spengler

We can witness this statement with the open banner of Christian Communism: "Christian communists seek to achieve large-scale social change, however. Some believe that, rather than attempting to transform the politics and economics of an entire country, Christians should instead establish communism at a local or regional level only."

The Latin American branch of Christian Communist Liberation Theology, according to theologians such as Leonardo Boff; is rooted in the concept that "prudence is the understanding of situations of radical crisis". Among Christian Communists, Historical Materialism is utilised as a methodology of analysis to define the nature of the crisis in question as a product of political-economic dynamics and modalities derived from the workings of what is termed "the late capitalist/imperialist mode of production". According to this subset of Liberation Theology, the challenge for the Christian Communist is then to define what it means (in context of "a concrete analysis of the concrete social reality"), to affirm a "preferential option for the poor and oppressed" as Praxis (active theory), and as commanded by an ethics allegedly "rooted in the beatidic teachings of Jesus".

Christian Communist Liberation Theology is not about evangelization per se, but rather about developing an Orthopraxis (ethical action; The condition of coming to the light by doing the works of God), that aims to reconcile the "Beatidic Ethics" of Jesus, as expoused in the Sermon on the Mount; with existing social struggles against what is termed "neo-colonialism" or "Late Capitalism". Both Christian Communism and Liberation Theology stress "orthopraxis" over "orthodoxy". A narrative of the nature of contemporary social struggles is developed via "materialist analysis" utilising historiographic concepts developed by Karl Marx. A concrete example are the Paraguayan Sin Tierra (landless) movement, who engage in direct land seizures and the establishment of socialized agricultural cooperative production in asentamientos. The contemporary Paraguayan Sin Tierra operate in a very similar manner as that of the reformation era Diggers. For Camilo Torres (the founder of the Colombian guerrilla group E.L.N.), developing this Orthopraxis meant celebrating the Catholic Eucharist only among those engaged in armed struggle against the army of the Colombian state, while fighting alongside them.

Christian communists hold the Biblical verses in Acts 2 and 4 as evidence that the first Christians lived in a communist society. Thomas Wharton Collens' Preaching is a good description of biblical sources being used with the goal of a common-property society; Prof. José P. Miranda, "Comunismo en la Biblia" (1981), translated as, "Communism in the Bible" (Maryknoll, N.Y.: Orbis Books, 1982).

But, in addition, they also cite numerous other Biblical passages which, in their view, support the idea that communism is the most ethical social system and that it is inescapably constitutive of the kingdom of God on earth. The most often quoted of these Biblical citations are taken from the three synoptic Gospels, which describe the life and ministry of Jesus.

One of Jesus' most famous remarks regarding the wealthy can be found in Matthew 19:16–24 (the same event is also described in Mark 10:17–25 and Luke 18:18–25, and the metaphor of a camel going through the eye of a needle is common to both Matthew and Luke).

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me. 22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. 23 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

Jesus also described "money changers" (i.e. those engaged in currency exchange) as "thieves" and chased them out of the Temple in Jerusalem. This is described in Matthew 21:12–14, Mark 11:15, and John 2:14–16.

In addition, communistic attitudes and implications can be found in Leviticus 25:35–38: Most significantly, this is part of the Law of Moses, and as such is commandment rather than exhortation or airing of opinion. This fact bears heavily upon subsequent discussion of the question of compulsory or voluntary relinquishing of riches, either as a possible entry requirement to Christian grace or as a means of achieving divine intentions for human social order. 5

“Christian theology is the grandmother of Bolshevism.”- Oswald Spengler

Link to Christianity and Communism: Jewish Twins

References: 1 Page 108 The Goebbels Diaries, Edited and translated by Louis P. Lochner © 1971 by Universal-Award House, Inc.; 1948 by Doubleday & Company; Garden City NY.

2 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christian_communism

3 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/League_of_the_Just

4 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Communist_League

5 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christian_communism

William Gayley Simpson's Which Way Western Man?

Back to Third Reich 666

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

Donate

Create account

Log in

Christian communism

Article

Talk

Read

Edit

View history

Tools

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Part of a series on

Communism

Concepts

Economics

Variants

AnarchistCryptoEuroLeftMarxism LeninistNationalPre-MarxistPrimitiveReligious

Christian CatholicWorld

History

Organisations

People

By region

Symbols

Criticism

Related topics

 Communism portal

 Socialism portal

 vte

Part of a series on

Christian socialism

Ideologies

Ideas

History

Activists

Intellectuals

Politicians

Major writings

Parties

Organizations

Related topics

 Christianity portal

 Socialism portal

 vte

Christian communism is a theological view that the teachings of Jesus compel Christians to support religious communism. Although there is no universal agreement on the exact dates when communistic ideas and practices in Christianity began, many Christian communists argue that evidence from the Bible suggests that the first Christians, including the Apostles in the New Testament, established their own small communist society in the years following Jesus' death and resurrection.[1] Many advocates of Christian communism and other communists, including Karl Kautsky, argue that it was taught by Jesus and practised by the apostles themselves.[2] This position is also held by historians studying early Christianity.[3]

There are those who hold the view that the early Christian Church, such as the one described in the Acts of the Apostles, was an early form of communism or Christian socialism. The view is that communism was just Christianity in practice and Jesus was the first communist.[4]

History

Christian communism was based on the concept of *koinonia*, which means common or shared life, which was not an economic doctrine but an expression of *agape* love.[5] It was the voluntary sharing of goods amongst the community.[6] Acts 4:35 records that in the early Christian Church in Jerusalem "[n]o one claimed that any of their possessions was their own, but shared everything in common." The pattern helped the early Christians to survive after the siege of Jerusalem and was taken seriously for several centuries.[7] While it later disappeared from church history, it remained within monasticism[8] and was an important supporting factor in the rise of feudalism. This ideal returned in the 19th century with monasticism revival and the rise of religious

movements wanting to revive the early Christian egalitarianism. Because they were accused of atheism due its association with Marxism, they preferred communalism to describe their Christian communism.[9]

Church Fathers

Christ Driving the Money Changers from the Temple, Washington version, by El Greco
Christ Driving the Money Changers from the Temple by El Greco

The early Church Fathers, like their non-Abrahamic religious predecessors, maintained that human society had declined to its current state from a now lost egalitarian social order.[10] Several historians view the early Christian Church, as described in the Acts of the Apostles (specifically the omnia sunt communia reference in Acts 2:44-45 and Acts 4:32-35),[2][10][11] as an early form of communism.[12][13][14] Among Christian communists, the view is that communism was just Christianity in practice and Jesus was a communist.[4] Later historians across several centuries supported the reading of early church communities as communistic in structure.[15][16][17]

European High Middle Ages

From the High Middle Ages in Europe, various groups supported Christian communist and rural communalist ideas, and these ideas were also occasionally adopted by reformist Christian sects. An early 12th-century proto-Protestant group originating in Lyon known as the Waldensians held their property in common in accordance with the Book of Acts but were persecuted by the Catholic Church and retreated to Piedmont.[18]

Around 1300, the Apostolic Brethren in northern Italy were taken over by Fra Dolcino, who formed a sect known as the Dulcinians, which advocated ending feudalism, dissolving hierarchies in the church, and holding all property in common.[18] The Peasants' Revolt in England has been an inspiration for "the medieval ideal of primitive communism", with the priest John Ball of the revolt being an inspirational figure to later revolutionaries,[19] and having allegedly declared that "things cannot go well in England, nor ever will, until all goods are held in common." [20]

Renaissance

During the 15th century around the year 1420, a radical Hussite faction in Bohemia known as the Taborites established themselves in Tábor. The group sought to live a life similar to that of the early Church. All possessions were held in common, they declared the rejection of their king, and the ruling lord. Additionally, they declared equality among both men and women. This resulted in women receiving education for the first time. Ultimately, the encampment lasted until 1437.[21]

In the 16th century, English writer Thomas More, who is venerated in the Catholic Church as a saint, portrayed a society based on common ownership of property in his treatise Utopia, whose leaders administered it through the application of reason.[22]

Reformation and early modernity

Several groupings in the English Civil War supported this idea, especially Gerrard

Winstanley's Diggers,[23] who espoused clear communistic and agrarianist ideals.[24] [25] Oliver Cromwell and the Grandees' attitude to these groups was at best ambivalent and often hostile.[26] Thomas Müntzer led a large Anabaptist communist movement during the 16th-century German Peasants' War,[27][28] which Friedrich Engels analysed in *The Peasant War in Germany*. [29][30]

The Hutterites believed in strict adherence to biblical principles and church discipline, and practised a form of communism.[31] In the words of historians Max Stanton and Rod Janzen, the Hutterites "established in their communities a rigorous system of *Ordnungen*, which were codes of rules and regulations that governed all aspects of life and ensured a unified perspective. As an economic system, Christian communism was attractive to many of the peasants who supported social revolution in sixteenth century central Europe", such as the German Peasants' War, and Engels came to view Anabaptists as proto-communists.[32]

Beginning of the Age of Enlightenment

Criticism of the idea of private property continued into the Enlightenment era of the 18th century through such thinkers as the deeply religious Jean-Jacques Rousseau. Raised a Calvinist, Rousseau was influenced by the Jansenist movement within the Catholic Church. The Jansenist movement originated from the most orthodox Catholic bishops who tried to reform the Catholic Church in the 17th century to stop secularization and Protestantism. One of the main Jansenist aims was democratizing to stop the aristocratic corruption at the top of the Church hierarchy.[33]

Late modern period

In the 19th century in Christian Europe, communists were believed to have adopted atheism. In Protestant England, the word communism was too close to the Catholic communion rite, hence socialist was the preferred term.[34] Friedrich Engels argued that in 1848, when *The Communist Manifesto* was published, socialism was respectable in Europe while communism was not. The teachings of Jesus are frequently described as socialist, especially by Christian socialists, such as Terry Eagleton.[35] The Owenites in England and the Fourierists in France were considered respectable socialists, while working-class movements that "proclaimed the necessity of total social change" denoted themselves communists. This branch of socialism produced the communist work of Étienne Cabet in France and Wilhelm Weitling in Germany.[36] Weitling was the leader of the Christian communist League of the Just whose stated goal was "the establishment of the Kingdom of God on Earth, based on the ideals of love of one's neighbor, equality and justice".[37] This was also referred to by the League as the "new Jerusalem".[citation needed]

In the earliest years of the Mormon movement, Joseph Smith promoted the law of consecration and the concept of the United Order. Today, some Mormon fundamentalist groups still apply this principle.[38][39] Christian socialism was one of the founding threads of the Labour Party in the United Kingdom and is said to begin with the uprising of John Ball and Wat Tyler in the 14th century.[40]

Pehr Götrek translated The Communist Manifesto into Swedish the same year it was published in German. He made changes in it from his Christian influence, such as changing the now famous quote, Workers of the world, unite! to Folkets röst, guds röst! (Vox populi, vox Dei, or "People's voice is God's voice"). He also wrote several works criticising the developing capitalist society from a Christian perspective.[41] Igal Halfin of Tel Aviv University argues the Marxist ethos that aims for unity reflects the Christian universalist teaching that humankind is one and that there is only one god who does not discriminate among people.[42]

In 1914 the American socialist leader Eugene Debs declared that "Pure communism was the economic and social gospel preached by Jesus Christ, and every act and utterance which may properly be ascribed to him conclusively affirms it". He argued that subsequently Christ's words have been co-opted and diluted by individuals to serve their own ends.[43]

Early 20th century science fiction author and socialist Olaf Stapledon stated that "Marxism and Christianity spring from the same emotional experience".[44] Fidel Castro believed, "Christ chose the fishermen because he was a communist", [45] In his book "Fidel and Religion", Castro states that there is a "great coincidence between Christianity's objectives and the ones we Communists seek, between the Christian teachings of humility, austerity, selflessness, and loving thy neighbour and what we might call the content of a revolutionary's life and behaviour". Castro saw a similarity to his goals with the goals of Christ: "Christ multiplied the fish and the loaves to feed the people. That is precisely what we want to do with the Revolution and socialism", adding that, "I believe Karl Marx could have subscribed to the Sermon on the Mount".[46]

Ho Chi Minh, although venerated as a communist leader in Vietnam and of a Confucian family background, was well-disposed to Christianity. He said: "The good side of Confucianism is the cultivation of personal ethics. The good side of Christianity is noble benevolence. The good side of Marxism is the dialectical method. The good side of Sun Yat-sen is that his thinking is suitable to the conditions in Vietnam. Do Confucius, Jesus, Marx and Sun Yat-sen not all have the same good side? They all sought the happiness for the people, and prosperity for the society. If today, they were still alive, if they were gathered in the same place, I believe they would certainly be living together in perfect harmony, as good friends. I strive to be their little student". He also used the language of Christianity and quoted Bible stories to appeal to Catholics in Vietnam in the fight against France and America, as well as calling for unity between Catholics and followers of other religions. Ho Chi Minh Thought is said to have absorbed ideals from Christianity.[47]

Nicaraguan Sandinista activist, priest and former Minister for Culture Ernesto Cardenal was a proponent of the idea of Christian communism, saying "Christ led me to Marx...for me, the four Gospels are all equally Communist. I'm a Marxist who believes in God, follows Christ and is a revolutionary for his Kingdom".[48] He later said "The Bible is full

of revolutions. The prophets are people with a message of revolution. Jesus of Nazareth takes the revolutionary message of the prophets. And we also will continue trying to change the world and make revolution. Those revolutions failed, but others will come". [49]

China

Further information: Political theology in China and Sino-Christian theology

Site of King Shiwang's Residence of the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom [zh], used by Taiping Rebellion general Li Shixian as a command centre in Zhejiang[citation needed] The participants in the Taiping Heavenly Kingdom rebellion, a syncretic Christian-Shenic theocratic kingdom, are viewed by the Chinese Communist Party as proto-communists. [50] Soong Ching-ling, a Methodist, was recognized in China with the title of Honorary Chairman of the People's Republic of China.[51]

Basis

Christian communists typically regard biblical texts in Acts 2 and Acts 4 as evidence that the first Christians lived in a communist society.[10][11][12] Scholars generally agree that the Acts of the Apostles and the Gospel of Luke were written by the same person. In Luke 12:33, Jesus commands his disciples to sell what they have and give alms, and in Luke 14:33 says that no one can be his disciple who has not forsaken all his possessions. Some historians confirm the view that a form of communism was taught by Jesus and practised by the apostles.[3]

"All who believed were together and had all things in common; they would sell their possessions and goods and distribute the proceeds to all, as any had need. ... Now the whole group of those who believed were of one heart and soul, and no one claimed private ownership of any possessions, but everything they owned was held in common. ... There was not a needy person among them, for as many as owned lands or houses sold them and brought the proceeds of what was sold. They laid it at the apostles' feet, and it was distributed to each as any had need."[52]

—Acts 2:44–45, Acts 4:32–35

The Masses, 1917 political cartoon by the socialist cartoonist Art Young

Among those historians who support the Christian communist view, Montero offers anthropological evidence that the practices recounted in Acts 4:32–35 were historical and were practised widely and taken seriously during at least the first two centuries of Christianity.[7] Other biblical evidence of anti-capitalistic belief systems include Matthew 6:24,[53] which said: "No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money." [54] The slogan "Each according to his abilities" has biblical origins. Acts 11:29 states: "Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea." Additionally, the phrase "To each according to his needs" has a biblical basis in Acts 4:35, which says "to

the emissaries to distribute to each according to his need".[55][56]

Various authors, including Thomas Wharton Collens,[57] José Porfirio Miranda,[58][59] and José Míguez Bonino, describe biblical sources supporting a common-property society. Bonino wrote: "Is it altogether absurd to re-read the resurrection today as a death of the monopolies, the liberation from hunger, or a solidary form of ownership?" Bonino and Miranda argue against the belief that "Scripture has various meanings", which in their view allow Western conservative theologians "to prevent the Bible from revealing its own subversive message", and that "use the Biblical text ... to defend the status-quo of a pre-revolutionary situation", as summarized by Andrew Kirk. Miranda said: "I am not introducing the Bible to Marx. ... I only wish to understand what the Bible says. ... We want to take the Bible seriously."[60]

Christian communism does not depend merely on the principles of the early apostles, and Christian communists argue that anti-capitalist ideals are deeply rooted in the Christian faith. While modern capitalism had not yet formed in the time of Jesus, his message was overwhelmingly against the love of money and greed, and in support of the poor. Christian communists see the principles of Christ as staunchly anti-capitalist in nature. Since "the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil" (1 Timothy 6:10), it seems natural for Christians to oppose a social system founded—as Christian communists argue—entirely on the love of money. Capitalism is heavily based in the collection of usury, which was condemned for centuries by the Church based in numerous scriptures. Christian opposition to the emergence of such an interest-based system largely delayed capitalist development and capitalism did not gather popular support until John Calvin endorsed capitalist practice from a religious perspective.[61]

Groups

This is a dynamic list and may never be able to satisfy particular standards for completeness. You can help by editing the page to add missing items, with references to reliable sources.

Several Christian groups formerly practised common ownership and others continue to do so. They may or may not have explicitly used the English term communist for self-identification. Extant groups include:

Bruderhof[62]

Church of Bible Understanding

Cutlerites

Evangelical Association of the Israelite Mission of the New Universal Covenant

Gloriavale Christian Community

Hutterites

Jesus Christians

Jesus People USA[63]

Koinonia Partners

Padanaram Settlement

Reba Place Fellowship

Shakers[64]

Sojourners Community

Twelve Tribes communities

Historically, many groups have practised Christian communism, and may or may not be extant, depending on the case, including:

Aaronic Order

Adonai-Shomo

Amana Colonies (Community of True Inspiration)[65]

Followers of Thomas Müntzer[27][28][29]

Aurora Colony

Batenburgers

Diggers[23][24][66]

Dulcinians[18]

Jesus Army

Labadists

Levellers[67]

Harmony Society

Oneida Community

Peoples Temple[68]

Society of Separatists of Zoar

United Order Family of Christ

Waldensians[18]

Zwijndrechtse Nieuwlichters

Reception

Both Christian communism and liberation theology stress orthopraxy in Christianity over orthodoxy. A narrative of the nature of contemporary social struggles is developed via materialist analysis utilizing historiographic concepts developed by Marx. A concrete example are the Paraguayan landless movement Sin Tierra,[69] who engage in direct land seizures and the establishment of socialized agricultural cooperative production in asentamientos. The contemporary Paraguayan Sin Tierra operate in a very similar manner as that of the reformation era Diggers.[70][71] For Camilo Torres Restrepo, the founder of a Colombian guerrilla group, the National Liberation Army,[72][73][74] developing this orthopraxis meant celebrating the Catholic Eucharist only among those engaged in armed struggle against the army of the Colombian state while fighting alongside them.[75] In Australia, the academic Roland Boer has attempted to synthesize Calvinism and Marxism.[76]

In a September 1962 sermon, Martin Luther King Jr., a democratic socialist and social gospel advocate,[77][78] said that "no Christian can be a communist". He stated that "basic philosophy of Christianity is unalterably opposed to the basic philosophy of communism", citing what he saw as rampant secularism and materialism in communism as evidence that communism "leaves out God". He further said that "for the communist there is no divine government or no absolute moral order, there are no fixed, immutable principles." Nevertheless, King acknowledged that "although communism can never be

accepted by a Christian, it emphasizes many essential truths that must forever challenge us as Christians." He added:

"Communism in society is a classless society. Along with this goes a strong attempt to eliminate racial prejudice. Communism seeks to transcend the superficialities of race and color, and you are able to join the Communist Party whatever the color of your skin or the quality of your blood, the quality of blood in your veins. ... No one can deny that we need to be concerned about social justice. ... Karl Marx arouses our conscience at this point. ... So with this passionate concern for social justice, Christians are bound to be in accord. Such concern is implicit in the Christian doctrine of the Fatherhood of God and the brotherhood of man. Christians are always to begin with a bias in favor of a movement which protests against unfair treatment of the poor, but surely Christianity itself is such a protest. The Communist Manifesto might express a concern for the poor and the oppressed, but it expresses no greater concern than the manifesto of Jesus, which opens with the words: 'The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because He hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captive, recovering the sight of the blind; to set at liberty them that are bruised, to proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.' ... We won't have to worry ... [about] communism. ... It can never be defeated with ammunition. It can never be defeated with missiles. ... The only way that we can defeat communism is to get a better idea, and we have it in our democracy. ... We have it in our Christianity." [79]

The theology of Pope Francis has been described as critical of capitalism, and Pope Francis has been viewed as having some sympathy to socialist causes, with his frequent criticism of capitalism and of neoliberalism. In 2016, Francis said that the capitalist world economy is "[f]undamental terrorism, against all of Humanity". [80] When questioned on whether or not he is a communist, Francis responded: "As for whether or not I'm a communist: I am sure that I have not said anything more than what the Church's social doctrine teaches ... maybe the impression of being a little more 'of the left' has been given, but that would be a misinterpretation." [81] In 2013, he said: "The ideology of Marxism is wrong. But I have met many Marxists in my life who are good people, so I don't feel offended." [82] When asked about being labeled a Leninist by a blog post in *The Economist* in 2014, Francis said: "The communists have stolen our flag. The flag of the poor is Christian. Poverty is at the center of the Gospel." He added that communism came "twenty centuries later". [83] In 2024, Pope Francis argued that Christians and Marxists, socialists, and communists shared a common mission and expressed support for the Marxist-Christian dialogue group *Dialop*. [84]

Relation with Marxism

Christian communists may or may not agree with various parts of Marxism, such as on the way a socialist or communist society should be organized. [85][86] Christian communists also share some of the political goals of Marxists, for example replacing capitalism with socialism, which should in turn be followed by communism at a later point in the future. The young Louis Althusser and Denys Turner are among Christian or

Christianity-influenced philosophers who asserted the coherence of Christianity and Marxism.[87][88] Althusser said: "I became communist because I was Catholic. I did not change religion, but I remained profoundly Catholic. I don't go to church but this doesn't matter; you don't ask people to go to church. I remained a Catholic, that is, an internationalist universalist. I thought that inside the Communist Party there were more adequate means to realize universal fraternity." [89] In 1960s Communist Czechoslovakia, dialogue between Marxist and Christian philosophers and theologians was co-organized at Charles University by Milan Machovec in Czech and German, with notable participants including Ernst Bloch and Erich Fromm.[90]

Roland Boer, the son of a Presbyterian minister, said: "There is a tradition within Marxism of engagement with religion that is usually characterised as atheistic and disinterested, but I argue there is a continuous stream of major Marxist figures who have written on questions of religion and engaged specifically with the Bible or with theological debate. Some people contend that Marxism borrowed its main ideas from Christianity and Judaism and reconstructed them as secular ideology, but I think that is extremely simplistic – the relationship is much more complex." [76] About Karl Marx's famous quote about religion being the "opium of the people", he argues it has been largely misinterpreted, and that at that time opium was both valued and denounced for its medicinal qualities and its addictive potential. He said: "That ambivalence over religion is really what is embodied in Marx's metaphor, rather than the notion that it is just a drug that dulls the senses and makes you forget your suffering." About Christian communism, he said: "The Christian communist tradition is what really interests me and keeps me involved with religion. I am fascinated by the radical, revolutionary dimension of Christianity." [76]

Latin American liberation theology influenced parts of the evangelical movement and Catholic bishops in the United States.[91] Its purported use of "Marxist concepts" led in the mid-1980s to an admonition by the Vatican's Congregation for the Doctrine of the Faith (CDF). While stating that "in itself, the expression 'theology of liberation' is a thoroughly valid term", [1] the prefect Cardinal Ratzinger rejected certain forms of Latin American liberation theology for focusing on institutionalized or systemic sin and for identifying Catholic Church hierarchy in South America as members of the same privileged class that had long been oppressing Indigenous populations from the arrival of Pizarro onward.[92]

While the theology of Pope Francis has been described as critical of capitalism and sympathetic to socialism, Francis has expressed varying interpretations of Marxism in particular. In 2013, Pope Francis said: "The ideology of Marxism is wrong. But I have met many Marxists in my life who are good people, so I don't feel offended." [82] When asked about being labeled a Leninist by a blog post in *The Economist* in 2014, Francis said: "The communists have stolen our flag. The flag of the poor is Christian. Poverty is at the center of the Gospel." He added that communism came "twenty centuries later". [83] In 2024, Pope Francis argued that Christians and Marxists, socialists, and communists shared a common mission and expressed support for the Marxist-Christian

dialogue group Dialop.[84]

See also

icon Christianity portal
Communism portal

General

Catholicity

Catholic communism

Camilism

Che Jesus

Christian left

Christian views on poverty and wealth

Doctor Communis

Ebionites

"He who does not work, neither shall he eat"

Jesus in Christianity

Jesuism

Jesuit reduction

League of the Just

Marxism and religion

Materialism and Christianity

The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism

People

Alain Badiou

Camilo Torres Restrepo

John Goodwyn Barmby

Étienne Cabet

Terry Eagleton

Denys Turner

Katayama Sen

Y. T. Wu

Slavoj Žižek

Other Christian left perspectives

Christian anarchism

Christian egalitarianism

Christian socialism

References

Montero, Roman (30 July 2019). "The Sources of Early Christian Communism". *Church Life Journal*. Retrieved 26 March 2021.

Kautsky, Karl (1953) [1908]. "IV.II. The Christian Idea of the Messiah. Jesus as a Rebel". *Foundations of Christianity*. Russell & Russell. Christianity was the expression of class conflict in Antiquity.

Bang (2006), p. 24; Boer (2009), p. 120; Ehrhardt (1969), p. 20; Ellicott & Plumptre (1910); Guthrie (1992), p. 46; Halteman Finger (2007), p. 39; Lansford (2007), pp. 24–25; *The London Quarterly and Holborn Review*, Volume 26 (1866), p. 502; Renan

(1869), p. 152; von Mises (1981), p. 424; Montero (2017); Unterbrink (2004), p. 92 Houlden, Leslie; Minard, Antone (2015). *Jesus in History, Legend, Scripture, and Tradition: A World Encyclopedia*. Santa Barbara, California: ABC-CLIO. p. 357. ISBN 978-1-61069804-7.

Fuller, Reginald Horace; Westberg, Daniel (2006). *Preaching the Lectionary: The Word of God for the Church Today*. Liturgical Press. pp. 81–. ISBN 978-0-8146-2792-1 – via Google Books.

Tourgée, Albion Winegar (15 April 2010). *Undaunted Radical: The Selected Writings and Speeches of Albion W. Tourgée*. LSU Press. pp. 146–. ISBN 978-0-8071-3754-3 – via Google Books.

Montero, Roman A.; Foster, Edgar G. (2017). *All Things in Common: The Economic Practices of the Early Christians*. Eugene, Oregon: Wipf and Stock Publishers. p. 5. ISBN 9781532607929. Retrieved 24 January 2019 – via Google Books. I am going to argue that the accounts found in Acts 2:42-47 and Acts 4:32-37 describe historical economic practices found within the early Christian community; practices that were taken very seriously, which were widespread over different Christian communities around the Roman world, and which lasted for at least well into the second century. I am also going to argue that these economic practices were grounded in both Jewish and Christian theology and had precedent in Jewish tradition and practice; as well as the teachings of Jesus of Nazareth.

Ball, Terence; Dagger, Richard; et al. (30 April 2020). "Socialism". *Encyclopedia Britannica Online*. Retrieved 15 September 2020. Early Christian communities also practiced the sharing of goods and labour, a simple form of socialism subsequently followed in certain forms of monasticism. Several monastic orders continue these practices today.

Flinn, Frank K. (2007). *Encyclopedia of Catholicism*. Infobase Publishing. pp. 173–174. ISBN 978-0-8160-7565-2 – via Google Books.

van Ree, Erik (22 May 2015). *Boundaries of Utopia - Imagining Communism from Plato to Stalin*. Routledge. ISBN 978-1-134-48533-8 – via Google Books.

Walton, Steve (April 2008). "Primitive communism in Acts? Does Acts present the community of goods (2:44-45; 4:32-35) as mistaken?". *Evangelical Quarterly*. 80 (2): 99–111. doi:10.1163/27725472-08002001.

Busky, Donald F. (2002). *Communism in History and Theory: From Utopian socialism to the fall of the Soviet Union*. Greenwood Publishing Group. p. 14. ISBN 978-0-275-97748-1 – via Google Books.

Lansford 2007, pp. 24–25.

Guthrie 1992, p. 46.

Renan 1869, p. 152.

Ellicott & Plumptre 1910.

Boer 2009, p. 120.

Boer, Roland (7 March 2019). *Red Theology: On the Christian Communist Tradition*. BRILL. pp. 15–16. ISBN 978-90-04-39477-3 – via Google Books.

Eisenman, Stephen F. (2005). "Communism in Furs: A Dream of Prehistory in William Morris's John Ball". *The Art Bulletin*. 87 (1): 92–110. doi:10.1080/00043079.2005.10786230. S2CID 153319221.

Brown, Archie (9 June 2009). *The Rise and Fall of Communism*. HarperCollins. p. 12. ISBN 978-0-06-188548-8 – via Google Books.

Levinson, David; Christensen, Karen (2003). *Encyclopedia of Community: From the Village to the Virtual World Vol 2*. Sage. p. 230. ISBN 9780761925989. Retrieved 13 November 2016.

Davis, J. C. (28 July 1983). *Utopia and the Ideal Society: A Study of English Utopian Writing 1516–1700*. Cambridge University Press. p. 58. ISBN 978-0-521-27551-4 – via Google Books.

Empson, Martin (5 April 2017). "A common treasury for all: Gerrard Winstanley's vision of utopia". *International Socialism*. No. 154. Archived from the original on 7 October 2021. Retrieved 12 September 2021.

Winstanley, Gerrard (2002) [1649]. Jones, Sandra (ed.). *The True Levellers Standard Advanced: Or, the State of Community Opened, and Presented to the Sons of Men* (Renascence ed.). R. S. Bear. Retrieved 11 January 2023 – via Digital Repository Unimib. That we may work in righteousness, and lay the Foundation of making the Earth a Common Treasury for All, both Rich and Poor, That every one that is born in the Land, may be fed by the Earth his Mother that brought him forth, according to the Reason that rules in the Creation. Not Inclosing any part into any particular hand, but all as one man, working together, and feeding together as Sons of one Father, members of one Family; not one Lording over another, but all looking upon each other, as equals in the Creation;

Campbell (2009), p. 127–129; Stearns et al. (2001), p. 290; Johnson (2013)
Bernstein, Eduard (1930). *Cromwell and Communism*. Retrieved 12 December 2019.
Müntzer, Thomas (1988). Matheson, Peter (ed.). *The Collected Works of Thomas Müntzer*. Edinburgh: T&T Clark. ISBN 978-0-567-29252-0.

Blickle, Peter (1981). *The Revolution of 1525: The German Peasants' War from a New Perspective*. Baltimore, Maryland: Johns Hopkins University Press. ISBN 978-0-8018-2472-2.

Engels, Friedrich (1969) [1850]. *The Peasant War in Germany*. Translated by Schneierson, Vic. Moscow: Progress Publishers. ISBN 978-0-85315-205-7.

Wolf, Eric R. (1987). "The Peasant War in Germany: Friedrich Engels as Social Historian". *Science and Society*. 51 (1): 82–92.

Friedmann, Robert (1 December 1955). "The Christian Communism of the Hutterite Brethren". *Archiv für Reformationsgeschichte*. 46 (jg). Gütersloher Verlagshaus. doi:10.14315/arg-1955-jg14. S2CID 163574509.

Janzen, Rod; Stanton, Max (2010). *The Hutterites in North America* (illustrated ed.). Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press. pp. p. 17. ISBN 9780801899256.

Roche, Daniel (1993). *La France des Lumières [France of the Enlightenment]* (in French).

Williams, Raymond (1976). *Keywords: A Vocabulary of Culture and Society*. Fontana Books. ISBN 978-0-00-633479-8.

Eagleton, Terry (17 October 2007). *The Gospels: Jesus Christ* (paperback ed.). London: Verso Books. ISBN 978-1-84467-176-2.

Engels, Friedrich (2002). *Preface to the 1888 English Edition of the Communist Manifesto*. Penguin Books. p. 202.

G.N. Volkov et al., *The Basics of Marxist-Leninist Theory*. Moscow: Progress Publishers, 1979.

"Why I want to Live the United Order". *Mormon Matters*. 27 January 2010. Retrieved 12 January 2022.

Weidow, Lesley (2009). *Montana Zion: American Communalism in a Mormon Fundamentalist Community* (MA thesis). University of Montana.

Routledge, Paul (22 May 1994). "Labour revives faith in Christian Socialism". *The Independent*. Archived from the original on 1 July 2018.

Jansson, Anton (2013). "Religion as ideology and critique: Per Götrek's Christian communism". *LIR.journal* (3): 91–104. Archived from the original on 31 October 2021. Retrieved 30 October 2021.

Halfin, Igal (2000). *From Darkness to Light: Class, Consciousness, and Salvation in Revolutionary Russia*. Pittsburgh, PA: University of Pittsburgh Press. p. 46. ISBN 0822957043.

Tichenor, Henry M., ed. (2020). *Labor and Freedom, the Voice and Pen of Eugene V. Debs*. Outlook Publishing. p. 12.

"Marxism and Christianity spring from the same emotional experience" quoted in Geoghegan, Vincent, *Socialism and Religion: Roads to Common Wealth*.

"Christ was a communist, says Castro". *Irish Times*. 15 July 2000.

"Christ, Marx, and Che: Fidel Castro offers pope his religious views". 21 September 2015.

Yến, Cao Phi (2 September 2009). "Phải biết chắt lọc cái hay, cái tốt quanh ta" [The need to know how to filter the good, the good that is around us]. *Trang tin Điện tử Đảng bộ Thành phố Hồ Chí Minh* (in Vietnamese). Ho Chi Minh City: Ho Chi Minh City Municipal Party Committee. Retrieved 21 November 2020.

Novak, Michael. 1984. *The Case against Liberation Theology*. *The New York Times*, October 21, Section 6. 51.

Malkin, Elisabeth (3 January 2015). "Science Fuels the Writing, and Faith, of a Nicaraguan Poet". *The New York Times*.

Little, Daniel (17 May 2009). *Marx and the Taipings*. University of Nebraska–Lincoln. Retrieved 5 August 2020. Mao and the Chinese Communists largely represented the Taiping rebellion as a proto-communist uprising.

宋任穷 (1996). *宋任穷回忆录 (续集)*. 解放军出版社. p. 169.

"Acts204:32-35 NRSV". *Bible Getaway*. Retrieved 18 May 2016.

Cavanaugh, Clayton (29 May 2021). "No Good Christians are Capitalists". Cavanaugh. Retrieved 11 January 2023.

"Matthew 63A24 NIV". *Bible Gateway*. Retrieved 18 May 2016.

Baird, Joseph Arthur (1989). *The Greed Syndrome: An Ethical Sickness in American Capitalism*. Hampshire Books. p. 32. ISBN 978-1877674020.

Berman, Marshall (2000). *Adventures in Marxism*. Verso Books. p. 151. ISBN 978-1859843093.

Wharton Colleens, Thomas (March 1868). "Preaching, by Judge Thomas Wharton Collens (1812–1879), March 1868". Retrieved 12 January 2023 – via Medicolegal.tripod.com.

Miranda, José Porfirio [in Spanish] (1981). *Comunismo en la Biblia* [Communism in the

Bible]. Colección mínima (in Spanish). Vol. 79 (3 ed.). Mexico City: Siglo veintiuno editores (published 1988). ISBN 9789682314865. Retrieved 24 January 2019 – via Google Books.

Miranda, Jose Porfirio [in Spanish] (2004). *Communism in the Bible*. Translated by Barr, Robert R. Eugene, Oregon: Wipf and Stock Publishers. ISBN 9781592444687.

Retrieved 24 January 2019 – via Google Books.

McKim, Donald K. (5 May 1999). *The Bible in Theology and Preaching*. Wipf and Stock. p. 170. ISBN 978-1-57910-244-9.

Osakue, Dawn (21 January 2011). "Calvinist Ethics and the Rise of Capitalism". Archived from the original on 9 October 2014. Retrieved 11 January 2023 – via Academia.edu. After turning the convert into a capitalist, the Calvinist doctrine of predetermination then made him comfortable with the uneven distribution of wealth. ... Weber's central thesis on the relationship between Calvinist ethics and the rise of capitalism is that the former directly led to, and sustained the growth of the latter.

"FAQs". Bruderhof. Retrieved 7 January 2022.

Zavada, Jack (13 April 2020). "What Do Jesus People USA Believe and Practice?". Learn Religions. Retrieved 7 January 2022.

Stein, Stephen (1994). *The Shaker Experience in America: A History of the United Society of Believers*. pp. 42–44.

"Amana Today". nps.gov. The Amana Colonies National Register of Historic Places Travel Itinerary. 18 May 2011. Archived from the original on 18 May 2011. Retrieved 7 January 2022.

Campbell 2009, p. 127–129.

Engels, Friedrich (1970) [1880]. "I: The Development of Utopian Socialism". *Socialism: Utopian and Scientific*. Progress Publishers – via Marxists Internet Archive.

Reiterman, Tim (13 November 2008). *Raven: The Untold Story of the Rev. Jim Jones and His People*. Penguin Books. ISBN 978-1-4406-3446-8.

"MCP (Movimiento Campesino Paraguayo)" (in Spanish). Okaraygua Paraguai. Archived from the original on 19 January 2012. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

Sutherland, Donald R. "The Religion of Gerrard Winstanley and Digger Communism". Retrieved 29 December 2011.

"Rexroth". Diggers. 26 November 2011. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

"Voces" (in Spanish). ELN. 26 May 2008. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

"Colombia rebel groups Farc and ELN agree 'to unite'". BBC News. 17 December 2009. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

McDermott, Jeremy (5 November 2009). "Colombia's ELN rebels show new vigour". BBC News. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

"Camilo Torres Restrepo 1929–1966". *Filosofía*. Archived from the original on 9 April 2023. Retrieved 29 December 2011.

"Professor Roland Boer". University of Newcastle (Australia). 2014. Archived from the original on 25 September 2018. Retrieved 21 January 2023. See also "Left of his field". Newcastle.edu.au. University of Newcastle (Australia). 13 December 2013. Archived from the original on 31 March 2022. Retrieved 28 November 2022.

"Advocate of the Social Gospel, September 1948 – March 1963", *The Papers of Martin Luther King, Jr.*, vol. VI, The Martin Luther King, Jr. Research and Education Institute,

archived from the original on 20 November 2021

Sturm, Douglas (1990). "Martin Luther King Jr. as Democratic Socialist". *The Journal of Religious Ethics*. 18 (2): 79–105. JSTOR 40015109. Retrieved 12 March 2021.

"Can A Christian Be a Communist?' Sermon Delivered at Ebenezer Baptist Church". The Martin Luther King, Jr. Research and Education Institute. 3 April 2017. Archived from the original on 8 March 2021. Retrieved 12 March 2021.

Knight, Nika (2 August 2016). "Pope Francis: Capitalism is 'Terrorism Against All of Humanity'". *Common Dreams*. Retrieved 8 September 2018.

Johnson, Garrett (20 May 2016). "Criticised for Being Communist or to the Left, Here's Pope Francis' Response". *Catholic Link*.

Davies, Lizzy (15 December 2013). "Pope says he is not a Marxist, but defends criticism of capitalism". *The Guardian*. Retrieved 28 May 2015.

Pullella, Philip (29 June 2014). "Pope Francis: Communists 'stole' the flag of Christianity". *Reuters Edition International*. Archived from the original on 7 July 2014. Retrieved 27 December 2020.

"Pope: Marxists and Christians have a common mission". *english.katholisch.de*. 1 October 2024. Retrieved 29 January 2024.

Richardson, Alan (1989). "Marxist Theology". *The Westminster Dictionary of Christian Theology*. London, England: SCM Press. p. 352. ISBN 978-0-33402208-4 – via Google Books.

Boer, Roland (19 February 2019). "11: Christian Communism and the Bolsheviks". In Boer, Roland (ed.). *Red Theology: On the Christian Communist Tradition*. Brill Publishers. pp. 166–182. doi:10.1163/9789004394773_013. ISBN 978-90-04-39477-3. S2CID 159065672.

Turner, Denys (1975). "Can a Christian be a Marxist". *New Blackfriars*. 56 (661): 244–253. doi:10.1111/j.1741-2005.1975.tb02190.x. JSTOR 43246378.

Hamza, Agon, ed. (November 2016). *Althusser and Theology*. Brill. ISBN 9789004291546.

"The Crisis of Marxism: An interview with Louis Althusser". *Verso Books*. 11 July 2017. Retrieved 10 January 2023.

Žďárský, Pavel (2011). *Milan Machovec a jeho filosofická antropologie v 60. letech XX. století* [Milan Machovec and His Philosophical Anthropology in the 1960s]. Prague: Charles University, Faculty of Education, Department of Civic Education and Philosophy. Dissertation, supervised by Anna Hogenová [cs].

Travis Kitchens (21 June 2010). "Chomsky on Religion". Archived from the original on 11 December 2021. Retrieved 17 October 2017 – via YouTube.

Wojda, Paul J., "Liberation theology," in R.P. McBrien, ed., *The Catholic Encyclopedia* (Harper Collins, 1995).

Bibliography

Bang, Gustav (2006) [1916]. "2. The Rise of Christianity. Christian Communism" (PDF). *Crises in European History*. Socialist Labor Party. p. 24.

Boer, Roland (2009). "Conclusion: What If? Calvin and the Spirit of Revolution. Bible". *Political Grace. The Revolutionary Theology of John Calvin*. Louisville, Kentucky: Westminster John Knox Press. p. 120. ISBN 978-0-664-23393-8.

Campbell, Heather M., ed. (2009). *The Britannica Guide to Political Science and Social*

Movements That Changed the Modern World. The Rosen Publishing Group. pp. 127–129. ISBN 978-1-61530-062-4.

Ehrhardt, Arnold (1969). "St Peter and the Twelve". *The Acts of the Apostles*.

Manchester: University of Manchester Press. ISBN 978-0719003820.

Ellicott, Charles John; Plumptre, Edward Hayes (1910). "III. The Church in Jerusalem. I. Christian Communism". *The Acts of the Apostles*. London: Cassell.

Guthrie, Donald (1992) [1975]. "3. Early Problems. 15. Early Christian Communism".

The Apostles. Grand Rapids, Michigan: Zondervan. p. 46. ISBN 978-0-310-25421-8.

Halteman Finger, Reta (2007). "Reactions to Style and Redaction Criticism". *Of Widows and Meals. Communal Meals in the Book of Acts*. Cambridge, UK: Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co. ISBN 978-0-8028-3053-1.

Johnson, Daniel (1 December 2013). "Winstanley's Ecology: The English Diggers Today". *Monthly Review*. Retrieved 12 September 2021.

Lansford, Tom (2007). "History of Communism". *Communism. Political Systems of the World*. Marshall Cavendish. pp. 24–25. ISBN 9780761426288. Retrieved 16 May 2011.

"Rénan's *Les Apôtres*. Community life". *The London Quarterly and Holborn Review*, Volume 26. London. 1866 [April and July]. Retrieved 10 May 2011.

Montero, Roman A. (2017). *All Things in Common The Economic Practices of the Early Christians*. Eugene: Wipf and Stock Publishers. ISBN 9781532607912. OCLC 994706026.

Renan, Ernest (1869). "VIII. First Persecution. Death of Stephen. Destruction of the First Church of Jerusalem". *Origins of Christianity*. Vol. II. *The Apostles*. New York: Carleton. p. 152.

Stearns, Peter; Fairchilds, Cissie; Lindenmeyr, Adele; Maynes, Mary Jo; Porter, Roy; Radcliff, Pamela; Ruggiero, Guido, eds. (2001). *Encyclopedia of European Social History: From 1350 to 2000*. Vol. 3. Charles Scribner's Sons. p. 290. ISBN 0-684-80577-4.

Unterbrink, Daniel T. (2004). "The Dead Sea Scrolls". *Judas the Galilean*. iUniverse. ISBN 0-595-77000-2. Retrieved 10 May 2011.

von Mises, Ludwig (1981) [1951]. "Christianity and Socialism". *Socialism*. New Heaven: Yale University Press. ISBN 9780913966624. Retrieved 16 May 2011.

Further reading

David Chilton. 1982, 1986. *Productive Christians in an Age of Guilt Manipulators*. Tyler, Texas: The Institute for Christian Economics. ISBN 0-930464-38-9. Available online for free.

John Cort. *Christian Socialism: An informal history*.

Metacosmesis: The Christian Marxism of Frederic Hastings Smyth and the Society of the Catholic Commonwealth. By Terry Brown (1987).

Montero, Roman A. 2017. *All Things in Common: The Economic Practices of the Early Christians*. Eugene, Oregon: Wipf & Stock. ISBN 9781532607912.

Myles, Robert J. 2019. *Class Struggle in the New Testament*. Lanham: Fortress Academic/Lexington Books.

External links

Crises In European History Socialist Labor Party says that the early Christian Church practised "pure communism". pp. 23–25 (PDF).

Modern History Sourcebook: William Bradford From Bradford's journal Of Plymouth Plantation.

"Preaching". March 1868. Judge Thomas Wharton Collens.

The Sources of Early Christian Communism July 30, 2019. Church Life Journal.

University of Notre Dame. Roman Montero.

Are Christians Supposed to Be Communists? November 4, 2017. Archived from the Wayback Machine. The New York Times. Orthodox theologian David Bentley Hart.

vte

Religion in politics

vte

Christianity and politics

vte

Communism

vte

Socialism

Categories: Christian communismAnti-capitalismChristian socialismCommunismTypes of socialism

This page was last edited on 19 December 2025, at 17:23 (UTC).

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

Privacy policyAbout WikipediaDisclaimersContact WikipediaLegal & safety contactsCode of ConductDevelopersStatisticsCookie statementMobile view

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by MediaWiki

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

Donate

Create account

Log in

Communist League

Article

Talk

Read

Edit

View history

Tools

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

For other uses, see Communist League (disambiguation).

Communist League
Bund der Kommunisten
Leader Karl Schapper
Founder Karl Marx
Friedrich Engels
Karl Schapper
Founded 1 June 1847; 178 years ago
Dissolved November 1852; 173 years ago
Merger of League of the Just
Communist Correspondence Committee
Headquarters London
Cologne (after 1848)
Newspaper Kommunistische Zeitschrift (1847)
Neue Rheinische Zeitung (1848–1849)
Neue Rheinische Zeitung Revue (1850)
Ideology Communism
Marxism
Revolutionary socialism
Political position Far-left
Colours Red
Party flag

The Communist League (German: Bund der Kommunisten) was an international political party established on 1 June 1847 in London, England. The organisation was formed through the merger of the League of the Just, headed by Karl Schapper, and the Communist Correspondence Committee of Brussels, Belgium, in which Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels were the dominant personalities. The Communist League is regarded as the first Marxist political party and it was on behalf of this group that Marx and Engels wrote the Communist Manifesto late in 1847.[1] The Communist League was formally disbanded in November 1852, following the Cologne Communist Trial.

Organisational history

Background

During the decade of the 1840s the word "communist" came into general use to describe those who supposedly hailed from the left wing of the Jacobin Club of the French Revolution.[2] This political tendency saw itself as egalitarian inheritors of the 1795 Conspiracy of Equals headed by Gracchus Babeuf.[2] The sans-culottes of Paris which had decades earlier been the base of support for Babeuf — artisans, journeymen, and the urban unemployed — was seen as a potential foundation for a new social system based upon the modern machine production of the day.[3]

The French thinker Étienne Cabet inspired the imagination with a novel about a utopian society based upon communal machine production, *Voyage en Icarie* (1839).[3] The revolutionary Louis Auguste Blanqui argued in favor of an elite organising the overwhelming majority of the population against the "rich," seizing the government in a

coup d'état, and instituting a new egalitarian economic order.[3]

One group of Germans in Paris, headed by Karl Schapper, organised themselves in the form of a secret society known as the League of the Just (Bund der Gerechten) and participated in a May 1839 rebellion in Paris in an effort to establish a "Social Republic." [4] Following its failure the organisation relocated its centre to London, while also maintaining local organisations in Zürich and Paris.[5]

Revolution was in the air across many of the monarchies of Europe.

Creation of the Communist League

The year 1846 found Karl Marx and his close friend and co-thinker Friedrich Engels in Brussels, establishing a small political circle of radical German émigrés called the Communist Correspondence Committee and writing for the German-language *Deutsche Brüsseler Zeitung* ("Brussels German Newspaper"). [6] Also important in this early circle was Wilhelm Wolff, a talented and radical writer hailing from the Silesian peasantry who had been forced to emigrate due to his agitation against the Prussian autocracy.[7]

The Brussels Communist Correspondence Committee had at the same time small counterparts located in London and Paris, composed of a handful of radical German expatriates living there. Relations between these small groups were not close, with petty jealousies and ideological disagreements preventing the participants from functioning as an effective political unit.[7]

Be that as it may, in the latter part of January 1847 the disparate parts of the fledgling German Communist movement began to congeal in a single organisational entity when the London center of the League of the Just first broached the idea of organisational unity with the Communist Corresponding Committee.[8] A letter of 20 January 1847 by Schapper requested that Marx join the League in anticipation of a scheduled London congress at which a new set of principles would be adopted based upon the ideas previously expressed by Marx and Engels.[9] Both Marx and Engels were persuaded by the appeal and they both joined the League of the Just shortly thereafter, followed by other members of the Communist Corresponding Committee.[9]

In June 1847, the London congress took place and the League of the Just adopted a new charter formally changing the group's name to the Communist League.[9] The Communist League was structured around the formation of primary party units known as "communes," consisting of at least 3 and not more than 10 members.[9] These were in turn to be combined into larger units known as "circles" and "leading circles," governed by a central authority selected at regular congresses.[9] The League's programme called for the overthrow of the bourgeoisie and establishment of the rule of the proletariat and the construction of a new society free both of private property and social classes.[9]

The initial conference was attended by Engels, who convinced the League to change its

motto to Karl Marx's phrase, Working Men of All Countries, Unite!. At the same conference, the organisation was renamed the Communist League and was reorganised significantly.

In particular, Marx did away with all "superstitious authoritarianism," as he called the rituals pertaining to secret societies.[10] The conference itself was counted as the first congress of the new League.

The Communist League had a second congress, at Great Windmill Street, London, in November and December 1847. Both Marx and Engels attended, and they were assigned the task of composing a manifesto for the organisation. This became The Communist Manifesto.

The League was not able to function effectively during the 1848 revolutions, despite temporarily abandoning its clandestine nature. The Workers' Brotherhood was established in Germany by members of the League, and became the most significant revolutionary organisation there. During the revolution Marx edited the radical journal the Neue Rheinische Zeitung. Engels fought in the Baden campaign against the Prussians (June and July 1849) as the aide-de-camp of August Willich.

The Communist League reassembled in late 1849, and by 1850 they were publishing the Neue Rheinische Zeitung Revue journal, but by the end of the year, publication had ceased amid disputes between the managers of the group. Willich and Schapper wanted to continue to focus on revolutions, while Marx and Engels wanted to focus on building an international workers' movement. This would divide the league in two. The Willich-Schapper Group would be located in France and become compromised by the Prussian police.

In 1850, the German master spy Wilhelm Stieber stole the register of the League's members from Dietz, who was a member of Willich-Schapper group, which he sent to France and several German states. This would help bring about the imprisonment of several members.

In November 1852, after the Cologne Communist Trial, the organisation immediately disbanded. The Willich-Schapper Group would disband a few months after.

Notable members

icon

This section does not cite any sources. Please help improve this section by adding citations to reliable sources. Unsourced material may be challenged and removed. (June 2019) (Learn how and when to remove this message)

Mathilde Franziska Anneke

Heinrich Bauer

Johann Baer

Hermann Heinrich Becker

Johann Philip Becker
Adolph Bermbach
Friedrich Heinrich Karl Bobzin
Karl Heinrich Brüggermann
Karl von Bruhn
Heinrich Bürgers
Roland Daniels
Oswald Dietz
Collet Dobson Collet
Ernst Dronke
Johann Eccarius
Friedrich Engels
Karl Ludwig Johann D'Ester
August Herman Ewerbeck
Ferdinand Freiligrath
August Gebert
Andreas Gottschalk
Karl Theodor Ferdinand Grün
Theodor Hagen
Hermann Wilhelm Haupt
Johann Joseph Jansen
Albert Lehmann
Frederick Lessner
Wilhelm Liebknecht
Karl Marx
Friedrich Wilhelm German Mauer
Joseph Moll
Peter Nothjung
Karl Pfänder
Jakob Lukas Schabelitz
Karl Schapper
Alexander Schimmelpfennig
Konrad Schramm
Sebastian Seiler
Georg Weerth
Wilhelm Christian Weitling
Joseph Weydemeyer
Edgar von Westphalen
August Willich
Ferdinand Wolff
Wilhelm Wolff
See also
German Workers Educational Association
History of the Left in France
July Monarchy

Footnotes

"Communist Manifesto (Chapter 1)". www.marxists.org. Retrieved 2024-09-20.

David Fernbach, "Introduction" to Karl Marx, *The Revolutions of 1848*. New York: Random House, 1973; pg. 23.

Fernbach, "Introduction" to *The Revolutions of 1848*, pg. 24.

Bernard Moss, "Marx and the Permanent Revolution in France: Background to the Communist Manifesto," in Leo Panitch and Colin Leys (eds.), *The Communist Manifesto Now: The Socialist Register*, 1998. New York: Monthly Review Press, 1998; pg. 10.

Franz Mehring, *Karl Marx: The Story of His Life*. Edward Fitzgerald, trans. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1936; pg. 138.

Hal Draper, *The Marx-Engels Chronicle: A Day-by-Day Chronology of Marx and Engels' Life and Activity: Volume 1 of the Marx-Engels Cyclopedia*. New York: Schocken Books, 1985; pg. 22.

Franz Mehring, *Karl Marx*, pg. 135.

Mehring, *Karl Marx*, pp. 138-139.

Mehring, *Karl Marx*, pg. 139.

See Eric Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*, chapter titled "Rituals in Social Movements", p.169 of the 1965 edition by Norton Library

External links

The Communist League, 1847 - 1850, documents of the league on Marxists.org.

Revelations Concerning the Communist Trial in Cologne by Karl Marx.

Bund der Geächteten (in German)

vte

Karl Marx

vte

Communism

Authority control databases Edit this at Wikidata

Categories: 1847 establishments in England1852 disestablishments in the United

KingdomCommunist organizations in EuropeDefunct communist parties in

EnglandDefunct communist parties in GermanyInternational socialist organizationsJuly

MonarchyMarxismPolitical parties established in 1847Political parties disestablished in

1852Transnational political parties

This page was last edited on 9 September 2025, at 03:57 (UTC).

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

Privacy policyAbout WikipediaDisclaimersContact WikipediaLegal & safety

contactsCode of ConductDevelopersStatisticsCookie statementMobile view

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by MediaWiki

[Donate](#)
[Create account](#)
[Log in](#)

[League of the Just](#)

[Article](#)
[Talk](#)
[Read](#)
[Edit](#)
[View history](#)

[Tools](#)

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"League of Justice" redirects here; not to be confused with Justice League.

[League of the Just](#)

[Bund der Gerechten](#)

Leader Wilhelm Weitling

Founded 1836

Dissolved June 1847

Split from League of Outlaws

Merged into Communist League

Headquarters Paris (before 1839)

London (after 1839)

Membership 1,000

Ideology Christian communism

Utopian socialism

Political position Far-left

Colours Red

The League of the Just (German: Bund der Gerechten) or League of Justice was an international revolutionary organization. It was founded in 1836 by branching off from its ancestor, the League of Outlaws, which had formed in Paris in 1834.[citation needed]

The League of the Just was largely composed of German emigrant artisans.

In 1847, the League of the Just merged with the Communist Correspondence Committee, an organization led by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels, creating the Communist League. The new group tasked Marx and Engels with writing a political platform for itself.[citation needed] The resulting document was The Communist Manifesto.[citation needed]

[History](#)

The first German revolutionary organizations emerged abroad under the impetus of émigré craft officers and some exiled intellectuals. One of the most active groups was in Paris, where the Deutscher Volksverein (German People's Union) emerged in 1832, composed primarily of shoemaking artisans. It began publishing pamphlets in German

for distribution in the German states bordering France.[1]

Two years later, the League of Outlaws emerged in these same circles.

League of Outlaws

Jacob Venedey, one of the League's leaders and early editor of the newspaper *The Outlaw* (Daguerreotype by Hermann Biow, 1848).

Jacob Venedey and Theodore Schuster founded the League of Outlaws (Bund der Geächteten) in Paris in 1834.[2] This clandestine revolutionary organization was founded by German émigré craft officers with the aim of "freeing Germany from the yoke of its shameful servitude and creating a state that, as far as possible, would make a return to misery and slavery impossible."

The League of Outlaws took the clandestine, hierarchical, and conspiratorial model of the Carbonari as its organizational model—which allowed it to evade the French and German police—and began publishing the monthly magazine *Der Geächtete* (The Outlaw), initially directed by the republican journalist and former professor at the University of Heidelberg Jakob Venedey, who was replaced by the Alsatian typographer Édouard Rauch when he was expelled from Paris. in 1835 —although he was able to return a year later—. [3] The magazine's main contributor was Theodor Schuster, a former professor at the University of Göttingen, who spread the ideas of the French utopian socialists and the Swiss economist Sismondi, and advocated, among other reforms, the constitution of National Workshops, to "remedy the development of inequality" as evidenced by the "sad fate of factory workers" and to which "the great majority of artisans were [also] destined." [4] In one of his articles Schuster wrote about the issue social: [5]

Every advance in industry and the arts in our society means a setback for human well-being and human culture. For the people to attain intelligence, it will be necessary, in a future revolution, to overthrow not only the monarch, but the monarchy itself. The latter is formed not by arms and crowns, but by privileges; and the greatest of all privileges is wealth.

Article 2 of the Statutes stated that the goal of the organization was "the affirmation and maintenance of social and political equality, liberty, civic virtues, and popular unity." These principles were developed in the document *Profession of Faith of an Outlaw*, published as a flyer in 1834, which called for the establishment of a "democratic republic" that would guarantee all "liberties" and in which equality would reign. "Liberty and equality are the pillars that support the State; Unity and virtue are the foundation on which the former are based," therefore, "liberty, equality, virtue, and national unity must be the principles on which the future constitution of Germany is founded, if the salvation of Germany and the happiness of honest Germans are to be assured." [6]

They modeled the organization closely after Philippe Buonarroti's vision of the

"Universal Democratic Carbonari" as an egalitarian international revolutionary fellowship organization,[7][2][8] perhaps the first of its kind.[2][9] Its members were German emigrants.[9] Schuster's 1834 pamphlet, Confession of faith of an outlaw has been suggested as the first vision of marginalized people joining together in a coming revolution.[9]

At its peak, the League of Outlaws had about 100 members in Paris and 80 in Frankfurt am Main.[7] The Outlaws dissipated in 1838 as their members prioritized other associations,[2] including the League of Germans or League of the Just.

League of Germans

In 1836, Schuster focused his efforts on advocating for the unification of Germany and organized middle-class republicans into the League of Germans.[7]

League of the Just

As Schuster's and other key members' attention was focused on this work,[7][9] the working class members of the Outlaws rallied around the leadership of Wilhelm Weitling.[7] This group formed the League of the Just[10] in Paris[9] in 1836[11][2][12] as an offshoot from the League of Outlaws.[2]

Members of the League of the Just were German journeymen artisans, primarily tailors and woodworkers.[13][14][15] Their stated goal was "the establishment of the Kingdom of God on Earth, based on the ideals of love of one's neighbor, equality and justice".[16] This was also referred to by the League as the "new Jerusalem".[17] The motto of the League of the Just was "All men are brothers".[18][16] They have been described as followers of François-Noël Babeuf[11][12] and as "utopian-communist".[11] They were anticipating a social revolution, which one of their leaders, Karl Schapper, described as "the great resurrection day of the people." [9] Friedrich Engels wrote dismissively of the League as essentially similar to other French secret societies except that it was German.[7]

The latter league had a pyramidal structure inspired by the secret society of the Republican Carbonari, and shared ideas with Saint-Simon and Charles Fourier's utopian socialism. Their goal was to establish a "Social Republic" in the German states which would campaign for "freedom", "equality" and "civic virtue".[citation needed]

Wilhelm Weitling was the most prominent leader in the movement.[19][20] Weitling denounced private property and money as a source of corruption and exploitation.[21][22] Other significant leaders included Karl Schapper, Bruno Bauer, Joseph Moll,[12][22] August Hermann Ewerbeck,[15][23] and Johann Hoeckerig.[24]

Many members of the League of the Just were involved in the 12 May 1839 Blanquist revolt.[12][25] This led to the group being expelled by the French government.[18][22] They proceeded to move to London.[22] In 1840 in London they established a front organization called the Educational Society of German Workingmen.[22] They continued

to grow, until reaching a peak membership of over 1,000 people.[22][26]

In 1845 there was significant public debate within the League between Weitling, who advocated for an immediate uprising of workers, and Karl Schapper, who considered this premature, especially after his experience in the 1839 uprising. Schapper advocated for a longer campaign of popular education to prepare the masses for revolution.[27]

Karl Marx was hesitant about joining the League due to political disagreements, but was convinced by Joseph Moll that he could be more influential debating as a member from within the organization when Moll visited Brussels in January 1847.[12] In June 1847, the League of the Just merged with the Communist Correspondence Committee to form the Communist League,[28] at the suggestion of its two most prominent members Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels.[29]

See also

Communist League

German Workers Educational Association

Citations

Droz 1984, p. 571-573

Davies 2014, p. 31.

Bravo 1976, p. 281-282

Droz 1984, p. 571-573

Droz 1984, p. 571-573

Bravo 1976, p. 282-283

Lause 2011, p. 11.

Billington 1980, p. 176,183. Cf. 93.

Rothbard 2009, p. 164.

While in most literature the group is referred to as "Bund der Gerechten" (League of the Just), the German historian Waltraud Seidel-Höppner has, based on new archival sources, argued that the group itself used the name "Bund der Gerechtigkeit" (League of Justice) (Höppner & Seidel-Höppner 2002)

Day & Gaido 2009, p. 4.

Marik 2008, p. 58.

Hobsbawm 2012, p. 3.

Hobsbawm 2011, p. 101.

Wheen 2001, p. 109.

G.N. Volkov et al., The Basics of Marxist-Leninist Theory. Moscow: Progress Publishers, 1979.

Toews 1999, p. 8.

Vander Hook 2011, p. 16.

Birchall 1997, p. 95.

Rothbard 2009, p. 164f.

Lattek 2006, p. 23.

Rothbard 2009, p. 165.

Henderson 1976, p. 41,91.

Billington 1980, p. 185.

Bernard Moss, "Marx and the Permanent Revolution in France: Background to the Communist Manifesto," in *The Communist Manifesto Today: The Socialist Register*, 1998. New York: Monthly Review Press; pg.10.

Vander Hook 2011, p. 17.

Henderson 1976, p. 90.

Toews 1999, p. 10.

Droz 1984, p. 571-573

References

Billington, J.H. (1980). *Fire in the Minds of Men: Origins of the Revolutionary Faith*. Basic Books.

Birchall, I.H. (1997). *The Spectre of Babeuf*. Palgrave Macmillan UK. ISBN 978-1-349-25599-3.

Bravo, Gian Mario (1976) [1971]. *Historia del socialismo, 1789 - 1848 el pensamiento socialista antes de Marx* [History of Socialism 1789-1848. Socialist Thought before Marx]. Barcelona: Ariel. ISBN 84-344-6508-6.

Davies, T.R. (2014). *NGOs: A New History of Transnational Civil Society*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-938753-3.

Day, R.B.; Gaido, D. (2009). *Witnesses to Permanent Revolution: The Documentary Record*. Historical Materialism Book Series. Brill. ISBN 978-90-04-16770-4.

Droz, Jacques (1984) [1976]. "German Socialism of the "Vormärz"". In Jacques Droz (ed.). *Historia General Del Socialismo Delos Origenes A 1875* [General History of Socialism from the Origins to 1875]. Barcelona: Destino. pp. 571–573. ISBN 84-233-1305-0.

Henderson, W.O. (1976). *The Life of Friedrich Engels*. Vol. 1. Cass. ISBN 978-0-7146-4002-0.

Hobsbawm, E. J. (2012). "Introduction". *The Communist Manifesto: A Modern Edition*. Verso Books. ISBN 978-1-84467-903-4.

Hobsbawm, E. J. (2011). *How to Change the World: Reflections on Marx and Marxism*. Ciencias sociales. Yale University Press. ISBN 978-0-300-17825-8.

Lattek, C. (2006). *Revolutionary Refugees: German Socialism in Britain, 1840–1860*. British Politics and Society Series. Routledge. ISBN 978-0-7146-5100-2.

Lause, M. A. (2011). *A Secret Society History of the Civil War*. University of Illinois Press. ISBN 978-0-252-09359-3.

Marik, S. (2008). *Reinterrogating the Classical Marxist Discourses of Revolutionary Democracy*. Aakar Books. ISBN 978-81-89833-34-3.

Rothbard, M. (2009). *Review of Austrian Economics, Volume 4*. Ludwig von Mises Institute. ISBN 978-1-61016-163-3.

Toews, J. (1999). *The Communist Manifesto, with Related Documents*. The Bedford Series in History and Culture. Bedford/St. Martin's. ISBN 9780312157111.

Vander Hook, S. (2011). *Communism. Exploring World Governments*. ABDO Publishing Company. p. 16. ISBN 978-1-61714-789-0.

Wheen, F. (2001). *Karl Marx: A Life*. Norton. ISBN 978-0-393-32157-9.

Further reading

Höppner, Joachim; Seidel-Höppner, Waltraud (2002). "Der Bund der Geächteten und

der Bund der Gerechtigkeit" [The League of Outlaws and the League of Justice].
Jahrbuch für Forschungen zur Geschichte der Arbeiterbewegung. 1 (3).

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/download/pdf/Manifesto.pdf>

Authority control databases Edit this at Wikidata

VIAFGND

Categories: Political parties established in 18361847 disestablishments19th century in Paris1836 establishments in FranceDefunct Christian political partiesChristian communism

This page was last edited on 10 December 2025, at 19:22 (UTC).

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

Privacy policyAbout WikipediaDisclaimersContact WikipediaLegal & safety contactsCode of ConductDevelopersStatisticsCookie statementMobile view

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by MediaWiki

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Christianity_Communism_Bible.htm

29 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 12 Oct 2025

Sep Oct Nov

20

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

In exposing the Holy Bible as a book of Jewish witchcraft, always remember...the Jews are extremely clever and they take control of both sides; both opposing sides, which they pretend to be fighting each other, but underneath it all, they are working for their agenda of world enslavement. Just as many xian churches, particularly the Vatican, pretend to be against and fighting communism, unbeknownst to the populace, they are working FOR communism, the nazarene taught nothing but communism, his sermons, and even his life- quite like Karl Marx himself- lazy, and lived off of the charity of others like a parasite. The USSR made a show of persecuting a number of Jews [they scream the loudest], when millions of innocent Gentiles were tortured to death, but this Jewish persecution is only for show, and they do not care if they have to sacrifice some of their own to reach their goal of world enslavement and domination. For example, Josef Stalin [real name Josef Dugasvilli, the meaning of the Georgian surname Dugasvilli is "Son of a Jew"], claimed to be anti-Semitic, but given his second wife was also Jewish [as were his children], and his communist heroes such as Vladimir Lenin and the other scum he was directly involved with, any idiot can see through these lies, which again, are there

only to fool the masses. Nearly all of the entire communist leadership and KGB were Jews and/or married to Jews and lived extremely well while the working classes were brutalized beyond the imagination. This did not just include the USSR, but all other communist countries as well. Prior to the fall of the "Iron Curtain" the USSR would also publicly support any country that was against Israel; pretending to be enemies with Israel, which beneath it all, is not the case, as both work together for the same agenda. **KNOW THIS AND BE ONTO THEIR TACTICS- NEVER LET THEM FOOL YOU!**

As I have state before and will again... just how can Christianity really be at odds with the Jews, when every single page of that stinking bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" Israel" and other kosher crap on it and above all, the nazarene is Jewish from birth to death. Given the spiritual energies put into Christianity by the ignorant followers, for centuries, the Jews have an endless supply to do as they please with. This is their bulwark and their root. This is why the bible is so full of numbers, specific verses [which vibrated in Hebrew are their mantras] and given the bible is planted in nearly every home in the world, Christianity is relentlessly pushed and coerced onto people [love jewsus or burn for eternity], the bible acts as a subliminal medium; a receiver for their workings. Bible verses are memorized by many Christians. What this does further, is it creates a very powerful link in the minds of many for which the Jews work their curses and their spells for attracting copious amounts of wealth. Even their bible states regarding the Jews "Thou shalt prosper." **YOU PAY AND SACRIFICE FOR THIS!**

The "Holy Bible" serves as a link, as I mentioned in the above for their subliminal workings. This is no different from having a bible in your home. This creates a subliminal tie in. I do know since my last article "the Holy Bible, a Book of Jewish Witchcraft"; I was very aware of the magnitude of this article and given it hits at their most sensitive secrets, root, and their total bulwark, through Satan, we have exposed them.

Satan has protected me. If he hadn't, myself along with others who are working very hard, would already be dead. We are working for a higher purpose; for a better world through Satan. We have identified and exposed the problems. The Jewish power structure works relentlessly to destroy our civil rights and freedoms so that they can enslave us all. Jewish greed knows no bounds. Few Americans here know just how brutal life is and has been in many other countries. The Jews are working very hard to change this. In the early 1990's, after the fall of the USSR, many cutthroat Jewish communists emigrated to the USA and have been working for the destruction of our country ever since, and this can be blatantly seen in the many open violations of our constitution and how our legal system has been rapidly deteriorating. The USA is the last power on this earth that still has some laws protecting freedom of speech and the press, though these are very insecure and many of us are suppressed and harassed, such as what is now happening in the JoS e-groups. If the USA goes down, any smaller countries that are somewhat free will also go down and be under the yoke of communist control. Many of you know it is a felony crime to deny or question the Jewish holoco\$t in many countries...resulting in an automatic prison sentence. Everything the Jew is and does, is blamed on Gentiles. This creates confusion, and makes for an effective

diversion and distraction. The same is with Satan...everything their Christian "God" is and does, they heap the blame on Satan and the Powers of Hell. Even though the truth is before them in the "Holy Bible" and one can see that jewhova was a "murderer and a liar from the beginning" one only needs to look through the Old Testament and also that foul nazarene ordering his followers to commit both theft and murder:

Luke 19:27; Luke 6: 1-5; Luke 19: 29-35; and break other commandments: Matthew 10: 34-36.

Christians and others cannot see this, as they have been deluded under a powerful spell. Satan, himself told me some time ago how horribly Gentiles have suffered under Jewish communism. I have written several articles regarding the slave labor situation in Red China. This brutality is what Jewish communism is all about. Please read through and download the following PDFs. The first one is very large, but the second pdf [the one exposing the phony holoco\$t] can be downloaded and easily distributed through copy & paste, uploading it to your website, distributing it through personal e-mails to people you know who may be interested, and through copying it to disc.

THE REAL CONCENTRATION CAMPS- ALL RUN BY JEWS!
[Slave Labor in Soviet Russia]pdf

The Real Holocaust pdf

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Nidrasch Talpioth, p. 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

Unless each and every one of us fights for our freedoms, they will all be taken away. As with the first pdf, on the Soviet slave labor, one can see the same identical thing occurring in Red China and in other parts of the world- disposable human beings; systematically broken, worked to death and replaced by more Gentiles. Even a little research blatantly reveals the Jews are and have always been behind this, and that the bible is nothing more than a blueprint for Jewish communism in its teachings and indoctrinations [both the Old and New Testaments], along with the all important purpose of working powerful spells for the Jews to profit tremendously. Satan pulls off the drapes in our minds and wakes us up to the truth so we are aware and can see. The Christians and related ignorant masses are under a most powerful spell. That spell must be broken.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

http://dawn666blacksun.angelfire.com/Year_Zero.html

21 captures

01 Jun 2015 - 03 Dec 2025

Sep OCT Nov

12

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Year Zero

The following article written mostly by High Priest Don Danko is very revealing regarding the true purpose of Christianity and how it directly ties into Jewish communism.

It is important to know how the "Year Zero" used with the communist take-over of a country was also used with the B.C. and the A.D. in history [history has been extensively corrupted by the Jews to conform to and to advance their agenda with enslaving the world]. The B.C. stands for "Before Christ" and the A.D. which means "Anno Domini."

"The term Anno Domini is Medieval Latin, translated as In the year of the Lord, or in the Year of Our Lord. It is occasionally set out more fully as Anno Domini Nostri Iesu (or Iesu) Christi ("In the Year of Our Lord Jesus Christ")."¹

The supposed birth of the fictitious Nazarene was the "Year Zero."

"The idea behind Year Zero is that all culture and traditions within a society must be completely destroyed or discarded and a new revolutionary culture [my note Jewish Communism] must replace it, starting from scratch. All history of a nation or people before Year Zero is deemed largely irrelevant, as it will ideally be purged and replaced from the ground up.

In Cambodia, teachers, artists, and intellectuals were especially singled out and executed during the purges accompanying Year Zero."

"Some call it Marxism — I call it Judaism."
— Rabbi S. Wise, The American Bulletin, May 5, 1935

"The Communist soul is the soul of Judaism. Hence it follows, that, just as in the Russian revolution the triumph of Communism was the triumph of Judaism...."
(A Program for the Jews and Humanity, Rabbi Harry Waton, p. 143-144).

Year Zero the doctrine of Communist Cambodia, which was called the perfect Communist revolution and was supported and put into power by the International Jews via their strong hold of Communist China:
<http://josministries.prophpbbs.com/topic2027.html>

It was the literal sweeping away of all civilization, the destruction of the family unit; the family unit was to come to an end forever, the abolishment of all progress, music, money, hospitals, learning, books, and reading, and the total liquidation of the educated and professional classes through mass-murder. Even love between humans was banned, with people being murdered for even smiling at each other in the slave camps. Even the word sleep was banned. People were worked from 3 am in the morning to 11 pm at night on a bowl of rice. If they failed to work or if they didn't work fast enough because of extreme exhaustion, they were killed on the spot. They were forced to live in barns without walls between them and were not allowed to speak to each other. They were reduced to animals. The point of life was to work and die. The entire population was forced into this, and all of their culture was exterminated along with the people, and replaced by a slave society of Jewish Communism.

All of the books within the great library of the capital were confiscated and destroyed by the communists. The cities were emptied and one third of the population was slaughtered. Any educated person was tortured to death after being arrested and taken to the infamous prisons and politically declared as a "sub person." Their pictures were taken upon arrest and the pictures of their murdered and tortured corpses were taken again after being killed. Their throats were slit and their bodies were mutilated and carved open by the Communist executioners. The majority of towns were all leveled into the ground and the populations marched into a real life Orwellian Animal Farm. Entire

families where slaughtered. Women were even killed for the crime of "being too beautiful." People were put to death for being able to read.

The start of Year Zero was the end of life in now Communist Cambodia. This was the perfect and total implementation of Jewish Communism. This is exactly what we saw with the programs of Jewish Christianity and Islam. Jewish Christianity also started the calendar at year Zero, AD, and did to entire societies what the Communists did to Cambodia. The libraries were destroyed, the spiritual and thus educated classes were slaughtered and tortured, the cities destroyed, all knowledge destroyed, art destroyed, music banned, and even bathing was banned as "Pagan practice," with being able to read made a capital punishment by the Church. The Church Commissars bragged they had wiped away the entire civilization and culture, and in its place was the slave society of Primal Communism, run by the Party in the form of the Church. Year Zero.

As the Communist Advisor to Putin, Alexander Dugin stated in an interview:
<http://www.counter-currents.com/2012/07/interview-with-alexander-dugin/>

This fits well with the orthodox critique of western Christianity. It is easy to see that the secularization of western Christianity gives us liberalism. The secularization of the orthodox religion gives us Communism... Communism is the final Perfection of Christianity.

"The world revolution which we will experience will be exclusively our affair and will rest in our hands. This revolution will tighten the Jewish domination over all other people."
—Le Peuple Juif, February 8, 1919.

"The idea behind Year Zero is that all culture and traditions within a society must be completely destroyed or discarded and a new revolutionary culture [my note Jewish Communism] must replace it, starting from scratch. All history of a nation or people before Year Zero is deemed largely irrelevant, as it will ideally be purged and replaced from the ground up.

In Cambodia, teachers, artists, and intellectuals were especially singled out and executed during the purges accompanying Year Zero."

If you think it is over just remember... Communism is the Jewish Messianic Movement created and directed by the Elders of Zion such as the Rothschilds. They are still around and still working relentlessly to turn the whole world into Year Zero, which is the final goal of Judaism. Zionism is Judaism: <http://josministries.prophpbbs.com/topic8274.html>
Zionism is Judaism "In the time of the Messiah the Jews will exterminate all the peoples of the earth."

Excerpt from "The Elephant Walk Cookbook" by Longteine De Monteiro and Katherine Neudstadt © 1998:

"The country was deeply embroiled in a civil war between the U.S. —backed government

of Lon Nol, who had replaced King Norodom Sihanouk following a coup in 1970, and the communist insurgent revolutionaries, the Khmer Rouge, who were thought to be close to victory.

Three weeks earlier I had flown to Phnom Penh to try to persuade members of Ken's family and my own to come to Taiwan (as my parents had done earlier that year), where they could wait out the end of the war in safety. Ken had already lost relatives in the fighting, and the capital was under intense fire the whole time I was there. I was able to get only three nephews and one of my younger sisters to leave Phnom Penh with me. My mother, who had come back to be with her mother, was too old to travel, refused to leave.

Later in the afternoon of April 17th, Ken and I listened to a radio report announcing that Cambodia had fallen to the Khmer Rouge and that the rebel troops were already marching into Phnom Penh as victors. And then there was silence. Days went by, then weeks and months, with no other official report or word of what was happening, except for the rumors and unbelievable first-person accounts of people who had somehow managed to escape: stories of savage cruelty and violence, of sanctioned executions and random murders at the hands of the Khmer Rouge. We heard of the immediate, massive evacuation of millions from the capital over the course of a single day, but we could not believe it, nor could we imagine that the stories of resettlement into forced labor camps around the countryside – part of the revolution's plan to return Cambodia to a wholly peasant society were true.

Ken was trying desperately to make contact with the new government, to get news of our families and to get permission to return home, where he hoped to offer his diplomatic skills. When we finally did get some official word, it came from the CIA, informing us that my older sister's husband, the Chief of the Cambodian Navy, was believed to have died at the hands of the Khmer Rouge on that first day of the takeover. It was assumed that my other relatives who held similar government positions – including my oldest brother, who had been the Minister of Commerce – had also died.

Suddenly all possibility of returning to Cambodia vanished completely, and at the same time that Ken's job in Taiwan was becoming increasingly untenable – how could he be a representative if there was no country to represent? For Ken, this meant the dramatic and untimely end to his career. For the family, it meant that we were forced into exile.

In the months stretching into years that followed, we eventually found asylum in France and ended up in Béziers, a small Spanish-influenced town in the southwest, not far from the Mediterranean, where the surviving members of my family were reconvening. My two brothers-in-law and my brother were presumed dead, and there continued to be no word of my mother or grandmother, my younger sister or any of Ken's family. Of these, only my sister survived. As our savings dwindled and it became unmistakably clear that there would be no future diplomatic positions for Ken, we faced a financial crisis."

“With the fracturing of the Khmer society in recent years, like many of its cultural treasures, the finest of the traditional cuisine of Cambodia – both simple and elaborate – stands to be lost forever. Most of the people who cared deeply about food have been killed, have fled the country, or have died of old age. At this point, I wouldn’t know where to begin to look for the old women who used to guard the secrets of the best spices for curry, preserving them for future generations to enjoy. I assume that these women are all gone.”

““YEAR ZERO”: THE CIVIL WAR”

“...in April 1975, the communists finally took control of the country. Under Pol Pot and a cadre of close advisors, the new revolutionary government set about to create overnight, a quasi-Marxist-Leninist peasant society by returning Cambodia to what they called Year Zero: a society, as one historian characterized it, without ‘money, markets, formal education, Buddhism, books, private property...and freedom of movement’ and – needless to say – without cuisine.

The impact of this era, the time of ‘the killing fields’ can hardly be overstated. Less than four years later, in 1979, the Khmer Rouge were driven out by Vietnamese forces in retaliation for their attack on Vietnam, but their policies and practices had resulted in the deaths of more than a million Cambodians from starvation, overwork, disease and torture. Decades later, the country still struggles to rebuild.”

HIGHLY RECOMMENDED! THE MOVIE:

The Killing Fields [1984]

http://www.imdb.com/title/tt0087553/?ref_=nv_sr_1

"A photographer is trapped in Cambodia during tyrant Pol Pot's bloody "Year Zero" cleansing campaign, which claimed the lives of two million "undesirable" civilians."

"Stars: Sam Waterston, Haing S. Ngor, John Malkovich"

1 http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anno_Domini

Back to Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Back to Exposing Christianity

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anno_Domini

1,460 captures

19 Dec 2003 - 1 Jan 2026

Sep OCT Nov

About this capture

Anno Domini

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

"AD" redirects here. For other uses of "Anno Domini", see Anno Domini (disambiguation). For other uses of "AD", see AD (disambiguation).

Dionysius Exiguus invented Anno Domini years to date Easter.

Anno Domini inscription at a cathedral in Carinthia, Austria.

The terms anno Domini^{[1][2][3]} (AD or A.D.) and before Christ^{[4][5][6][7]} (BC or B.C.) are used to label or number years in the Julian and Gregorian calendars. The term anno Domini is Medieval Latin, which means in the year of the Lord^[8] but is often translated as in the year of our Lord.^{[9][10]}:782 It is occasionally set out more fully as anno Domini nostri Iesu (or Iesu) Christi ("in the year of Our Lord Jesus Christ").

This calendar era is based on the traditionally reckoned year of the conception or birth of Jesus of Nazareth, with AD counting years from the start of this epoch, and BC denoting years before the start of the era. There is no year zero in this scheme, so the year AD 1 immediately follows the year 1 BC. This dating system was devised in 525, but was not widely used until after 800.^[11]

The Gregorian calendar is the most widely used calendar in the world today. For decades, it has been the unofficial global standard, adopted in the pragmatic interests of international communication, transportation, and commercial integration, and recognized by international institutions such as the United Nations and the Universal Postal Union.^[12]^[self-published source]

Traditionally, English followed Latin usage by placing the "AD" abbreviation before the year number.^[13] However, BC is placed after the year number (for example: AD 2015, but 68 BC), which also preserves syntactic order. The abbreviation is also widely used after the number of a century or millennium, as in "fourth century AD" or "second millennium AD" (although conservative usage formerly rejected such expressions).^[14] Because BC is the English abbreviation for Before Christ, it is sometimes incorrectly concluded that AD means After Death, i.e., after the death of Jesus. However, this would mean that the ~33 years commonly associated with the life of Jesus would not be included in either of the BC and the AD time scales.^[15]

Terminology that is viewed by some as being more neutral and inclusive of non-Christian people is to call this the Current, or Common Era (abbreviated as CE or C.E.), with the preceding years referred to as Before the Common, Christian, or Current Era (BCE or B.C.E.). Astronomical year numbering and ISO 8601 avoid words or abbreviations related to Christianity, but use the same numbers for AD years.

Contents

1 History

1.1 Popularization

1.2 Change of year

2 Historical birth date of Jesus

3 Other eras

4 CE and BCE

5 No year zero

6 Proposed reforms

7 See also

8 Notes and references

9 External links

History

The Anno Domini dating system was devised in 525 by Dionysius Exiguus to enumerate the years in his Easter table. His system was to replace the Diocletian era that had been used in an old Easter table because he did not wish to continue the memory of a tyrant who persecuted Christians.[16] The last year of the old table, Diocletian 247, was immediately followed by the first year of his table, AD 532. When he devised his table, Julian calendar years were identified by naming the consuls who held office that year—he himself stated that the "present year" was "the consulship of Probus Junior", which was 525 years "since the incarnation of our Lord Jesus Christ".[17] Thus Dionysius implied that Jesus' Incarnation occurred 525 years earlier, without stating the specific year during which his birth or conception occurred. "However, nowhere in his exposition of his table does Dionysius relate his epoch to any other dating system, whether consulate, Olympiad, year of the world, or regnal year of Augustus; much less does he explain or justify the underlying date." [18]:778

Blackburn & Holford-Strevens briefly present arguments for 2 BC, 1 BC, or AD 1 as the year Dionysius intended for the Nativity or Incarnation. Among the sources of confusion are:[18]:778–9

In modern times, Incarnation is synonymous with the conception, but some ancient writers, such as Bede, considered Incarnation to be synonymous with the Nativity. The civil, or consular year began on 1 January but the Diocletian year began on 29 August (30 August in the year before a Julian leap year).

There were inaccuracies in the list of consuls

There were confused summations of emperors' regnal years

Two major theories are that Dionysius based his calculation on the Gospel of Luke, which states that Jesus was "about thirty years old" shortly after "the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar", and hence subtracted thirty years from that date, or that Dionysius counted back 532 years (the period during which the dates of Alexandrian Easter repeat) from the first year of his new table.[19]

It has also been speculated by Georges Declercq[20] that Dionysius' desire to replace

Diocletian years with a calendar based on the incarnation of Christ was to prevent people from believing the imminent end of the world. At the time, it was believed by some that the Resurrection and end of the world would occur 500 years after the birth of Jesus. The old Anno Mundi calendar theoretically commenced with the creation of the world based on information in the Old Testament. It was believed that, based on the Anno Mundi calendar, Jesus was born in the year 5500 (or 5500 years after the world was created) with the year 6000 of the Anno Mundi calendar marking the end of the world.[21][22] Anno Mundi 6000 (approximately AD 500) was thus equated with the resurrection and the end of the world[23] but this date had already passed in the time of Dionysius.

Popularization

The Anglo-Saxon historian the Venerable Bede, who was familiar with the work of Dionysius Exiguus, used Anno Domini dating in his Ecclesiastical History of the English People, completed in 731. In this same history, he also used another Latin term, *ante vero incarnationis dominicae tempus anno sexagesimo* ("in fact in the 60th year before the time of the Lord's incarnation"), equivalent to the English "before Christ", to identify years before the first year of this era.[24] Both Dionysius and Bede regarded Anno Domini as beginning at the incarnation of Jesus, but "the distinction between Incarnation and Nativity was not drawn until the late 9th century, when in some places the Incarnation epoch was identified with Christ's conception, i.e., the Annunciation on March 25" (Annunciation style).[18]:881

Statue of Charlemagne by Agostino Cornacchini (1725), at St. Peter's Basilica, Vatican, Italy. Charlemagne promoted the usage of the Anno Domini epoch throughout the Carolingian Empire

On the continent of Europe, Anno Domini was introduced as the era of choice of the Carolingian Renaissance by Alcuin. Its endorsement by Emperor Charlemagne and his successors popularizing the use of the epoch and spreading it throughout the Carolingian Empire ultimately lies at the core of the system's prevalence. According to the Catholic Encyclopedia, popes continued to date documents according to regnal years for some time, but usage of AD gradually became more common in Roman Catholic countries from the 11th to the 14th centuries.[25] In 1422, Portugal became the last Western European country to switch to the system begun by Dionysius.[26] Eastern Orthodox countries only began to adopt AD instead of the Byzantine calendar in 1700 when Russia did so, with others adopting it in the 19th and 20th centuries.

Even though Anno Domini was in widespread use by the 9th century, Before Christ (or its equivalent) did not become common until much later. Bede used the expression "*anno igitur ante incarnationem Dominicam*" (so in the year before the Incarnation of the Lord) twice. "*Anno an xpi nativitate*" (in the year before the birth of Christ) is found in 1474 in a work by a German monk.[27] In 1627, the French Jesuit theologian Denis Pétau (Dionysius Petavius in Latin), with his work *De doctrina temporum*, popularized the usage *ante Christum* (Latin for "Before Christ") to mark years prior to AD.[28][29][30]

Change of year

When the reckoning from Jesus' incarnation started replacing the previous dating systems in western Europe, different people chose different Christian feast days to begin the year: Christmas, Annunciation, or Easter. Thus, depending on the time and place, the year number changed on different days in the year, which created slightly different styles in chronology:[31]

From 25 March 753 AUC (today in 1 BC), i.e., notionally from the incarnation of Jesus. That first "Annunciation style" appeared in Arles at the end of the 9th century, then spread to Burgundy and northern Italy. It was not commonly used and was called *calculus pisanus* since it was adopted in Pisa and survived there till 1750.

From 25 December 753 AUC (today in 1 BC), i.e., notionally from the birth of Jesus. It was called "Nativity style" and had been spread by the Venerable Bede together with the *Anno Domini* in the early Middle Ages. That reckoning of the Year of Grace from Christmas was used in France, England and most of western Europe (except Spain) until the 12th century (when it was replaced by Annunciation style), and in Germany until the second quarter of the 13th century.

From 25 March 754 AUC (today in AD 1). That second "Annunciation style" may have originated in Fleury Abbey in the early 11th century, but it was spread by the Cistercians. Florence adopted that style in opposition to that of Pisa, so it got the name of *calculus florentinus*. It soon spread in France and also in England where it became common in the late 12th century and lasted until 1752.

From Easter, starting in 754 AUC (AD 1). That *mos gallicanus* (French custom) bound to a moveable feast was introduced in France by king Philip Augustus (1165–1180–1223), maybe to establish a new style in the provinces reconquered from England. However, it never spread beyond the ruling élite.

With these various styles, the same day could, in some cases, be dated in 1099, 1100 or 1101.

Historical birth date of Jesus

See also: Nativity of Jesus and Chronology of Jesus

Most scholars [32] concede the year of the birth of Jesus to be around 6–4 BC,[33][34][35][36] though some widen the range to 7–2 BC,[37][38][39] but there is no definitive dating.[40]

According to Matthew 2:1[41] King Herod the Great was alive when Jesus was born, and Matthew 2:16,[42] says Herod ordered the Massacre of the Innocents in response to Jesus' birth. Blackburn and Holford-Strevens fix King Herod's death shortly before Passover in 4 BC,[18]:770 and say that those who accept the story of the Massacre of the Innocents sometimes associate the star that led the Biblical Magi with the planetary conjunction of 15 September 7 BC or Halley's comet of 12 BC (less likely since comets were usually considered bad omens); even historians who do not accept the Massacre accept the birth under Herod as a tradition that is older than the written gospels.[18]:776

The Gospel of Luke states that Jesus was conceived during the reign of Herod the Great [Luke 1:5-38] (i.e., before 4 BC) while also stating that Jesus was born when Cyrenius (or Quirinius) was the governor of Syria and carried out the census of the Roman provinces of Syria and Iudaea. [Luke 2:1-3] The Jewish historian Josephus, in his *Antiquities of the Jews* (ca. AD 93), indicates that Cyrenius/Quirinius' governorship of Syria began in AD 6, and that the census occurred sometime between AD 6–7, [43] which is incompatible with a conception prior to 4 BC. On this point, Blackburn and Holford-Strevens state that "St. Luke raises greater difficulty ... Most critics therefore discard Luke".

The Gospel of Luke also states that Jesus was "about thirty years old" [Luke 3:23] during the 15th year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar [Luke 3:1]. Tiberius began his reign as Caesar in September of AD 14. The 15th year of his reign would then be AD 28 or 29. If Jesus was born in 5 or 4 BC, that would put the start of Jesus' ministry around age 32 to 34. Most scholars do not see this as a contradiction of Luke's claim that Jesus was "about thirty years old". Some scholars rely on John 8:57: [44] "thou art not yet fifty years old", making the earliest possible year for Jesus's birth c. 18 BC. [45]:776

Other eras

Further information: Calendar era

During the first six centuries of what would come to be known as the Christian era, European countries used various systems to count years. Systems in use included consular dating, imperial regnal year dating, and Creation dating.

Although the last non-imperial consul, Basilius, was appointed in 541 by Emperor Justinian I, later emperors through Constans II (641–668) were appointed consuls on the first 1 January after their accession. All of these emperors, except Justinian, used imperial post-consular years for the years of their reign, along with their regnal years. [46] Long unused, this practice was not formally abolished until Novell XCIV of the law code of Leo VI did so in 888.

Another calculation had been developed by the Alexandrian monk Annianus around the year AD 400, placing the Annunciation on 25 March AD 9 (Julian)—eight to ten years after the date that Dionysius was to imply. Although this incarnation was popular during the early centuries of the Byzantine Empire, years numbered from it, an Era of Incarnation, were exclusively used and are yet used, in Ethiopia. This accounts for the seven- or eight-year discrepancy between the Gregorian and Ethiopian calendars. Byzantine chroniclers like Maximus the Confessor, George Syncellus, and Theophanes dated their years from Annianus' creation of the world. This era, called *Anno Mundi*, "year of the world" (abbreviated AM), by modern scholars, began its first year on 25 March 5492 BC. Later Byzantine chroniclers used *Anno Mundi* years from 1 September 5509 BC, the Byzantine Era. No single *Anno Mundi* epoch was dominant throughout the Christian world. Eusebius of Caesarea in his *Chronicle* used an era beginning with the birth of Abraham, dated in 2016 BC (AD 1 = 2017 *Anno Abrahami*). [47]

Spain and Portugal continued to date by the Era of the Caesars or Spanish Era, which began counting from 38 BC, well into the Middle Ages. In 1422, Portugal became the last Catholic country to adopt the Anno Domini system.[25]

The Era of Martyrs, which numbered years from the accession of Diocletian in 284, who launched the last yet most severe persecution of Christians, was used by the Church of Alexandria and is still used, officially, by the Coptic Orthodox and Coptic Catholic churches. It was also used by the Ethiopian church. Another system was to date from the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, which as early as Hippolytus and Tertullian was believed to have occurred in the consulate of the Gemini (AD 29), which appears in some medieval manuscripts.

CE and BCE

Main article: Common Era

Alternative names for the Anno Domini era include *vulgaris aerae* (found 1615 in Latin), [48] "Vulgar Era" (in English, as early as 1635),[49] "Christian Era" (in English, in 1652), [50] "Common Era" (in English, 1708),[51] and "Current Era".[52] Since 1856,[53] the alternative abbreviations CE and BCE, (sometimes written C.E. and B.C.E.) are sometimes used in place of AD and BC.

The "Common/Christian/Current Era" ("CE") terminology is often preferred by those who desire a term that does not explicitly use religious titles.[54][55] For example, Cunningham and Starr (1998) write that "B.C.E./C.E. ...do not presuppose faith in Christ and hence are more appropriate for interfaith dialog than the conventional B.C./A.D." [56] Upon its foundation, the Republic of China adopted the *Minguo Era*, but used the Western calendar for international purposes. The translated term was 西元 ("xī yuán", "Western Era"). Later, in 1949, the People's Republic of China adopted 公元 (*gōngyuán*, "Common Era") for all purposes domestic and foreign.

No year zero

Further information: 0 (year), Astronomical year numbering and Millennium

In the AD year numbering system, whether applied to the Julian or Gregorian calendars, AD 1 is preceded by 1 BC. There is no year "0" between them. Because of this, most experts agree that a new century begins in a year with the last digits being "01" (1801, 1901, 2001); new millennia likewise began in 1001 and 2001. A common misconception is that centuries and millennia begin when the trailing digits are zeroes (1800, 1900, 2000, etc.);[11] moreover, this convention was widely used to celebrate the new millennium in the year 2000. For computational reasons, astronomical year numbering and the ISO 8601 standard designate years so that AD 1 = year 1, 1 BC = year 0, 2 BC = year −1, etc.[57] In common use, ancient dates are expressed in the Julian calendar, but ISO 8601 uses the Gregorian calendar and astronomers may use a variety of time scales depending on the application. Thus dates using the year 0 or negative years may require further investigation before being converted to BC or AD.

Proposed reforms

The following are proposed reforms of the Gregorian calendar:

Human Era

International Fixed Calendar (also called the International Perpetual calendar)

Leap week calendars

Common-Civil-Calendar-and-Time

Pax Calendar

Symmetry454

World Calendar

World Season Calendar

See also

Ante Christum Natum

Calendar

Common Era

Notes and references

Notes

^ The word "anno" is often capitalized, but this is considered incorrect by many authorities and either not mentioned in major dictionaries or only listed as an alternative. Wikipedia's manual of style also prescribes lowercase.

^ <http://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/anno-domini>

^ <https://www.ahdictionary.com/word/search.html?q=anno%20Domini>

^ The word "before" is often capitalized, but this is considered incorrect by many authorities and either not mentioned in major dictionaries or only listed as an alternative. Wikipedia's manual of style also prescribes lowercase.

^ <http://www.collinsdictionary.com/dictionary/english/bc>

^ <https://www.ahdictionary.com/word/search.html?q=before%20Christ>

^ <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/bc>

^ "Anno Domini". Merriam Webster Online Dictionary. Merriam-Webster. 2003. Retrieved 2011-10-04. Etymology: Medieval Latin, in the year of the Lord

^ "Online Etymology Dictionary". Retrieved 2011-10-04.

^ Blackburn & Holford-Strevens 2003, p. 782 "since AD stands for anno Domini, 'in the year of (Our) Lord'".

^ a b Teresi, Dick (July 1997). "Zero". The Atlantic.

^ Eastman, Allan. "A Month of Sundays". Date and Time. Archived from the original on 2010-05-06. Retrieved 2010-05-04.

^ This convention comes from grammatical usage. Anno 500 means "in the year 500"; anno domini 500 means "in the year 500 of Our Lord". Just as "500 in the year" is not good English syntax, neither is 500 AD; whereas "AD 500" preserves syntactic order when translated (Chicago Manual of Style 2010, pp. 476–7; Goldstein 2007, p. 6).

^ Chicago Manual of Style, 1993, p. 304.

^ Donald P. Ryan, (2000), 15.

^ Blackburn & Holford-Strevens 2003, 767

^ Nineteen year cycle of Dionysius Introduction and First Argumentum.

^ a b c d e Blackburn & Holford-Strevens 2003

- ^ Tøndering, Claus, The Calendar FAQ: Counting years
- ^ Declercq, Georges, "Anno Domini. The Origins of the Christian Era" Turnhout, Belgium, 2000
- ^ Wallraff, Martin: Julius Africanus und die Christliche Weltchronik. Walter de Gruyter, 2006
- ^ Mosshammer, Alden A.: The Easter Computus and the Origins of the Christian Era. Oxford University Press, 2009, p. 254, p. 270, p. 328
- ^ Declercq, Georges: Anno Domini. The Origins of the Christian Era. Turnhout Belgium. 2000
- ^ Bede 731, Book 1, Chapter 2, first sentence.
- ^ a b Gerard, 1908
- ^ "General Chronology". New Advent Catholic Encyclopedia. Vol III. Robert Appleton Company, New York. 1908. Retrieved 2011-10-25.
- ^ Werner Rolevinck in Fasciculus temporum (1474) used Anno an xpi nativitatem (in the ...*(th)* year before the birth of Christ) for all years between creation and Jesus. "xpi" is the Greek *χρi* in Latin letters, which is an abbreviation for Christi. This phrase appears upside down in the centre of recto folios (right hand pages). From Jesus to Pope Sixtus IV he usually used Anno Christi or its abbreviated form Anno xpi (on verso folios—left hand pages). He used Anno mundi alongside all of these terms for all years.
- ^ Steel, Duncan (2000). Marking time: the epic quest to invent the perfect calendar. p. 114. ISBN 978-0-471-29827-4. Retrieved 2010-06-01.
- ^ Hunt, Lynn Avery (2008). Measuring time, making history. p. 33. ISBN 978-963-9776-14-2. Retrieved 2010-06-01.
- ^ Petau, Denis (1758). search for "ante Christum" in a 1748 reprint of a 1633 abridgement entitled Rationarium temporum by Denis Petau. Retrieved 2010-06-01.
- ^ C. R. Cheney, A Handbook of Dates, for students of British history, Cambridge University Press, 1945–2000, pp. 8–14.
- ^ Dunn, James DG (2003). "Jesus Remembered". Eerdmans Publishing. p. 324.
- ^ Paul L. Maier "The Date of the Nativity and Chronology of Jesus" in Chronos, kairos, Christos: nativity and chronological studies by Jerry Vardaman, Edwin M. Yamauchi, 1989, ISBN 0-931464-50-1, pp. 113–129
- ^ New Testament History by Richard L. Niswonger, 1992, ISBN 0-310-31201-9, pp. 121–124
- ^ The Cradle, the Cross, and the Crown: An Introduction to the New Testament by Andreas J. Köstenberger, L. Scott Kellum 2009 ISBN 978-0-8054-4365-3. p. 114
- ^ Christianity and the Roman Empire: background texts by Ralph Martin Novak, 2001, ISBN 1-56338-347-0, pp. 302–303
- ^ Some of the historians and Biblical scholars who place the birth and death of Jesus within this range include D. A. Carson, Douglas J. Moo and Leon Morris. An Introduction to the New Testament. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan Publishing House, 1992, 54, 56
- ^ Michael Grant, Jesus: An Historian's Review of the Gospels, Scribner's, 1977, p. 71.
- ^ Ben Witherington III, "Primary Sources," Christian History 17 (1998) No. 3:12–20.
- ^ Doggett 1992, p579: "Although scholars generally believe that Christ was born some years before AD 1, the historical evidence is too sketchy to allow a definitive dating".
- ^ Matthew 2:1

^ Matthew 2:16

^ Flavius Josephus. *The Antiquities of the Jews*, Book 18, Chapters 1–2. Josephus indicates that the census under Cyrenius (i.e., Quirinius) occurred in the 37th year after Octavian's (i.e., Gaius Julius Caesar Augustus') victory over Marc Antony at Actium, which secular historical records date to 2 September 31 BC. Therefore 31 BC + 37 years = AD 6–7.

^ John 8:57

^ Blackburn & Holford-Strevens 2003, p. 776 "Most critics therefor discard Luke; some have rehabilitated John, who seems to imply that Jesus was born c. 18 BC."

^ Roger S. Bagnall and Klaas A. Worp, *Chronological Systems of Byzantine Egypt*, Leiden, Brill, 2004.

^ Alfred von Gutschmid, *Kleine Schriften*, F. Ruehl, Leipzig, 1889, p.433.

^ Johannes Kepler (1615). *Joannis Keppleri Eclogae chronicae: ex epistolis doctissimorum aliquot virorum & suis mutuis, quibus examinantur tempora nobilissima: 1. Herodis Herodiadumque, 2. baptismi & ministerii Christi annorum non plus 2 1/4, 3. passionis, mortis et resurrectionis Dn. N. Iesu Christi, anno aerae nostrae vulgaris 31. non, ut vulgo 33., 4. belli Iudaici, quo funerata fuit cum Ierosolymis & Templo Synagoga Iudaica, sublatumque Vetus Testamentum. Inter alia & commentarius in locum Epiphanii obscurissimum de cyclo veteri Iudaeorum.* (in Latin). Francofurti : Tampach. Retrieved 2011-05-18. anno aerae nostrae vulgaris

^ Kepler, Johann; Vlacq, Adriaan (1635). *Ephemerides of the Celestiall Motions, for the Yeers of the Vulgar Era 1633...* Retrieved 2011-05-18.

^ Sliter, Robert (1652). *A celestiall glasse, or, Ephemeris for the year of the Christian era 1652 being the bissextile or leap-year: contayning the lunations, planetary motions, configurations & eclipses for this present year ... : with many other things very delightfull and necessary for most sorts of men: calculated exactly and composed for ...* Rochester. London: Printed for the Company of Stationers.

^ *The History of the Works of the Learned* 10. London: Printed for H. Rhodes. January 1708. p. 513. Retrieved 2011-05-18.

^ BBC Team (8 February 2005). "History of Judaism 63BCE–1086CE". BBC Religion & Ethics. British Broadcasting Corporation. Archived from the original on 2011-05-13. Retrieved 2011-05-18. Year 1: CE – What is nowadays called the 'Current Era' traditionally begins with the birth of a Jewish teacher called Jesus. His followers came to believe he was the promised Messiah and later split away from Judaism to found Christianity

^ Raphall, Morris Jacob (1856). *Post-Biblical History of The Jews*. Moss & Brother. Archived from the original on 2011-05-11. Retrieved 2011-05-18. The term common era does not appear in this book; the term Christian era [lowercase] does appear a number of times. Nowhere in the book is the abbreviation explained or expanded directly.

^ Robinson, B.A. (20 April 2009). "Justification of the use of "CE" & "BCE" to identify dates. Trends". ReligiousTolerance.org.

^ William Safire (17 August 1997). "On Language: B.C./A.D. or B.C.E./C.E.?". *The New York Times Magazine*.

^ Cunningham, ed. by Philip A. (2004). *Pondering the Passion : what's at stake for Christians and Jews?*. Lanham, Md. [u.a.]: Rowman & Littlefield. p. 193. ISBN 978-

0742532182.

[^] To convert from a year BC to astronomical year numbering, reduce the absolute value of the year by 1, and prefix it with a negative sign (unless the result is zero). For years AD, omit the AD and prefix the number with a plus sign (plus sign is optional if it is clear from the context that the year is after the year 0). [Doggett, 1992, p. 579]

References

Abate, Frank R(ed.) (1997). Oxford Pocket Dictionary and Thesaurus (American ed.). New York: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-513097-9.

Goldstein, Norm, ed. (2007). Associated Press Style Book. New York: Basic Books. ISBN 0-465-00489-X.

Bede. (731). *Historiam ecclesiasticam gentis Anglorum*. Accessed 2007-12-07.

Chicago Manual of Style (2nd ed.). University of Chicago. 1993. ISBN 0-226-10389-7.

Chicago Manual of Style (16th ed.). University of Chicago. 2010. ISBN 0-226-10420-6.

Blackburn, Bonnie; Holford-Strevens, Leofranc (2003). *The Oxford companion to the Year: An exploration of calendar customs and time-reckoning*. Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-214231-3. Corrected reprinting of original 1999 edition.

Cunningham, Philip A; Starr, Arthur F (1998). *Sharing Shalom: A Process for Local Interfaith Dialogue Between Christians and Jews*. Paulist Press. ISBN 0-8091-3835-2.

Declercq, Georges (2000). *Anno Domini: The origins of the Christian era*. Turnhout: Brepols. ISBN 2-503-51050-7. (despite beginning with 2, it is English)

Declercq, G. "Dionysius Exiguus and the Introduction of the Christian Era". *Sacris Erudiri* 41 (2002): 165–246. An annotated version of part of *Anno Domini*.

Doggett. (1992). "Calendars" (Ch. 12), in P. Kenneth Seidelmann (Ed.) *Explanatory supplement to the astronomical almanac*. Sausalito, CA: University Science Books. ISBN 0-935702-68-7.

Gerard, J. (1908). "General Chronology". In *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. New York: Robert Appleton Company. Retrieved 2008-07-16 from New Advent:
<http://www.newadvent.org/cathen/03738a.htm>

Richards, E. G. (2000). *Mapping Time*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN 0-19-286205-7.

Riggs, John (January 2003). "Whatever happened to B.C. and A.D., and why?". *United Church News*. Retrieved 2005-12-19.

Ryan, Donald P. (2000). *The Complete Idiot's Guide to Biblical Mysteries*. Alpha Books. p. 15. ISBN 0-02-863831-X.

External links

Look up AD or Anno Domini in Wiktionary, the free dictionary.

Calendar Converter

vte

Chronology

Key topics

TimeAstronomyGeologyPaleontologyArchaeologyHistory

ErasEpochs

Calendar eras

Human EraAb urbe conditaAnno Domini / Common EraAnno MundiByzantine

eraSeleucid eraSpanish eraBefore PresentHijriEgyptianSothic cycleHindu units of time
(Yuga)Mesoamerican Long CountShort CountTzolk'inHaab'
Regnal year
Canon of KingsLists of kingsLimmu
Era names
ChineseJapaneseKoreanVietnamese
Calendars
Pre-Julian / Julian
Pre-Julian RomanOriginal JulianProleptic JulianRevised Julian
Gregorian
GregorianProleptic GregorianOld Style and New Style dates
Astronomical
LunisolarSolarLunarAstronomical year numbering
Others
Chinese sexagenary cycleGeologic CalendarHebrewIranianIslamicISO week
dateMesoamerican MayaAztecWinter count (Plains Indians)
Astronomic time
Cosmic CalendarEphemerisGalactic yearMetonic cycleMilankovitch cycles
Geologic time
Concepts
Deep timeGeological history of EarthGeological time units
Standards
Global Standard Stratigraphic Age (GSSA)Global Boundary Stratotype Section and
Point (GSSP)
Methods
ChronostratigraphyGeochronologyIsotope geochemistryLaw of superpositionOptical
datingSamarium-neodymium dating
Archaeological
methods
Absolute dating
Amino acid racemisationArchaeomagnetic datingDendrochronologyIce coreIncremental
datingLichenometryPaleomagnetismRadiometric dating RadiocarbonUranium-
leadPotassium-argonTephrochronologyThermoluminescence dating
Relative dating
Fluorine absorptionObsidian hydrationSeriationStratigraphy
Genetic methods
Molecular clock
Linguistic methods
Glottochronology
Related topics
ChronicleNew ChronologyNew Earth TimePeriodizationSynchronoptic viewTimelineYear
ZeroCircaFloruitTerminus post quemASPRO chronology
Portal Portal
Categories: 6th-century ChristianityCalendar erasChristian terminologyChristianity-
related controversiesChronologyLatin religious phrasesReligion timelines

Navigation menu
Create accountLog in
ArticleTalkReadEditView history
Search
Main page
Contents
Featured content
Current events
Random article
Donate to Wikipedia
Wikipedia store
Interaction
Help
About Wikipedia
Community portal
Recent changes
Contact page
Tools
What links here
Related changes
Upload file
Special pages
Permanent link
Page information
Wikidata item
Cite this page
Print/export
Create a book
Download as PDF
Printable version
Languages
Afrikaans
Alemannisch
العربية
Azərbaycanca
Беларуская
Български
Bosanski
Català
Čeština
Cymraeg
Dansk
Deutsch
Eesti

Ελληνικά
Español
Esperanto
Euskara
فارسی
Français
Gaeilge
Gàidhlig
Galego
한국어
Հայերեն
हिन्दी
Hrvatski
Bahasa Indonesia
Íslenska
Italiano
עברית
Kiswahili
Kurdî
Latina
Latviešu
Македонски
മലയാളം
Malti
मराठी
Bahasa Melayu
မြန်မာဘာသာ
Nederlands
日本語
Norsk bokmål
Norsk nynorsk
Occitan
Polski
Português
Română
Русский
Scots
Shqip
සිංහල
Simple English
Slovenčina
Slovenščina
کوردیی ناوەندی
Српски / srpski

Srpskohrvatski / српскохрватски

Suomi

Svenska

தமிழ்

ไทย

Türkçe

Українська

Tiếng Việt

粵語

中文

Edit links

This page was last modified on 22 October 2015, at 13:21.

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Developers](#)[Mobile view](#)[Wikimedia Foundation](#)[Powered by MediaWiki](#)

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Christianity_Communism_Bible.htm

29 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 12 Oct 2025

Sep OCT Nov

20

2014 2015 2016

[About this capture](#)

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

In exposing the Holy Bible as a book of Jewish witchcraft, always remember...the Jews are extremely clever and they take control of both sides; both opposing sides, which they pretend to be fighting each other, but underneath it all, they are working for their agenda of world enslavement. Just as many xian churches, particularly the Vatican, pretend to be against and fighting communism, unbeknownst to the populace, they are working FOR communism, the nazarene taught nothing but communism, his sermons, and even his life- quite like Karl Marx himself- lazy, and lived off of the charity of others like a parasite. The USSR made a show of persecuting a number of Jews [they scream the loudest], when millions of innocent Gentiles were tortured to death, but this Jewish persecution is only for show, and they do not care if they have to sacrifice some of their own to reach their goal of world enslavement and domination. For example, Josef Stalin [real name Josef Dugasvilli, the meaning of the Georgian surname Dugasvilli is "Son of a Jew"], claimed to be anti-Semitic, but given his second wife was also Jewish [as were his children], and his communist heroes such as Vladimir Lenin and the other scum he was directly involved with, any idiot can see through these lies, which again, are there

only to fool the masses. Nearly all of the entire communist leadership and KGB were Jews and/or married to Jews and lived extremely well while the working classes were brutalized beyond the imagination. This did not just include the USSR, but all other communist countries as well. Prior to the fall of the "Iron Curtain" the USSR would also publicly support any country that was against Israel; pretending to be enemies with Israel, which beneath it all, is not the case, as both work together for the same agenda. **KNOW THIS AND BE ONTO THEIR TACTICS- NEVER LET THEM FOOL YOU!**

As I have state before and will again... just how can Christianity really be at odds with the Jews, when every single page of that stinking bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" and other kosher crap on it and above all, the nazarene is Jewish from birth to death. Given the spiritual energies put into Christianity by the ignorant followers, for centuries, the Jews have an endless supply to do as they please with. This is their bulwark and their root. This is why the bible is so full of numbers, specific verses [which vibrated in Hebrew are their mantras] and given the bible is planted in nearly every home in the world, Christianity is relentlessly pushed and coerced onto people [love jewsus or burn for eternity], the bible acts as a subliminal medium; a receiver for their workings. Bible verses are memorized by many Christians. What this does further, is it creates a very powerful link in the minds of many for which the Jews work their curses and their spells for attracting copious amounts of wealth. Even their bible states regarding the Jews "Thou shalt prosper." **YOU PAY AND SACRIFICE FOR THIS!**

The "Holy Bible" serves as a link, as I mentioned in the above for their subliminal workings. This is no different from having a bible in your home. This creates a subliminal tie in. I do know since my last article "the Holy Bible, a Book of Jewish Witchcraft"; I was very aware of the magnitude of this article and given it hits at their most sensitive secrets, root, and their total bulwark, through Satan, we have exposed them.

Satan has protected me. If he hadn't, myself along with others who are working very hard, would already be dead. We are working for a higher purpose; for a better world through Satan. We have identified and exposed the problems. The Jewish power structure works relentlessly to destroy our civil rights and freedoms so that they can enslave us all. Jewish greed knows no bounds. Few Americans here know just how brutal life is and has been in many other countries. The Jews are working very hard to change this. In the early 1990's, after the fall of the USSR, many cutthroat Jewish communists emigrated to the USA and have been working for the destruction of our country ever since, and this can be blatantly seen in the many open violations of our constitution and how our legal system has been rapidly deteriorating. The USA is the last power on this earth that still has some laws protecting freedom of speech and the press, though these are very insecure and many of us are suppressed and harassed, such as what is now happening in the JoS e-groups. If the USA goes down, any smaller countries that are somewhat free will also go down and be under the yoke of communist control. Many of you know it is a felony crime to deny or question the Jewish holoco\$t in many countries...resulting in an automatic prison sentence. Everything the Jew is and does, is blamed on Gentiles. This creates confusion, and makes for an effective

diversion and distraction. The same is with Satan...everything their Christian "God" is and does, they heap the blame on Satan and the Powers of Hell. Even though the truth is before them in the "Holy Bible" and one can see that jewhova was a "murderer and a liar from the beginning" one only needs to look through the Old Testament and also that foul nazarene ordering his followers to commit both theft and murder:

Luke 19:27; Luke 6: 1-5; Luke 19: 29-35; and break other commandments: Matthew 10: 34-36.

Christians and others cannot see this, as they have been deluded under a powerful spell. Satan, himself told me some time ago how horribly Gentiles have suffered under Jewish communism. I have written several articles regarding the slave labor situation in Red China. This brutality is what Jewish communism is all about. Please read through and download the following PDFs. The first one is very large, but the second pdf [the one exposing the phony holoco\$t] can be downloaded and easily distributed through copy & paste, uploading it to your website, distributing it through personal e-mails to people you know who may be interested, and through copying it to disc.

THE REAL CONCENTRATION CAMPS- ALL RUN BY JEWS!
[Slave Labor in Soviet Russia]pdf

The Real Holocaust pdf

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:
Nidrasch Talpioth, p. 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

Unless each and every one of us fights for our freedoms, they will all be taken away. As with the first pdf, on the Soviet slave labor, one can see the same identical thing occurring in Red China and in other parts of the world- disposable human beings; systematically broken, worked to death and replaced by more Gentiles. Even a little research blatantly reveals the Jews are and have always been behind this, and that the bible is nothing more than a blueprint for Jewish communism in its teachings and indoctrinations [both the Old and New Testaments], along with the all important purpose of working powerful spells for the Jews to profit tremendously. Satan pulls off the drapes in our minds and wakes us up to the truth so we are aware and can see. The Christians and related ignorant masses are under a most powerful spell. That spell must be broken.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Mind_Control_Programming.htm

46 captures

25 Nov 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep Oct Apr

11

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

by

High Priest Don

The article below has been updated in some areas. For more information, please read the "Sermon on 666" following this article, below.

Note with the fall of the Soviet Jewion. The Jews have been working to rebuild the Christian religion in the failure of their atheist Christian program. This allows them to maintain strict control over the populace. From which they will in time regain the former control they once had.

We can see in the link how the Jews use subliminal programming on America that connects into their spell book the Bible on the populace:

1960'S SUBLIMINAL MESSAGES (in slow motion)[Youtube video]

2 Corinthians

12:16 But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception.

Note in the above youtube video, the Jews are using the terms with God repeatedly:

"God is real, God is watching" = 22 letters

"Believe in government God" = 22 letters

"Obey Consume Obey Consume" = 22 letters

According to Christian and Jewish mysticism, 22 is the number of the Hebrew Alphabet is the number of the Master builder, infinity and completion, Quintessence [spirit which is God in the universal sense in the Hermetic teachings] the mind of God and God. The Nazarene utters the 7 last words of finality, on the cross which is the phase at the start of Psalms 22. It equals the 12 Zodiac signs and 10 planets in the Tarot of which such alphabet is assigned. Revelation the last book of the Bible also has 22 chapters.

The number 22 corresponds to the World trump card of the Tarot, indicating completion. This indicates the enemy completing their goal of world conquest and domination through communism.

More on this important subject in the following article:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Psalms 66:7

He [God] rules forever by his power, his eyes watch the nations-- let not the rebellious rise up against him.

The book of psalms is the 19th book of the bible. Note the verse, 66:7; which also adds up to 19 [6 + 6 + 7 = 19]. 19 = 19 = 38 and 3 + 8 = 11, which is a number of downfall, so the above verse not only threatens against rebellion, but given the numbers, it subliminally points out that rebellion will result in down fall.

1 Samuel 12:15

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers.

1 Samuel is the 9th book of the bible. 9 + 12 + 15 = 36; 3 + 6 = 9.
9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself.

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as

menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God

Colossians is the 51st book of the bible. $[5 + 1 = 6]$. The Jews use the number 6 extensively, such as in their "six million" phony holoco\$. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible $[1 + 5 = 6]$ advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

Romans 13: 1-7

1 Everyone must submit himself to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established by God.

2 Consequently, he who rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves.

3 For rulers hold no terror for those who do right, but for those who do wrong. Do you want to be free from fear of the one in authority? Then do what is right and he will commend you.

4 For he is God's servant to do you good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword for nothing. He is God's servant, an agent of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer.

5 Therefore, it is necessary to submit to the authorities, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

6 This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing.

7 Give everyone what you owe him: If you owe taxes, pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

The Founders wanted the Great Seal put upon the dollar for a good reason, but they never put anything about the Jewish "God" on there. Reference to the Jewish "God" was

put on American currency by Jewish President Dwight David Eisenhower.

"July 30th, 1956, two years after pushing to have the phrase "under God" inserted into the pledge of allegiance, President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs a law officially declaring "In God We Trust" to be the nation's official motto. The law, P.L. 84-140, also mandated that the phrase be printed on all American paper currency." 1 Eisenhower was a Jew by his own confession; the name Eisenhower is taken from Eisenhauer a Jewish surname.

"In Eisenhower's West Point Military Academy graduating class yearbook, published in 1915, Eisenhower is identified as a "terrible Swedish Jew."

It's not a surprise that the Kosher owned White House with the President Franklin Delano Roosevelt who himself was of Dutch-Jewish ancestry and his staff read like a synagogue list.

"In 1943, Washington not only transferred Col. Eisenhower to Europe but promoted him over more than 30 more experienced senior officers to five star general and placed him in charge of all the US forces in Europe.

This great "General" who hid in fear pissing himself when it was believed a tiny unarmed, German Commando unit was after him during the war, personally ordered the murder of over 1.7 million German soldiers after the war was over in his P.O.W death camps. Their only crime was defending their nation and people. Many of the above where not any older then 15 years of age. This is another blatant example of Pure Talmudic hate.

For the full article "In 'Eisenhower's Death Camps': A U.S. Prison Guard Remembers, click here

"In God We Trust" has 12 letters: Twelve is a perfect number, signifying perfection of government, or of governmental perfection. There are 66 books in the Bible, which add to 12 [$6 + 6 = 12$].

The word God also appears 4473 in the Bible adding up to the sum of 9. 9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself which is wrapped up with this:

The Judgments of "God" in Haggai 1:11 are enumerated in nine particulars:

"And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands."

Haggai is the 37th book of the bible. $3 + 7 = 10$; so Haggai 1 would be 11; here again, we have 11 11.

"The law was signed by President Eisenhower on July 30, 1956, and the motto was progressively added to paper money over a period from 1957 to 1966. (Public Law 84-851)[18] The United States Code at 36 U.S.C. § 302, now states: "In God we trust" is

the national motto."²

One can see that money is a powerful way to inject something into the unconscious of the public mind:

9/11 \$20 Bill Trick [Youtube video]

Here is more information on subliminals in the Media leading up 911:
WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

Bluntly here:

9/11 foreshadowed in Super Mario Bros. The Movie [Youtube video]

And we can witness how the Jewish powers inject their "God" into the mass mind again: "Eisenhower signed the bill into law on Flag Day, June 14, 1954. Eisenhower stated "From this day forward, the millions of our school children will daily proclaim in every city and town, every village and rural school house, the dedication of our nation and our people to the Almighty.... In this way we are reaffirming the transcendence of religious faith in America's heritage and future; in this way we shall constantly strengthen those spiritual weapons which forever will be our country's most powerful resource, in peace or in war.

The phrase "Under God" was incorporated into the Pledge of Allegiance June 14, 1954, by a Joint Resolution of Congress amending §4 of the Flag Code enacted in 1942."³

In closing, many people in the JoS e-groups have mentioned how they have seen certain numbers repeatedly. This can be a certain number recurring on a license plate of a vehicle, or on a digital clock, in an advertisement, and in many other places. Sometimes this can even occur for days, but this alone and by itself is harmless. When we are aware of certain numbers, this establishes a subliminal vibration and before we know it, we begin to see these same numbers frequently in our daily lives. This aspect is quite innocent and oftentimes meaningless, but in the above article, the perpetrators are fully aware of the power of numbers and they enforce this to establish their magickal workings in reality, via the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is why many Christians are practically coerced into memorizing bible verses, as this imbeds a subconscious link. For more on this:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Sources

1 This Day in History [www.history.com]

2 Wikipedia Article: "In God We Trust"

3 Ibid

SERMON ON 666

As I have already written two sermons concerning biblical numerology and how the bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft, here is more on the numbers...

The bible has a total of 66 books. As most of you already know, the jewish powers always emphasize the number 6, as with their 6 million phony holoco\$t and May Day, important communist holiday [May 1st; 5/1; $5 + 1 = 6$], and many more. Be aware of this, especially when watching the news and reading newspapers, magazines, etc. The Jews always emphasize the number 6. This is also corresponds to the kabbalistic Saturn square, which adds up to 15 on all sides, even the diagonal. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of humanity without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest. "The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning." The number 6 also has to do with slavery:

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [$1 + 5 = 6$] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

The truth is... Satan's number 666 is the number for the kabbalistic square of the Sun and indicates spiritual power and advancement. Nearly all of the ancient Pagan religions emphasized "worship" of the Sun. The code word "worship" in truth translates into intense focus upon, as in deep meditation. In addition, $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$, which has to do with certain powerful nadis within the soul. The solar chakra is the most powerful and important chakra of the soul and has to do with working the magnum opus. The solar chakra is the Grail chakra; the cup that holds the elixir of life secreted by the pineal gland. The bible with 66 books falls short of realizing the godhead and works to keep humanity spiritually and psychologically enslaved.

According to the bible, the number 12 is supposed to be a perfect number, with the number 13 being of Satan. As human beings, we have a total of 13 major chakras, not 12. 13 IS one of Satan's numbers [$1 + 3 = 4$]. Again, the number 12 falls short. In ancient times, there was a 13th sign of the zodiac. 12 also relates to our Saturn centered time; 60 seconds within a minute, 60 minutes within an hour and 24 [$2 + 4 = 6$] within a day. Saturn, as I already wrote in the above vibrates to the number 6. Saturn is the malefic planet of suffering, hard work, misery, misfortune, and loss. Wherever Saturn is placed in one's astrology chart, this is where one will suffer in life. The Jewish powers designate 12 as being the number for "perfect government," in other words, humanity being spiritually helpless, falling short of spiritual power and attainment, and being subject to enslavement through the government and total domination at the hands of the jews who run that government. The subliminal vibrations and messages in the bible set humanity up for this. In contrast, the 13-month lunar calendar is based upon the natural time of the earth. We are all living out of sync with the natural harmony of the earth in regards to our calendar and time.

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Mind_Control_Programming.htm

46 captures

25 Nov 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Sep Oct Apr

11

2014 2015 2016

About this capture

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

by

High Priest Don

The article below has been updated in some areas. For more information, please read the "Sermon on 666" following this article, below.

Note with the fall of the Soviet Jewion. The Jews have been working to rebuild the Christian religion in the failure of their atheist Christian program. This allows them to maintain strict control over the populace. From which they will in time regain the former control they once had.

We can see in the link how the Jews use subliminal programming on America that connects into their spell book the Bible on the populace:

1960'S SUBLIMINAL MESSAGES (in slow motion)[Youtube video]

2 Corinthians

12:16 But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception.

Note in the above youtube video, the Jews are using the terms with God repeatedly:

"God is real, God is watching" = 22 letters

"Believe in government God" = 22 letters

"Obey Consume Obey Consume" = 22 letters

According to Christian and Jewish mysticism, 22 is the number of the Hebrew Alphabet is the number of the Master builder, infinity and completion, Quintessence [spirit which is God in the universal sense in the Hermetic teachings] the mind of God and God. The Nazarene utters the 7 last words of finality, on the cross which is the phase at the start of Psalms 22. It equals the 12 Zodiac signs and 10 planets in the Tarot of which such alphabet is assigned. Revelation the last book of the Bible also has 22 chapters.

The number 22 corresponds to the World trump card of the Tarot, indicating completion. This indicates the enemy completing their goal of world conquest and domination through communism.

More on this important subject in the following article:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Psalm 66:7

He [God] rules forever by his power, his eyes watch the nations-- let not the rebellious rise up against him.

The book of psalms is the 19th book of the bible. Note the verse, 66:7; which also adds up to 19 [$6 + 6 + 7 = 19$]. $19 = 19 = 38$ and $3 + 8 = 11$, which is a number of downfall, so the above verse not only threatens against rebellion, but given the numbers, it subliminally points out that rebellion will result in down fall.

1 Samuel 12:15

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers.

1 Samuel is the 9th book of the bible. $9 + 12 + 15 = 36$; $3 + 6 = 9$.
9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself.

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God

Colossians is the 51st book of the bible. [$5 + 1 = 6$]. The Jews use the number 6 extensively, such as in their "six million" phony holoco\$. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [$1 + 5 = 6$] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

Romans 13: 1-7

1 Everyone must submit himself to the governing authorities, for there is no authority except that which God has established. The authorities that exist have been established

by God.

2 Consequently, he who rebels against the authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment on themselves.

3 For rulers hold no terror for those who do right, but for those who do wrong. Do you want to be free from fear of the one in authority? Then do what is right and he will commend you.

4 For he is God's servant to do you good. But if you do wrong, be afraid, for he does not bear the sword for nothing. He is God's servant, an agent of wrath to bring punishment on the wrongdoer.

5 Therefore, it is necessary to submit to the authorities, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience.

6 This is also why you pay taxes, for the authorities are God's servants, who give their full time to governing.

7 Give everyone what you owe him: If you owe taxes, pay taxes; if revenue, then revenue; if respect, then respect; if honor, then honor.

The Founders wanted the Great Seal put upon the dollar for a good reason, but they never put anything about the Jewish "God" on there. Reference to the Jewish "God" was put on American currency by Jewish President Dwight David Eisenhower.

"July 30th, 1956, two years after pushing to have the phrase "under God" inserted into the pledge of allegiance, President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs a law officially declaring "In God We Trust" to be the nation's official motto. The law, P.L. 84-140, also mandated that the phrase be printed on all American paper currency." 1 Eisenhower was a Jew by his own confession; the name Eisenhower is taken from Eisenhauer a Jewish surname.

"In Eisenhower's West Point Military Academy graduating class yearbook, published in 1915, Eisenhower is identified as a "terrible Swedish Jew."

It's not a surprise that the Kosher owned White House with the President Franklin Delano Roosevelt who himself was of Dutch-Jewish ancestry and his staff read like a synagogue list.

"In 1943, Washington not only transferred Col. Eisenhower to Europe but promoted him over more than 30 more experienced senior officers to five star general and placed him in charge of all the US forces in Europe.

This great "General" who hid in fear pissing himself when it was believed a tiny unarmed, German Commando unit was after him during the war, personally ordered the murder of over 1.7 million German soldiers after the war was over in his P.O.W death camps. Their only crime was defending their nation and people. Many of the above where not any older then 15 years of age. This is another blatant example of Pure Talmudic hate.

For the full article "In 'Eisenhower's Death Camps': A U.S. Prison Guard Remembers, [click here](#)

"In God We Trust" has 12 letters: Twelve is a perfect number, signifying perfection of government, or of governmental perfection. There are 66 books in the Bible, which add to 12 [$6 + 6 = 12$].

The word God also appears 4473 in the Bible adding up to the sum of 9. 9 is the number of finality and Judgment, the power of God itself which is wrapped up with this:

The Judgments of "God" in Haggai 1:11 are enumerated in nine particulars:
"And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labor of the hands."

Haggai is the 37th book of the bible. $3 + 7 = 10$; so Haggai 1 would be 11; here again, we have 11 11.

"The law was signed by President Eisenhower on July 30, 1956, and the motto was progressively added to paper money over a period from 1957 to 1966. (Public Law 84-851)[18] The United States Code at 36 U.S.C. § 302, now states: "'In God we trust' is the national motto."²

One can see that money is a powerful way to inject something into the unconscious of the public mind:

9/11 \$20 Bill Trick [Youtube video]

Here is more information on subliminals in the Media leading up 911:
WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

Bluntly here:

9/11 foreshadowed in Super Mario Bros. The Movie [Youtube video]

And we can witness how the Jewish powers inject their "God" into the mass mind again:
"Eisenhower signed the bill into law on Flag Day, June 14, 1954. Eisenhower stated "From this day forward, the millions of our school children will daily proclaim in every city and town, every village and rural school house, the dedication of our nation and our people to the Almighty.... In this way we are reaffirming the transcendence of religious faith in America's heritage and future; in this way we shall constantly strengthen those spiritual weapons which forever will be our country's most powerful resource, in peace or in war.

The phrase "Under God" was incorporated into the Pledge of Allegiance June 14, 1954, by a Joint Resolution of Congress amending §4 of the Flag Code enacted in 1942."³

In closing, many people in the JoS e-groups have mentioned how they have seen

certain numbers repeatedly. This can be a certain number recurring on a license plate of a vehicle, or on a digital clock, in an advertisement, and in many other places.

Sometimes this can even occur for days, but this alone and by itself is harmless. When we are aware of certain numbers, this establishes a subliminal vibration and before we know it, we begin to see these same numbers frequently in our daily lives. This aspect is quite innocent and oftentimes meaningless, but in the above article, the perpetrators are fully aware of the power of numbers and they enforce this to establish their magickal workings in reality, via the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is why many Christians are practically coerced into memorizing bible verses, as this imbeds a subconscious link. For more on this:

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Sources

1 This Day in History [www.history.com]

2 Wikipedia Article: "In God We Trust"

3 Ibid

SERMON ON 666

As I have already written two sermons concerning biblical numerology and how the bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft, here is more on the numbers...

The bible has a total of 66 books. As most of you already know, the jewish powers always emphasize the number 6, as with their 6 million phony holoco\$t and May Day, important communist holiday [May 1st; $5/1$; $5 + 1 = 6$], and many more. Be aware of this, especially when watching the news and reading newspapers, magazines, etc. The Jews always emphasize the number 6. This is also corresponds to the kabbalistic Saturn square, which adds up to 15 on all sides, even the diagonal. In the bible, the number 6 is the number of humanity without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest. "The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning." The number 6 also has to do with slavery:

Colossians 3:22

Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

The above verse of the 51st book of the bible [$1 + 5 = 6$] advocates slave labor. Taken further, the verse 3:22 can be multiplied $3 \times 22 = 66$; the total number of books in the bible, indicating completion of the Jewish communist slave labor state and their new world order.

The truth is... Satan's number 666 is the number for the kabbalistic square of the Sun and indicates spiritual power and advancement. Nearly all of the ancient Pagan religions emphasized "worship" of the Sun. The code word "worship" in truth translates into intense focus upon, as in deep meditation. In addition, $6 \times 6 \times 6 = 216$, which has to do with certain powerful nadis within the soul. The solar chakra is the most powerful and important chakra of the soul and has to do with working the magnum opus. The solar chakra is the Grail chakra; the cup that holds the elixir of life secreted by the pineal gland. The bible with 66 books falls short of realizing the godhead and works to keep humanity spiritually and psychologically enslaved.

According to the bible, the number 12 is supposed to be a perfect number, with the number 13 being of Satan. As human beings, we have a total of 13 major chakras, not 12. 13 IS one of Satan's numbers [$1 + 3 = 4$]. Again, the number 12 falls short. In ancient times, there was a 13th sign of the zodiac. 12 also relates to our Saturn centered time; 60 seconds within a minute, 60 minutes within an hour and 24 [$2 + 4 = 6$] within a day. Saturn, as I already wrote in the above vibrates to the number 6. Saturn is the malefic planet of suffering, hard work, misery, misfortune, and loss. Wherever Saturn is placed in one's astrology chart, this is where one will suffer in life. The Jewish powers designate 12 as being the number for "perfect government," in other words, humanity being spiritually helpless, falling short of spiritual power and attainment, and being subject to enslavement through the government and total domination at the hands of the jews who run that government. The subliminal vibrations and messages in the bible set humanity up for this. In contrast, the 13-month lunar calendar is based upon the natural time of the earth. We are all living out of sync with the natural harmony of the earth in regards to our calendar and time.

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/Bible_Jewish_Witchcraft.htm

78 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Nov Dec Feb

20

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

There is nothing "holy" or anything for spiritual advancement or the betterment of humanity in the bible. Look to the numbers, the books, the scriptures, and the contents and you will see it for what it is really for; it is a book of Jewish witchcraft, of which they use liberally way at the top, to advance their agenda and to enslave the masses. The whole point of this article is to explain in every day simple terms on how they do this.

For those of you who are unfamiliar with spirituality and the workings of the mind, known as "witchcraft," I am going to explain this so you can understand how this works. Look around you, everything you see, your computer screen, your chair, your bed, your furniture, the cars outside, buildings, windows...everything you see was once someone's idea before it materialized into a physical form in reality. Now, I also want to add in some instances, such as with science, for example storms manifest on their own; hot humid air colliding with cold, dry air for example, but the majority of everything here was once someone's idea.

Most of you are familiar with the cone shaped hats that classic wizards and witches wear. These often have stars drawn on them and such. The symbolic meaning of the cone is energy welling up to the top of the head. This is also symbolized by the Egyptian pyramids. Energy is needed to manifest an idea into reality. Energy is also like water in

that it will take the easiest way out if not thoroughly directed. A conscious witchcraft working needs energy and the focus of the mind. The more important the working, the more it may take planning before doing it. By planning, I mean a date where the planets are supportive of the working [hence the stars on the cone-shaped hats], along with timing, and knowledge. The more forces working in harmony to support the spell, the better, especially the numbers, as life is made up of numbers...time.

The working is empowered by the right [female] side of the brain. This side of the brain rules over the subconscious mind and is also the passive side of the brain. The left side of the brain is the male, logical side that directs the working. The more energy that is directed toward a working, the more likely it will manifest in reality. Little things do not require massive amounts of energy, but controlling the world and what I reveal later in this article, do require the participation of the subconscious [female side of the brain] mass mind. The populace is unaware of this. This is the reason a Bible is in nearly every home, as it acts as a subconscious receiver and it has subliminal power, a connection with the numbers, the verses and given the centuries of massive amounts of psychic energy being poured into it from believers, it has plenty of power. Believers subconsciously tie into the energy and unbeknownst to most, can be controlled this way. This is only a brief summary of how the powers of the mind and soul work. To learn more, study up on the subconscious mind, especially how some people are able to obtain the entire contents of a book by just holding the book and focusing on it, without reading it. This should give you some idea of the power the Bible has. This is another reason why Bible verses are memorized, as these become embedded in the subconscious, and this bleeds over into the mass mind, making the mass mind a powerful tool in working a spell.

In addition, many of you are familiar with subliminal messages. Most of us have heard or read about how popular advertisements, music, and other media use subliminal messages that are not usually detected by the conscious mind. We are unaware of them, but they do work and they do influence people. At the end of this article are links to Youtube videos that further demonstrate this. To further confuse and misdirect the populace, these workings such as the 9-11 are blamed upon Satan, but with a little research and study, you will find the opposite to be true. All of these are of the Judeo/Christian Bible. This is no different from the phony Jewish "Holocaust" Lie of the "six million." Note how the number six is frequently used [more on this below]. The endless media publicity and otherwise this receives, acts as a major distraction and diversion away from the real atrocities, mass murder, torture and brutality committed by the Jewish communist program.

Some of you may remember here how after the 9/11 incident, many people were folding \$20.00 bills a certain way, as the twin towers could be seen in flames, given the bill was folded, then viewed a certain way. The \$20.00 bill is the most commonly used of US currency. Shortly thereafter the 9/11 incident, the \$20.00 bills were very rapidly replaced with a new version. They all disappeared very quickly. The excuse used before the public was that they could be easily counterfeited. The real reason was because of the

design of the bill and the subliminal vibrations it carried.

The number eleven is a number of chaos, destruction, and disintegration, according to the bible. Because that filthy Bible is in nearly every home, so many people adhere to Christian teachings, and put their faith in it, like the \$20.00 bill, it is a very powerful subliminal tool, even more so than the \$20.00 bill, as it has been around much longer, and is international. Thus, when Jews at the highest levels work their witchcraft in groups, they use the numbers and verses in the Bible to accomplish their ends. From what I understand, some of the verses are vibrated in Hebrew in boustrophedon, meaning read in zigzag. They also bob back and forth when they "pray" in groups.

The numbers 10 and 12 in the bible are supposed to be perfect numbers.

The 12 sons of Jacob minus Joseph ["one is not" - Genesis 42:13] without whom the other 11 would not have survived.

Note* Genesis is the first book of the bible; Genesis = 1 + 42 + 13 = 56, which reduces to 11. This is in addition to the verse itself.

King Jehoiakim [2 Chronicles 36:5-6] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar carried him away into captivity [his downfall and the end of his rule].

King Zedekiah [Jeremiah 52:1-11] reigned 11 years before Nebuchadnezzar imprisoned him, murdered his family, and mutilated him.

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Tyrus, [Ezekiel 26:1-5].

In the 11th year of the Babylonian captivity Ezekiel prophesied of the fall and the destruction of Egypt [Ezekiel 30:20-26].

Note also in the above scriptures, if you do some more reading on them, they all rebelled against the Jews and were punished for it. The above serves as an example...there are many more.

Now, the number 9 is a number of endings and finality. Note how the biblical verses that emphasized the number 11, all related to destruction and fall.

I will not make this article too long, as I will have more detailed examples and such in the near future. The book of Job [suffering] is used to curse their enemies in many circumstances. The bombing of Dresden was carried out on the Christian holiday of Ash Wednesday and reduced the city to ashes. I could cite many more examples, but taking a look at how similarities all tie in, we have:

On 15 March 2004, there were exactly 911 days between the Twin Towers attack of September 11, 2001 and the bomb attacks on the trains in Madrid Spain on March 11, 2004.

Madrid, Spain has 11 letters.

New York City has 11 letters.

The American attacks occurred on September 11th 2001.

The Madrid attacks occurred on March 11th 2004.

There were 911 days between the American and Madrid attacks [$9 + 1 + 1 = 11$].

The Madrid attack occurred on the 11th Thursday of the year.

September 11th is the 254th day of the year [$2 + 5 + 4 = 11$].

After September 11th there are 111 days left to the end of the year.

September 11 has 9 letters and 2 numbers [$9 + 2 = 11$]

11 March 2004 has 5 letters and 6 numbers [$5 + 6 = 11$].

Each building had 110 stories [$11 \times 10 = 110$].

The Madrid train attacks left 191 people confirmed dead [$1 + 9 + 1 = 11$].

On September 11, 2002 the names of the 2,801 victims of the World Trade Center attacks were read aloud from Ground Zero [$2 + 8 + 0 + 1 = 11$].

The Twin Towers standing side by side look like the number 11.

The first plane to hit the towers was Flight 11.

Flight 11 had 92 on board [$9 + 2 = 11$].

Flight 11 had 11 crew members.

Flight 77 hit the Pentagon [$11 \times 7 = 77$].

Flight 77 had 65 on board [$6 + 5 = 11$].

911 is the number to call in case of emergency [$9 + 1 + 1 = 11$].

New York was the 11th State added to the Union.

Manhattan Island was discovered on September 11, 1609 by Henry Hudson -11 letters.

Saudi Arabia has 11 letters.

Afghanistan has 11 Letters.

Note how the vibration of the number 11 ties all of this in with the 9. Astral energy seeks the easiest way out and like attracts like. It is no wonder that Freemasons, who are controlled by Jewish powers, place their hands upon the bible during their initiation. Given every page of that evil Bible has the word "Jew" "Jews" "Israel" "Jerusalem" and related; the Nazarene and company- all Jews and given the Jews proclaim they are the "Chosen of God" and they are held in the highest esteem and exalted in the bible, no wonder they are so powerful and have secretly ruled over the world, unbeknownst to the masses, for centuries.

Satan, himself also showed me how these workings are like a domino effect. Once something is set into motion on the astral, the energies put into motion seek out like energies and things tie in. With the strange and eerie coincidence of the numbers [this is only a sample, there are many more], this reveals this is not a random act, but a dead giveaway that this was an occult working which was deliberate.

I would also like to add the Jewish emphasis on the number 6. Please do not confuse this with "666" which has an entirely different meaning.

Just be aware and you will notice what I am saying here. For example, the six million for that holoco\$t hoax, Jewish communism has its important holiday May 1st; $5/1$; $5 + 1 = 6$. With this I could go on and on. Israel has 6 letters. Pay attention to the news and also history; anything connected with the Jews and you will see what I mean. In the bible, the number six is the number of man without any spiritual power. The number 7 has to do with the 7 chakras and spiritual power emanating from these and spiritual perfection. 6 falls short. 6 is also a number of hard labor. Work was done for 6 days and the 7th was a day of rest.

"The number 6 is stamped on all that is connected with human labor. We see it stamped upon his measures, which he uses in his labor, and on the time during which he labors. And we see this from the very beginning."

The Jewish emphasis on and use of the number 6, sets up a vibration on the astral for the advancement of their agenda, their communist state and world order. Communism is slave labor. With the communist state, the Jews become "god" and all spiritual knowledge is replaced with material atheism. Only the Jews at the top know the secrets of the occult and they use their curses and spells on an unknowing, and helpless populace to whatever suits them. Christianity in more ways than one is a stepping off point for communism. In addition, Christianity has made so-called "religion" into such a totally repulsive and vile concept, that many who are unknowing, gladly accept and promote atheism.

In closing, like everything else, this is all blamed upon Satan and our Pagan Gentile Gods by ignorant brainwashed fools. Most Christians do not have the intelligence or the strength of character to delve into the occult. There are also scriptures in that bible that the Jews use to curse and frighten outsiders away from really getting into the occult. I remember when I was new to Satanism, I had a bad experience, but this only drove me on and heightened my curiosity. One cannot be afraid. The Jews and their alien cohorts have used fear as a tool for control for centuries. In communist countries, the populace lives in a constant state of terror. This is also in league with the bible, as is everything else regarding Jewish communism.

I will have more information and many more examples on how the bible is nothing more than a book of Jewish witchcraft, hence the numbers; biblical numerology, and how the bible is continuously pushed upon the populace, it is in nearly every home, in hotel rooms and everywhere else. Everyone is familiar with it, and knows what it claims to be.

The world needs to wake up. Please feel free to educate others, distribute this and any other JoS articles and to work hard for Satan. Satan means "truth" in Sanskrit.

911 WAS ALSO A SPIRITUAL ATTACK [TOWER OF BABEL]

Below is a direct quote from the Torah:

(Genesis 11:9) Therefore the name of it was called Babel, because the LORD confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, the LORD scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth."

NOTE: 11:9

Now, in the USA here, our civilian dates are month/day, but worldwide and with the military, it is day/month. So with most countries outside the US, it would be 11/9, not 9/11. This was also a spiritual attack, to divide, confuse, destroy communications.

More in the scriptures preceding this:

(GEN 11:6) The LORD said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do.

(GEN 11:7) Come, let's go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."

The Tower of Babel has to do with raising the Serpent [building a tower is an analogy]. With the Serpentine Power, telepathic communication and all knowledge are possible

and with telepathic communication, there are no language barriers, as the communication is filtered down through the pineal gland from the communicator into whatever language the receiver mainly speaks and understands. This is why some telepathic communications can be 'off' sometimes. Specific words don't always get filtered perfectly for one, due to an under-activated pineal gland, and for another, there are sometimes major differences in languages. In some languages there is no equivalent expression or word to convey what is meant in another language.

Every time throughout recorded history when humanity has advanced to a certain level of knowledge, that knowledge has been systematically destroyed. This is most notable with the fall of the Roman Empire, where Europe regressed into the Dark Ages for 1,000 years. After the Jews were expelled from Western Europe, then the Renaissance emerged, bringing enlightenment. The Jews who migrated to the east and also to Sicily [especially after being expelled from Spain], wreaked havoc on the Gentiles of the east [eventual communism in Russia and of course, the same Jewish ritual murders, where the Gentile populace responded understandably with pogroms] along with establishing organized crime in Sicily.

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911:

Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media.

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophecies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

More Related Articles:

Coincidence? I don't think so... Parts 1 & 2: About the Jewish-staged Paris Terror Attack and Proof of How the Bible Was Used to Pull This Off [13 November 2015]

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

"Year Zero"

The Jewish Enforced Microchip Implants PDF

The above article is extremely serious. This is what the enemy race of alien Greys have, a microchip implant that controls their emotions, thoughts and everything else. The article contains numerous reference links along with excerpts that prove this is in the VERY near future for the entire world and is already happening.

Exposing Christianity

BACK TO THE REAL HOLOCAUST

http://www.angelfire.com/dawn666blacksun/ChristianMass_JewishRitualMurder.html

72 captures

13 Jun 2014 - 28 Jul 2025

Nov Dec Mar

17

2014 2015 2017

About this capture

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every

day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder and Jewish Ritual Murder

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual...'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile

children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:

Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:

Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarchs are honored and exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

[JoSNewsletter/message/385](#)

Here is an excerpt:

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites that have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is

in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a foothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law, belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder

Jewish Ritual Murder

The Torah and Living Blood Sacrifice

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

The Truth About the Bible

Exposing Christianity

Here is blatant proof of subliminals used in the Media leading up 911. Most people are fully aware that Jews control Hollywood and the media:

WHAT? ...Hollywood Predicted 9:11??? [Youtube video]

The above video is proof that the so-called "prophesies" in the Bible are nothing but a hoax. The Bible is not the "Book of God" but is a work of the Jews, of which they use subliminally to carry out their curses, some of which are centuries old. One only has to be knowledgeable about the workings of the mind and of witchcraft to see this and to fully understand.

The Lone Gunmen Pilot - 9/11, Aired 4th March, 2001, 6 months before the World Trade Center attacks. Note- SIX months.

The Third Reich and Christianity

The Real Holocaust

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/Human%20Sacrifice%20and%20the%20Bible.html

71 captures

2 Mar 2012 - 16 May 2022

May Jun Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Human Sacrifice in the Bible

Deuteronomy 12:27

And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

The Judeo/Christian bible is chock full of blood sacrifice- HUMAN blood sacrifice. Most xians rely on what their preacher has to say and/or are too lazy or mentally challenged to read and study for themselves. How many people bother to REALLY THINK?? In addition to the blatant human blood sacrifices for jehova, bloodbath after bloodbath took place under the direction and orders of this bloodthirsty entity in the form of numerous wars and other acts of inhumanity.

Gentile Holy texts and sacred writings have been replaced with this Jewish invented and written filth. There is nothing spiritual about it, just murder after murder, no different from the Jewish controlled Hollywood and its emphasis on violence, bloodshed, and murder to no end.

Exodus 22:29 "Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me."

Ezekiel 20:25-26 "Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good and judgments whereby they should not live; "

20:26 "And I polluted them in their own gifts in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the Lord."

II Samuel 21 is another example of blood sacrifice to appease Jehova.

21:6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Gib'e-ah of Saul, whom the Lord did choose.

21:9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gib'e-on-ites, and they hanged them in the hill before the Lord: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

21:10 And Riz'pah the daughter of A-i'ah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

When seven men are murdered in cold blood in order to appease Jehova in hopes that he will end a famine, it can only be called human blood sacrifice.

More Blood Sacrifice:

Numbers 31:25 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

31:26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

31:27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

31:28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

31:29 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

31:30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31:31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

31:32 And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,
31:33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
31:34 And threescore and one thousand asses,
31:35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.
31:36 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:
31:37 And the LORD'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.
31:38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute was threescore and twelve.
31:39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD'S tribute was threescore and one.
31:40 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute was thirty and two persons.

This excerpt was taken from "The Handbook of Jewish Knowledge" by Nathan Ausubel ©1964; pages 302-303

"Jephthah, one of the ruler judges following the conquest of Canaan, had sacrificed his only daughter to the God of Israel in a celebration of a military victory against the Ammonites; Samuel "the seer" had hacked in a sacrificial manner the body of Agag before God; David, the sensitive poet king had handed the seven sons of Saul to the Gibeonites "to hang them up unto God."

An example of this can be seen below, how the verse was changed in Judges 11:39. In the others, the human has been replaced with a "lamb."

Judges 11:34

And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

11:35

And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

11:36

And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

11:37

And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

11:38

And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

11:39

And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

11:40

That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

Just how obvious can this get? In Judges 11:35; Jephthah "rents" his clothes. For those of you who are unfamiliar with this term, it is a hebrew and also ancient custom to rent (tear/rip) one's clothes upon the death of a loved one.

"for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back." He has made a promise to sacrifice his only daughter to jehova. It is also glaringly apparent jehova demanded this act in exchange for his victory over his enemies and "the children of Ammon" as he stated "I cannot go back."

In Judges 11:37; His daughter states "Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity" "This thing be done for me" and "bewail my virginity" Here it is obvious jehova demanded the sacrifice of a virgin.

Judges 11:39; When she returned to her father "who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man." and Judges 11:40; "the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah" This is so obvious, he sacrificed his only virgin daughter to jehova who DEMANDED this act in exchange for his securing a victory for Jephthah.

CANNIBALISM:

Deuteronomy 28:53

And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

28:54

So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

28:55

So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

28:56

The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward

the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,
28:57

And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

28:58

If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

HUMAN BLOOD WAS NOT ENOUGH, JEHOVA GAVE CLEAR INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE RITUAL SLAUGHTER OF ANIMALS AS WELL:

Exodus 20:24

An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

Exodus 24:4

And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

24:5

And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

24:6

And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

24:7

And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

24:8

And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

More instructions from Jehova for blood sacrifice:

Exodus 23:18

Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

Exodus 29:10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

29:11

And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

29:12

And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

29:13

And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

29:14

But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

29:15

Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

29:16

And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

29:17

And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.

29:18

And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29:19

And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

29:20

Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

29:21

And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

29:22

Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

29:23

And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

29:24

And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

29:25

And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt

offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29:26

And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

29:27

And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:

29:28

And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29:29

And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

29:30

And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

29:31

And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

Leviticus Chapter 1

1:1

And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

1:2

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

1:3

If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

1:4

And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

1:5

And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

1:6

And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

1:7

And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order

upon the fire:

1:8

And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

1:9

But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of "a sweet savour unto the LORD".

1:10

And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

1:11

And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

1:12

And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

1:13

But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

1:14

And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

1:15

And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

1:16

And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

1:17

And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Leviticus Chapter 7

7:1

Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

7:2

In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

7:3

And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

7:4

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that

is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

7:5

And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

Leviticus 7:14

And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

THE "LORD" NEEDS EVERY DROP OF THAT BLOOD FROM THE BLOOD
SACRIFICE:

Leviticus 7:27

Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

Here, more blood sacrifice is needed to remove the curse of leprosy jehova has inflicted:
Leviticus 14:34

When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

14:49

And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

14:50

And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

14:51

And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

14:52

And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

14:53

But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

14:54

This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

14:55

And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

14:56

And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

14:57

To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

More examples of blood sacrifices to Jehova:

Leviticus 8:14- 32

Leviticus 9:1- 24

Leviticus 14:1- 5

Leviticus 14:12-28

Leviticus 23:12-21

Numbers 19:1- 7

Joshua Chapter 10- Nothing but mass murder

Judges 1:1- 18 More bloodbaths and mass murder

Judges 3:27- 31

This goes on and on and on. Repeats of endless mass murder and bloodshed. The word "BLOOD" is used over and over again. You would think this would all be so obvious.

We all must bear in mind, the Nazarene was the ultimate human sacrifice; also "eat his body and drink his blood" is repeatedly recited during nearly every Christian mass/service around the world.

The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

The article above and this article Jehova: "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning" reveal bloodbath after bloodbath, and the conquering and genocide of Gentiles at the hands of the Jews.

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://gblt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm

DEC FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

7 captures

4 Mar 13 - 9 Feb 14

sparklines

CloseHelp

<http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gblt.webs.com/>

[Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm](http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gblt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20_Murder.htm)

3 captures

12 Jun 2014 - 15 Mar 2017

Feb MAR Apr

15

2016 2017 2018

About this capture

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder.

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual... 'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:
Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarches are honored and

exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

[JoSNewsletter/message/385](#)

Here is an excerpt:

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites that

have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a roothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law, belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO HOMEPAGE

http://see_the_truth.webs.com/YHVH_Murderer.htm

55 captures

22 Dec 2013 - 26 Jan 2021

May JUN Jul

29

2015 2016 2017

About this capture

Jehova: "A Murderer and a Liar from the Beginning"

Exodus 15:3

The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

The real truth appears in the "Holy Bible" where for one, crimes against children are rampant; the most notable being the evil "God" Jehova making a living blood sacrifice of his son, [child murder] which is the entire theme of the Christian mass/service; a simulated living blood sacrifice, proving who he really is. For more detailed information, see The Christian Mass/Service: a Simulation of a Human Blood Sacrifice

Deuteronomy 2:33

And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

2:34

And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain.

Deuteronomy 7:23

But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

7:24

And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from

under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

Exodus 23:18

Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

"A MURDERER AND A LIAR FROM THE BEGINNING"

Numbers 25:16

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25:17

Vex the Midianites, and smite them

Numbers 31: 17-18

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

Psalms 137:9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

I Samuel 15:3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

IT IS NO WONDER THAT THOSE WHO TIE INTO THE HUMAN HATING,
MURDEROUS ENERGY OF CHRISTIANITY COMMIT THESE CRIMES.

THOU SHALT NOT KILL????

Luke 19:27

But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

- Jesus of Nazareth, ordering others to commit murder.

HONOR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER????

Matthew 10: 34-36

34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father and the daughter against her mother and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

- Jesus of Nazareth

WHO DID SATAN EVER MURDER?

There is nothing at all spiritual about the Bible or Christianity. There are endless contradictions and opposing verses in the Bible. These are to ensure that the Bible will adapt to all time periods and situations, in order to perpetuate the program of Christianity. Some interpolations were secretly slipped in by various ancient writers crying for help; no different from UFO's in ancient art [type this into Google or some other search engine]. For more about hidden messages, please click [here](#).

The above is only a very small sample of the endless murder, torture, butchery of children and infants, and other abominable crimes committed on the orders of Jehova, and YES, Jesus the Nazarene. This, along with endless suicidal advice is the theme of the Bible. Do not be fooled or deceived at the Christian attempts to confuse you.

"SATAN" means "TRUTH" in Sanskrit. Satan does not contradict himself. Even an attorney in court proves guilt by the contradictions of the defendant. A REAL LIAR AND DECEIVER CONTRADICTS HIM/HERSELF!

"We Shall Destroy God" - The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion.

"Satan" means "enemy" in Hebrew.

Rabbi Yaacov Perrin says, "One million Arabs are not worth a Jewish fingernail." (NY Daily News, Feb. 28, 1994, p.6).

MASS MURDER OF GENTILES:

Exodus 15:3

The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

Exodus 17:13

And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

17:14

And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

17:15

And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi:

17:16

For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

"JEHOVA COMMITS MORE MURDER:

Exodus 23:27

I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

Rabbi Yitzhak Ginsburg declared, "We have to recognize that Jewish blood and the blood of a goy are not the same thing." (NY Times, June 6, 1989, p.5).
("goy" or "goyim" - plural, are Jewish derogatory words for "Gentile/s" the root "goeti" is the root word of "Devil." Satan is the God of the Gentiles and our True Creator God.
"Satan" means "enemy" in Hebrew.

"JEHOVA" ORDERS THE MASS MURDER OF THOUSANDS OF GENTILES:

Exodus 32:27

And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

32:28

And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

"JEHOVA" ORDERS HIS PEOPLE TO COMMIT MORE MURDER OF GENTILES:

Leviticus 26:7

And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

26:8

And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

Univ. of Jerusalem Prof. Ehud Sprinzak described Kahane and Goldstein's philosophy: "They believe it's God's will that they commit violence against 'goyim,' a Hebrew term for non-Jews." (NY Daily News, Feb. 26, 1994, p. 5).

MORE MASS MURDER OF THE GENTILE CANAANITES:"

Numbers 21:3

And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

HERE IS CANNIBALISM- EATING DEAD GENTILES:

Numbers 23-24:

Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD: Sanhedrin 59a: "Murdering Goyim is like killing a wild animal."

GENOCIDE OF THE GENTILE MIDIANITES:

Numbers 25:16

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25:17

Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

Numbers 31:7

And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD:

18. Tosefta. Aboda Zara B, 5: "If a goy kills a goy or a Jew, he is responsible; but if a Jew kills a goy, he is NOT responsible."

31:8

And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

QUOTES FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD: Yebhamoth 11b: "Sexual intercourse with a little girl is permitted if she is three years of age."

Nidrasch Talpioth, p. 225-L: "Jehovah created the non-Jew in human form so that the Jew would not have to be served by beasts. The non-Jew is consequently an animal in human form, and condemned to serve the Jew day and night."

MAKING SLAVES OF THE GENTILE WOMEN AND CHILDREN:

31:9

And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

31:10

And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

31:11

And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD:

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

MORE MASS MURDER AND GENOCIDE OF GENTILES. THE TAKING OF ALL GENTILE PROPERTY IS A BLATANT EXAMPLE OF WHAT WAS DONE TO MODERN DAY PALESTINE (DESCENDED FROM THE PHILISTINES) BY THE BANDIT STATE OF ISRAEL:

Deuteronomy 2:20

(That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

2:21

A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

2:22

As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

2:23

And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD: Hilkkoth Akum X1: "Show no mercy to the Goyim."

2:30

But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

2:31

And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

2:32

Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

2:33

And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

2:34

And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

2:35

Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

QUOTE FROM THE JEWISH TALMUD:

Sanhedrin 57a. "When a Jew murders a Gentile ("Cuthean"), there will be no death penalty. What a Jew steals from a Gentile he may keep."

Baba Kamma 37b. Gentiles are outside the protection of the law and God has "exposed

their money to Israel."

2:36

From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

2:37

Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

THE HITTITES, THE GIRGASHITES, THE AMORITES, THE CANAANITES, THE PERIZZITES, THE HIVITES, AND THE JESUBITES ARE ALL GENTILE NATIONS.

Deuteronomy 7:1

When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

7:2

And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

7:3

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

7:4

For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

HERE IS WHERE THE JEWS ARE BLATANT ABOUT DESTROYING THE GENTILE GODS:

7:5

But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

7:6

For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

Deuteronomy 7:21

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

7:22

And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

7:23

But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

7:24

And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

The Gentiles have been indoctrinated with Jewish lies. We have been disconnected from our gods and our culture. These have been replaced with fictitious Jewish characters for Gentiles to slavishly worship, which creates a powerful subliminal connection. This sort of thing is responsible for how Gentiles are always fighting wars for the Jews and not even thinking of what they are really doing. What has happened in Iraq is a perfect example.

Deuteronomy 7:25

The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

7:26

Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

Deuteronomy 12:27

And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

12:28

Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

12:29

When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

12:30

Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

Human energy is not enough, there had to be animal blood sacrifices as well:

Exodus 20:24

An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I

record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

Exodus 24:4

And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

24:5

And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

24:6

And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

24:7

And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

24:8

And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

More instructions from jehova for blood sacrifice:

Exodus 23:18

Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

Exodus 29:10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

29:11

And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

29:12

And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

29:13

And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

29:14

But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

29:15

Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

29:16

And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

29:17

And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.

29:18

And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29:19

And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

29:20

Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

29:21

And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

29:22

Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

29:23

And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

29:24

And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

29:25

And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29:26

And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

29:27

And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:

29:28

And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

29:29

And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and

to be consecrated in them.

29:30

And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

29:31

And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

Leviticus Chapter 1

1:1

And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

1:2

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

1:3

If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

1:4

And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

1:5

And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

1:6

And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

1:7

And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

1:8

And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

1:9

But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of "a sweet savour unto the LORD".

1:10

And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

1:11

And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

1:12

And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

1:13

But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

1:14

And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

1:15

And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

1:16

And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

1:17

And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Leviticus Chapter 7

7:1

Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

7:2

In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

7:3

And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

7:4

And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

7:5

And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

Leviticus 7:14

And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

THE "LORD" NEEDS EVERY DROP OF THAT BLOOD FROM THE BLOOD
SACRIFICE:

Leviticus 7:27

Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

Here, more blood sacrifice is needed to remove the curse of leprosy jehova has inflicted:
Leviticus 14:34

When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

14:49

And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

14:50

And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

14:51

And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

14:52

And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

14:53

But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

14:54

This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

14:55

And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

14:56

And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

14:57

To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

More examples of Jewish blood sacrifices to Jehova:

Leviticus 8:14- 32

Leviticus 9:1- 24

Leviticus 14:1- 5

Leviticus 14:12-28

Leviticus 23:12-21

Numbers 19:1- 7

BACK TO EXPOSING CHRISTIANITY

http://gbt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm

DEC FEB Mar

Previous capture 9 Next capture

2013 2014 2015

7 captures
4 Mar 13 - 9 Feb 14
sparklines
CloseHelp

[http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gblt.webs.com/
Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm](http://web.archive.org/web/20140209050056/http://gblt.webs.com/Christian_Mass_&_Jewish_Ritual%20Murder.htm)

3 captures
12 Jun 2014 - 15 Mar 2017
Aug MAR Apr
15
2015 2017 2018

About this capture

The Christian Mass and How it Ties into Jewish Ritual Murder

Due to centuries of the vehement suppression of spiritual knowledge, most people are not only unaware of, but also they are unable to see certain truths. This is the enemy's way of conquering; by creating a blind spot on the soul, where one is spiritually disarmed; the so-called 'sixth-sense' is lacking in most people and in many others, it is completely absent.

Millions of unfortunate people are and have been deceived by the Christian and Muslim programs; both of these whose sole intention is to destroy spiritual knowledge and replace it with lies for the destruction of humanity and every other living creature on this earth.

The Judeo/Christian bible warns its believers regarding the powers of the mind and of 'witchcraft' so that one is unable to see through the blatant lies that are right there every day.

The Jews who are parasites by nature have always used Gentiles as their spiritual hosts; to feed from...no different from the alien greys who use their collection of souls to feed from. Many of you are already familiar with 'Jewish Ritual Murder.' During the times of Jewish holidays, top rabbis will abduct Gentile children and use them in their ritual sacrifices to Jewhova. The child is taken to a secret back room of a synagogue, tied to a cross and then tortured to death with the blood drained from the four corners [hands and feet], while the child is still alive and aware, and then this blood is drunk ritually by the rabbis. This heinous act has been performed repeatedly for centuries and this is why the Jews have endured endless pogroms [where Gentiles have massacred entire villages of Jews], have been forcibly expelled from nearly every country of the world, except for the USA, and have been hated to an extreme by every Gentile race. This is just one...I could go on and on endlessly of the crimes that the Jews have committed ad nauseum, but

the purpose of this sermon is how all of this ties into the christian mass/church service. For more about this practice, see 2000 Years of Jewish Ritual Murder.

There was a title of a book I noted on a shelf in the public library; written by a Jewish rabbi and the title was 'Thou Shalt Prosper.' This is also in the Bible. This title was in reference to the Jews. Nearly everyone is aware of the unbelievable material wealth, success, and power this race has had for centuries. This directly results from their abuse of occult power, and all of this ties directly into Christianity.

As I mentioned many times before, the Judeo/Christian Bible is a book of Jewish witchcraft. The verses, their numbers, and so forth. In order to know this, one must know how witchcraft, words of power, and most of all, the subliminal and the powers of the mind work to bring the operator's intentions to manifest in reality.

As with so much of the Jewish workings, the subliminal is used to make the necessary subconscious connection to establish an energy link. One must know about witchcraft and the powers of the mind to know this. This is why the Bible warns and works to frighten Gentiles away from anything really spiritual... 'thou shalt not suffer a witch to live' and other crap about 'burning in a lake of fire' etc. In addition, I noted early on that there were curses involved in one using one's powers of the mind to prevent this and to frighten those who scare easily away from this sort of thing.

"Eat me...Drink me."

The entire theme of the Christian mass/church service is that of a simulation of a human sacrifice. Most people cannot see this, nor are they aware of it due to their minds being walled up. The nazarene with every mass/service is crucified in a blood sacrifice to Jewhova. I remember very well the endless repeated phrases used by the priest so that a connection is established 'This is the body of christ' and then that stupid little communion wafer...where the believer eats that 'body of christ.' Now we know the nazarene was nailed to that cross; the four corners, no different from the Gentile children that the Jews use in their sacrifices. This creates the necessary connection that fuels the energies for the Jewish ritual murders, bringing success to the Jewish race, especially that of vast material wealth.

Each and every catholic mass for one [and with protestants, the theme is the same], these same verses are DRUMMED into the minds of the congregation, over and over and over and over and over and over:

"On the night he was betrayed, he took bread and gave you thanks and praise. He broke the bread, gave it to his disciples, and said:

Take this, all of you, and eat it: this is my body which will be given up for you."

"When supper was ended, he took the cup. Again he gave you thanks and praise, gave the cup to his disciples, and said:

Take this, all of you, and drink from it: this is the cup of my blood."

SEE THE CONNECTION??? THIS IS BLATANTLY A HUMAN SACRIFICE!!

People cannot see this because they have been spiritually blinded. I can see all kinds of things as I have knocked down walls in my mind and I remember just four of weeks ago, when hearing religious xmas songs blasting over the speakers in the store I was in, it was very blatant to me how these deluded Christian fools were singing for their damnation.

To create the necessary distraction and to confuse their victims, the Jews have always pretended to be persecuted by Christians. They pretend to be at odds with Christianity. If one's walls are knocked down, one can see what is there right in front of us every day. The entire Bible has either the word 'Jew' 'Jews' 'Israel' and related written on every page and with all of these, the Jewish people, and their patriarches are honored and exalted. The Bible follows a subliminal theme in that Gentiles are conquered repeatedly in the old testament by the Jews and their god Jewhova. After all of this conquering and enslaving, the nazarene, the long awaited Jewish messiah comes on the scene. Jewish from birth to death; for more on this see Jewish Nazarene.

The Jewish nazarene character was invented from a concept, that of the serpentine witchpower. To read a full article about this, [click here](#). Again, for a working to succeed in many cases, there must be some sort of connection in the mind of the victim. Most Christians cannot see that Jewhova was a 'murderer and a liar' from the beginning. The New Testament goes on with the nazarene then becoming a human sacrifice...murdered and sacrificed to Jewhova, the murderous, bloodthirsty, and sadistic 'father.' In its own twisted way, this translates into the murder of children. Because the mind of a child is in many cases a blank slate in the way of limited personal experiences that shape attitudes and color the personality, children are prime victims. Christianity is notorious for preying upon children as are angels and of course, the filthy kikes. They know they can use the energy of children quite freely, as there is little or no spiritual resistance.

Then, the final cap with all of this is the 'second coming of christ' which is in truth another hoax designed to channel Gentile spiritual energies and beliefs through the mass mind into making the coming of the Jewish messiah into a reality.

Quote from the Jewish Talmud:

Simeon Haddarsen, fol. 56-D: "When the Messiah comes every Jew will have 2800 slaves."

Most people are totally unaware of the above and cannot see this. I already wrote in another sermon concerning how the Jews use occult power:

[JoSNewsletter/message/385](#)

Here is an excerpt:

The video below [which I highly recommend everyone sees] is nothing new and blatantly exposes the Jews and how they abuse occult power, the power of suggestion and the subliminal to make the subconscious connection to manifest their workings in reality. The shootings were for the purpose of instituting gun control. Many people such as the author of the video linked below have no idea of the Jewish power, feeding off of and directing the energy that the deluded followers of the Christian program provide for their Jewish masters, is behind all of this and can only make misguided guesses: Sandy Hook and Batman shootings announced in Movie Batman and Dark Knight Rise

The Jewish abuse of occult powers has its roots in their gematria. The 911 was another one...very blatant. A co-worker, some years ago, showed me how a \$20.00 bill could be folded a certain way so that on the rear of it, the twin towers going up in smoke would appear. Look on the internet for this, I don't have the time to search out the websites that have this. All of a sudden, after the 911 incident, the older version of the \$20.00 bills where you could fold it that way, was taken out of circulation. They fed the public the bullshit story that "they were too easy to counterfeit." Well, they disappeared real fast, as too many people knew the deal on how to fold them. The 20 is the most common currency used and circulated in the USA.

Others include presidential assassinations. I did some research on this a few years back. Note about Lincoln and the names, dates, and the numbers and how they all come together in a very creepy way, indicating the use of their version of witchcraft. 911 is another blatant one- the date, the flights, the numbers, such as 'New York City' 11 letters; just do your own research on this.

In closing, the suicidal doctrines and teachings that poverty is a virtue, and the rejection of material wealth, work to ensure that the Jews prosper and that all wealth and power is in their hands. These suicidal teachings are drummed into the minds of Gentiles from a very early age, making sure they take a roothold and will even last for future lifetimes, ensuring poverty.

Quotes from the Jewish talmud:

Seph. Jp., 92, 1: "God has given the Jews power over the possessions and blood of all nations."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 348: "All property of other nations belongs to the Jewish nation, which, consequently, is entitled to seize upon it without any scruples."

Schulchan Aruch, Choszen Hamiszpat 156: "When a Jew has a Gentile in his clutches, another Jew may go to the same Gentile, lend him money and in turn deceive him, so that the Gentile shall be ruined. For the property of a Gentile, according to our law,

belongs to no one, and the first Jew that passes has full right to seize it."

Behind it all, the Jews are the ones who push Christianity, though they try to deceive the world into believing otherwise. I see this all the time, as I am very aware of it. Even with small unimportant things as crossword puzzle books, most are authored by Jewish writers and there are endless references to Christianity and that filthy Bible, like everyone is supposed to know those filthy Jewish characters and archetypes by rote. Like this is supposed to be common everyday accepted knowledge.

The Holy Bible: A Book of Jewish Witchcraft

Christianity, Communism, the Jews and the Bible

Mind Control Programming and the Bible

BACK TO HOMEPAGE

<https://www.thestargoddess.net/qbltitletoc.htm>

19 captures

8 Jul 2001 - 8 Oct 2024

Jun Jul Nov

08

2000 2001 2005

About this capture

Q. B. L.

Or

THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION

BEING A SHORT QABALISTIC TREATISE

ON THE NATURE AND USE OF THE

TREE OF LIFE

WITH A BRIEF INTRODUCTION AND A
LENGTHY APPENDIX

BY

FRATER ACHAD

Frontispiece

Transcriber's note:

The text of this electronic edition was taken from the 1972 edition published by Samuel Weiser. The work is not in copyright.

Due to the limitations of the medium, I have had to make some adjustments in the presentation of the text. In the original, references to a single Hebrew letter were normally presented as the Hebrew character followed by its anglicized name in parentheses; except in Chapter 2 and in scanned diagrams and tables, I have deleted the Hebrew characters and referred to the letter solely by its name. Hebrew words were displayed in Hebrew font; I have substituted English transliterations using the "Golden Dawn" equivalencies with which Frater Achad was familiar. A table containing these equivalencies can be found at the end of Chapter II.

The somewhat idiosyncratic use of capitalization and boldface is as in the original.

Benjamin Rowe. December 23, 1997

CONTENTS

Introduction

Chapter I.

The Formation of the Tree of Life being a Qabalistic Conception of the Creative Process.

Chapter II

Concerning the Natural Basis of Correspondences in the Hebrew Alphabet.

Chapter III.

Of the Twenty-two Paths with Their Yetziratic and Colour Correspondences.

Chapter IV.

Concerning the Tarot Trumps and Their Attributions to the Hebrew Alphabet.

Chapter V.

Some Account of the Ineffable Name and of the Four Worlds with Their Correspondences to the Minor Arcana of the Tarot.

Chapter VI.

Concerning the Macrocosm and the Microcosm and how by Means of the Tree of Life We May Learn to Unite Them.

Chapter VII.

Concerning the Literal Qabalah and the Methods of Gematria, Notaricon and Temurah.

Chapter VIII.

Concerning Numbers, Symbols and Matters Cognate.

Chapter IX.

Of that which Was and Is and Shall Be.

Chapter X.

Of the Kingdom and of the Bride.

Appendix.

Excerpts from the Magickal Record of Frater Achad, detailing his discovery of the "Reformed" Tree of Life

<https://www.thestargoddess.net/qbltitletoc.htm>

19 captures

8 Jul 2001 - 8 Oct 2024

Jun Jul Nov

08

2000 2001 2005

About this capture

Q. B. L.

Or

THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION

BEING A SHORT QABALISTIC TREATISE

ON THE NATURE AND USE OF THE

TREE OF LIFE

WITH A BRIEF INTRODUCTION AND A

LENGTHY APPENDIX

BY

FRATER ACHAD

Frontispiece

Transcriber's note:

The text of this electronic edition was taken from the 1972 edition published by Samuel Weiser. The work is not in copyright.

Due to the limitations of the medium, I have had to make some adjustments in the presentation of the text. In the original, references to a single Hebrew letter were normally presented as the Hebrew character followed by its anglicized name in parentheses; except in Chapter 2 and in scanned diagrams and tables, I have deleted the Hebrew characters and referred to the letter solely by its name. Hebrew words were displayed in Hebrew font; I have substituted English transliterations using the "Golden Dawn" equivalencies with which Frater Achad was familiar. A table containing these equivalencies can be found at the end of Chapter II.

The somewhat idiosyncratic use of capitalization and boldface is as in the original.

Benjamin Rowe. December 23, 1997

CONTENTS

Introduction

Chapter I.

The Formation of the Tree of Life being a Qabalistic Conception of the Creative Process.

Chapter II

Concerning the Natural Basis of Correspondences in the Hebrew Alphabet.

Chapter III.

Of the Twenty-two Paths with Their Yetziratic and Colour Correspondences.

Chapter IV.

Concerning the Tarot Trumps and Their Attributions to the Hebrew Alphabet.

Chapter V.

Some Account of the Ineffable Name and of the Four Worlds with Their Correspondences to the Minor Arcana of the Tarot.

Chapter VI.

Concerning the Macrocosm and the Microcosm and how by Means of the Tree of Life We May Learn to Unite Them.

Chapter VII.

Concerning the Literal Qabalah and the Methods of Gematria, Notaricon and Temurah.

Chapter VIII.

Concerning Numbers, Symbols and Matters Cognate.

Chapter IX.

Of that which Was and Is and Shall Be.

Chapter X.

Of the Kingdom and of the Bride.

Appendix.

Excerpts from the Magickal Record of Frater Achad, detailing his discovery of the "Reformed" Tree of Life

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLintroduction.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

Q.B.L. or

THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION.

INTRODUCTION.

Philosophically speaking, a great deal of rubbish has accumulated around the roots of The Tree of Life, and this has certainly deterred some truly hungry and thirsty souls from participation in the fruitful feast that awaits all who have the courage, patience, and it may be, daring to claim their Divine Inheritance.

This Inheritance, many have been content to exchange for a Mess of Pottage. In fact, even prior to the time of Esau and Jacob, ever since our forefather Adam was persuaded to accept a sour and half-chewed apple as the Whole Fruit, his descendents have suffered, very much as the small schoolboy suffers, crying "Never again, I'm through with forbidden fruit forever."

If one were to be swayed by the learned but destructive criticism of Mr. Ginsburg, sickened by the Puerilities of some Mystics who ought to know better, deceived by the apparent grossness of the Secret Schools, whose exponents do know better, to say nothing of becoming poisoned by the unwarranted efforts of deliberate deceivers and their ignorant dupes, one might well follow the example of the small school-boy and leave the fruit of the Qabalistic Tree alone.

But, fortunately, there is an aspect of this Work, slightly different from those usually considered, which is-or has been to me-of great interest and importance.

Let me first give due credit and thanks to all those who in the Past and in the Present have transmitted the fragments of the Secret Wisdom and have done so much towards fashioning them into a complete System of Attainment, the fruit of whose labours I have unhesitatingly used, as all True Initiates intend their followers should do. That I do not mention These by Name, is not through lack of courtesy, but rather that I feel it desirable to confuse the issue as little as possible. In other words, although the Holy Qabalah must, of course, have a History, just for once, I intend to take the liberty of leaving aside the Historical Background, and with it the squabbles over its Origin, as to whether it was

In the Beginning transmitted by God to the Angels and in turn to Men or whether it arose from obscurity within the last 1800 years, considering rather its PRESENT USE.

We should learn to take advantage of the Past, using the scaffolding of the Temple and such ideas connected therewith as are of use in our particular ease, adding thereto the results of our own investigations. In other words, we shall find in the "Tree of Life" and its correspondences A CONVENIENT MEANS OF CLASSIFICATION, a sort of Filing Cabinet, together with much valuable material ready to file, and room for all that we may collect in our future researches.

We shall find in this "Filing Cabinet" a means of GETTING RID of a great many IDEAS which have been valueless on account of their unbalanced nature, and this, not by means of suppression - which forms complexes - but by careful arrangement, thus setting our minds in Order and by Balancing these ideas against their Opposites, leaving the Mind in a state which transcends both aspects, thus gradually regaining our lost EQUILIBRIUM which is the BASIS of the WORK.

The intention of this essay is to supply a basis whereby all serious Students of the Occult and Mystic Lore may learn to attain to Equilibrium on all Planes, thus gradually taking up their Great Inheritance, and while climbing higher and higher towards the Summit of the Work, planting their feet yet more firmly upon a sure foundation, that of Direct Experience. To such as succeed in their endeavours, History will matter little, except insofar as it represents their own early struggles or it may be gives hints of the means to be employed, but in the End, they will find themselves at One with the Beginning, citizens of that Kingdom wherein all is HERE and NOW.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter1.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

<

CHAPTER ONE.

THE FORMATION OF THE TREE OF LIFE
BEING "A QABALISTIC CONCEPTION OF
THE CREATIVE PROCESS."

It may be well to warn the casual reader of this treatise that its Title "THE BRIDE'S

RECEPTION" is not intended to imply that the contents will read exactly like a French Novel. I shall make no attempt to explain my choice of this title, but rather rely upon it attracting those who have already made at least a superficial study of the Holy Qabalah, sufficient to enable them to get a glimpse of its meaning.

On the other hand, let not those who are serious in their search for more Light rashly turn aside on account of the initial difficulty of what may seem to them a New System, or a different presentation of an Old One.

It is essential to my present purpose that some outline be given of the Formation of the Tree of Life and this not alone in graphic form, although the graphic presentation is very important, forming a clear-cut conception of our "Filing Cabinet" which must be strongly impressed upon our minds in order that we may mentally refer to it at a moment's notice. The development of the ideas involved naturally comes first, however, so that I must ask my readers to lay aside previous conceptions and give me their complete and careful attention, to which should be added repeated study if necessary, until they are in a position to grasp what undoubtedly is an abstruse subject for the beginner.

The word "QABALAH" is derived from the Hebrew Root QBL, meaning "TO RECEIVE", and from this source we may indeed RECEIVE of the Fruit of the "Tree of Life". We must first, however, learn to transcend the "KNOWLEDGE of GOOD and EVIL" and, in fact, all the so-called "Pairs of Opposites," for it is written "EQUILIBRIUM IS THE BASIS OF THE WORK."

The study of the Holy Qabalah will help us to attain this Equilibrium, but we should give heed to the hidden warning implied by TAROT in the very Root (QBL) itself, "The Illusion of the Juggler with the Balance".¹

In the Beginning, the Qabalists tell us, there was NOTHING - AIN. I must refer my readers to the Essay entitled BERASHITH² should they wish to enquire further in regard to the Absoluteness of the Qabalistic Zero, and I may add their study will be well repaid.

This AIN is a conception entirely beyond the possibilities of human thought, it being, so to speak, the absence of all known qualities including the idea of "zero" itself.

There is another "veil of the negative" which the Qabalists call AIN SUPH - WITHOUT LIMIT. This is referred to Infinite Space, the Infinitely Great³ as AIN may be considered the Infinitely Small,³ yet SPACE bereft of any known qualities and therefore impossible of conception by the finite mind.

Once again they added a "veil" to the Primal Nothingness of the Beginning, AUR - LIGHT, thus obtaining AIN SUPH AUR, the Limitless Light of Chaos.

Even here the mind falls back unable to grasp what is still a negative conception until we consider this Boundless Light of Infinity as CONCENTRATING in upon ITSELF to a

CENTRE, or POINT of Focus, and this we may apprehend only insofar as we too have succeeded in focusing our Light in the Centre of our own Being, thus obtaining, when all else disappears, a Consciousness of the Great Unity of All Things, the SELF-EXISTENT CROWN of BEING.

This CROWN the Qabalists designate KETHER and symbolize by the POINT within the CIRCLE, attributing to It the NUMBER ONE, the basis of all Numbers, indivisible, capable by multiplication of producing nothing but Itself, incapable of addition to Itself save by REFLEXION in the Nothingness from whence it arose.

We can none of us doubt the fact of our own EXISTENCE, or at least of the Existence of SOMETHING, call it CONSCIOUSNESS or what we will. The WHY of this existence we know not and indeed the fact that It is UNKNOWN insures It as BEING beyond the possibility of DOUBT. The Realization of this Existence is not obtained by inference or deduction or by any Known process; It is beyond and above Knowledge and to doubt It but implies the Existence of One who doubts or denies.

Should such a One be capable of blotting out from consciousness every known quality of the Universe, and of Self, including the Wisdom which makes the manifestation of these Qualities possible, yet that One could only say "There remains SOMETHING which EXISTS and which COMPREHENDS NOTHING." Should He again seek to comprehend that SOMETHING, he must turn back again upon Himself, creating thereby a certain SEEMING DUALITY in order that the Self may thus comprehend Itself. Thus also the ONE by focusing Itself Within, first comprehendeth ITS essential Qualities, which may then be said to become Manifest.

Firstly cometh the idea of WISDOM, which the Qabalists call CHOKMAH, and with it the Great Illusion of Maya, "I am I," or SELF-RECOGNITION. But with this conception is brought to birth its eternal mate UNDERSTANDING - BINAH and through this doth the ONE Understand that "This that is perceived" is "NOT-I," thus denying the Existence of the Phenomenal Self as being other than the REFLEXION of Truth, and herein lieth the Root of Sorrow, even as in Chokmah lieth the Root of Change.

In order to make this most difficult conception clearer to the Student we may further consider the matter as follows: In Kether is begun the Whirling Motion of the Universe, for it is known as the SPHERE of the PRIMUM MOBILE. This whirling combines within Itself the ideas of SELF and NOTSELF, even as the Holy Word AL (God or All) when read in reverse is LA (Not or Ain). Yet both are but different conceptions of the ONE WORD when looked at from WITHIN OUT or from WITHOUT IN. Let us consider KETHER as the constant Whirling of these ideas ("Self and Not-self" or "God and Not"), one following the other so rapidly that neither can be affirmed or denied, we then see how KETHER becometh that Sphere in which SELFLESSNESS IS SELF.

In CHOKMAH, corresponding to the Number TWO, cometh the realization of this DUALITY, how by His Wisdom made He the Worlds from the Nothingness of His Own

Being and how in the very CONSTANCY of this CHANGE lieth the STABILITY of the Universe. As it is written, "In Chokmah CHANGE IS STABILITY." Also in Chokmah is the reflexion of the SELF of KETHER, even as in BINAH - the Third Sephira - is the reflexion of Its SELFLESSNESS. Therefore it is that the dweller in the City of the Pyramids, or BINAH, is called NEMO - No-man.

Now these THREE are ONE, KETHER - CHOKMAH - BINAH, and they form the first Triad of the Tree of Life, which is called the SUPERNAL TRIAD.

The SECOND TRIAD was derived from this by REFLEXION, for as these Three are One, so this "One-in-Three" again reflected Itself, reversing as in a mirror.

Thus we obtain two further Sephiroth harmonized in a third.

The SEPHIRA CHESED, or MERCY, corresponding to the NUMBER FOUR is the reflexion of the Divine Wisdom and shows forth the Paternal and Authoritative aspect of the One as the summary of the Triple Forces of Life - the Three underlying Principles with their Central Point of Equilibrium.

The FIFTH SEPHIRA, GEBURAH or STRENGTH is the reflexion of the Enduring Quality of the Great Mother-Substance of BINAH showing forth the STRENGTH to Establish the Authority of Chesed and forming a true Balance therewith, as it is written "His Mercy endureth forever."

These Balanced Ideas are truly Harmonized in the SIXTH SEPHIRA, which is called TIPHERETH or Beauty. For whereas it is written "Unbalanced Severity is but Cruelty and Oppression" and that "Unbalanced Mercy but aids and abets evil," so in Beauty and Harmony is Eternal Truth Revealed - or Re-veiled, for Kether is Re-veiled in Tiphereth as the Father is in the Son.

Thus is the SECOND TRIAD completed and is in itself a Trinity in Unity. We thus have two TRIUNITIES of which the Second is but the reflexion of the First. But as no two ideas are complete in themselves until harmonized in a Third, so a THIRD TRIAD is essential to the previous Two in order to produce a TRINITY of TRINITIES or TRIADS. This then is shown as the complement of the Second or a Second Reflexion of the First Triad.

The SEVENTH SEPHIRA - Netzach, or VICTORY, shows forth more clearly the Forces of Attraction and Repulsion which were seen to be inherent in Chesed, also it symbolizes the Victory over, or Equilibrium of these forces through the Wisdom and Will which descendeth from Chokmah.

The EIGHTH SEPHIRA is called HOD, or SPLENDOR, and produces the idea of VACILLATION which is secretly inherent in the Strength of Geburah through the Influence of the Selflessness of Binah. Yet this very vacillation produces a certain glittering Splendour in the fluidity of Mind and Thought.

Both these again are harmonized and Established in YESOD which is the name of the NINTH SEPHIRA and means The FOUNDATION. This is the Sphere of STABILITY in CHANGE even as, in the Supernal Triad, we find Chokmah is called the Sphere wherein Change is Stability.

Finally, this TRINITY of TRIADS being in itself a UNITY is Symbolized by the TENTH SEPHIRA called MALKUTH, The KINGDOM, a SINGLE SPHERE pendant to the above and summing up in itself all the foregoing qualities which it MANIFESTS according to the Creative Plan. All these qualities may be said to be Potentially inherent in KETHER - The Crown - with which MALKUTH is, in a certain Mystical sense, ONE, as it is written: "Kether is in Malkuth and Malkuth is in Kether but after another manner." The NUMBER TEN attributed to Malkuth is Symbolical of the Unity returning to Zero, for even as Kether is One from Naught, so is Malkuth Naught from One-the Material Universe being, in a certain sense, the result of the Illusion of Maya, though, in another it is the Perfection of the Creative Plan, The Crowned and Conquering Child, the Pearl of Great Price, The Bride and Bride of God in His Creation.

Thus far we have mapped out very briefly the plan of the Sephiroth or NUMERICAL EMANATIONS as they are sometimes termed. It is important to note this name for the Qabalistic Plan is based on conceptions of Pure Number. All the Correspondences which may afterwards be mentioned and attributed to these TEN SEPHIROTH will have their roots in the NUMBER OF THE SEPHIRA corresponding, thus we may collect a hundred ideas in regard to Tiphereth, but they will all be referred to the number SIX, so that in time SIX will come to mean to us the Key of a vast storehouse of ideas. This applies to each of the other numbers of the decimal scale.

Let us now formulate more clearly the result of Our researches by means of a diagram.

This shows clearly the TRINITY of TRIADS with MALKUTH pendant to them, manifesting their Influence in the Material Universe.

Now there is another manner in which the formulation of the Ten Sephiroth emanating from the One Light may be expressed, and this, without unduly confusing the reader, I desire to show, since it illustrates in an able way the DUAL NATURE of each Sephira. This is called by the Qabalists "THE LIGHTNING FLASH" and it connects the Ten

Sephiroth as shown in the following diagram.

It is also known as THE FLAMING SWORD, which is united with the idea of THE SERPENT of WISDOM as will be more fully explained later on.

This idea is useful as showing how each Sephira receives a certain Influence from the preceding one and in turn transmits its nature to the one following. Thus, CHOKMAH (2) may be considered as RECEPTIVE or Feminine in its relation to KETHER from which it receives a Divine Breath which becomes formulated (in Chokmah) as THE WORD or Logos, but as POSITIVE or Masculine in regard to Binah to which it transmits the WORD or WISDOM. This is in turn UNDERSTOOD, or received, by Binah from whence it is projected into Chesed, and so on, - the process apparently becoming completed in Malkuth. This is only apparent, however, since there is a certain "Method of Return" whereby the seemingly "fallen" Kingdom is once more "Raised" to the Supernal and absorbed into The Crown.

The Plan of what we have termed our " Filing Cabinet" is not, however, as yet complete. In the same way that we found a triple aspect in UNITY and that every DUALITY found its completion in a Third idea which represents its True Being, so each Sephira partakes of the nature of a TRINITY; for while we have said that each receives the influence from its predecessor in the scale of Numbers and transmits its influence to its successor, yet each is Unique in Itself and retains a certain Individuality of its own.

"MEZLA" is the name given by the Qabalists to this Influence which links together the Sephiroth and it operates not only along the course of "The Flaming Sword" but in other directions.

The following diagram will make this matter clear. It represents, as far as its structure is concerned, the COMPLETE PLAN of the TREE of LIFE, the details of which we shall enlarge upon as we proceed. It is sometimes called THE MINUTUM MUNDUM or "Little Universe of Colour" and I shall next tell you something of the way in which its COLOURS are derived, as by this means you will obtain a clearer conception of the interplay of "Mezla" between the Sephiroth.

Firstly, KETHER being the Concentration of the Pure Brilliance of the Divine Light of AIN-SUPH-AUR is portrayed as WHITE.

Secondly, CHOKMAH, as the Middle Number of the first Trinity is called GREY, which is a mixture of White & Black representing all colours.

Thirdly, BINAH the last of this primary scale is BLACK or that which absorbs all colours.

The Supernal Triad is then represented as WHITE - GREY - BLACK and these form the Roots of the Colours which follow.

The SECOND TRIAD manifests the THREE PRIMARY COLOURS Blue, Red and Yellow which are attributed to CHESED, GEBURAH and TIPHERETH in that order. These, as it were, draw their nature from the "King Scale" concealed in those above, as will be explained later on, viz.: Chesed blue from Chokmah, Geburah red from Binah and Tiphereth gold from Kether.

The Second Triad transmits its colour to the THIRD, its complement, by means of a mixture or blending of its rays. Thus the BLUE of CHESED combined with the YELLOW of TIPHERETH produces EMERALD GREEN in NETZACH.

The RED of GEBURAH combining with the YELLOW of TIPHERETH produces the ORANGE of HOD.

Finally the BLUE and RED of CHESED and GEBURAH produce the PURPLE of YESOD.

The Third triad in turn transmits its colours to MALKUTH in a certain Fourfold manner.

HOD and NETZACH reflect into the upper portion of Malkuth and the mixture of their colours produces a CITRINE tinge. NETZACH and YESOD produce the OLIVE GREEN portion of the Sphere. HOD and YESOD produce the RUSSET BROWN while the SYNTHESIS of all colours forms the BLACK of the lower quarter.

Thus we perceive the whole Tree vibrates between the Light and the Darkness and is composed of the Colours which naturally arise between these extremes.

It should further be noticed that the INFLUENCE or MEZLA operates so as to connect all the Sephiroth by means of TWENTY-TWO "Paths," which added to our original TEN gives in all a Thirty-Two fold classification. The SEPHER YETZIRAH, an early Qabalistic Treatise, calls the whole scheme the THIRTY-TWO PATHS of WISDOM, and when SO considered the Sephiroth are numbered from 1 to 10 as in our plan and the other connecting links follow from 11 to 32 as shown in the diagram. Should one read, for instance, of "The Thirty-first Path" it would mean that which connects Hod with Malkuth. This is important as it will prevent confusion later on.

It will also be apparent that the Sephiroth, in addition to receiving Influence from their immediate predecessors, as explained in diagram of the Lightning Flash, derive to some extent from each other. Thus Binah, in addition to receiving a Ray from Chokmah, receives a direct Ray from Kether, and so on. (See diagram at end of chapter.) This difference is only apparent, however, for the influence is really inherent in the Ray received from Chokmah. On first consideration this may not be clear and the distinction

is of minor importance, except as in establishing that all the qualities were inherent in the Sephiroth if considered as the result of the Lightning flash instead of under the form of the Triad. It will be seen also-for example-in the case of TIPHERETH that it receives a direct Ray from the Five preceding Sephiroth and itself HARMONIZES all of them. The same is true of Malkuth as manifesting the whole Tree.

These "Paths" or Influences, operative between the Sephiroth, are very important as a development of our Plan or "Filing Cabinet" and will be dealt with fully in the following chapters. Before completing the present section, however, it is necessary to speak of the Nature of the Ten Spheres from another aspect.

It will be remembered in regard to KETHER, The Crown that we called it The SPHERE of the PRIMUM MOBILE for therein began the Whirling Forces which became, in turn, the cause of the System of Revolving Orbs, or Star Universe.

CHOKMAH is therefore known as THE SPHERE OF THE ZODIAC or Home of the Fixed Stars.

We next arrive at the outermost of the (then known) PLANETS, SATURN, this is attributed to BINAH which is called THE SPHERE OF SATURN.

Next we find JUPITER corresponding to CHESED, while MARS is attributed to GEBURAH.

In the centre of the System is TIPHERETH which is called the SPHERE of SOL, the Sun.

NETZACH and HOD correspond to VENUS and MERCURY and LUNA the Moon is attributed to YESOD.

Finally MALKUTH is called THE SPHERE of THE ELEMENTS (Fire, Water, Air and Earth), playing upon which are the influences of all the foregoing Celestial Orbs.

The results of our study so far may be summarized as follows:

These Correspondences should be memorized with care by all students, and they should familiarize themselves with the Plan of The Tree of Life so that their minds are quite clearly impressed with its formation and parts, before proceeding with the further study of this work.

Footnotes

1

Q = XVIII = The Moon = Illusion.

B = I = The Magician = Juggler.

L = XI = Justice = Libra = The Balance.

2 To be found in the Collected Works of Aleister Crowley.

3. In a certain sense Nuit and Hadit.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter2.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

<

CHAPTER TWO

CONCERNING THE NATURAL BASIS OF CORRESPONDENCES IN THE HEBREW ALPHABET.

The root meaning of the Qabalah being TO RECEIVE it is essential that we be willing to receive and to MAKE OUR OWN the roots of this teaching. If Mother earth were unwilling that the seed be properly planted in Her breast and that this seed should first of all put forth its roots into Her very being, we should not have the pleasure of seeing the Tree arising therefrom, which in due season delights us with its perfect fruits.

In the beginning of this study it is essential that the Student be receptive, and more, that he do all in his power to plant firmly the first seeds of this "Tree" in his own mind. The process may be a little dry and tedious but it is of primary importance that the details of the Plan be MEMORIZED. This is possibly the chief reason why in the early times the Qabalah was transmitted from Mouth to Ear and not in writing, for it only BEARS FRUIT in so far as it is first rooted in our minds. We may read of it, study it to some extent, juggle with it on paper, and so on, but NOT UNTIL the mind itself takes on the Image of the Tree and we are able to go, mentally from Branch to Branch, Correspondence to Correspondence, visualizing the process and thus making it a LIVING TREE, do we find that the LIGHT of TRUTH dawns upon us, and we have, as it were, succeeded in putting forth a shoot above the Earth, thus - as in the case of a young tree - finding ourselves in a new World, while yet our roots are firmly planted in our natural element.

The writer has learned this from experience. At first he could make nothing out of what seemed an unintelligible mass of Correspondences. He absorbed some of them gradually, almost subconsciously, until after a while he began seriously to trace up one set of Correspondences. This led to further investigation. Then he tried to explain what little he knew to another, and this, as always, bore fruit, for we are often prepared to go to much greater trouble to explain an idea, than we should be willing to give to the matter for our own use. It was not until later still that the TREE began TO LIVE in him. He then found that he had been storing up the seeds of a wonderful System and that, suddenly these took almost independent life. A wonderful vista opened up, he realized that his work had not been in vain, but that which had been conceived in silence and darkness came forth a Living Child of the Light. This Child, was in a mystical sense, HIMSELF since he had begun to HARMONIZE the MICROCOSM with THE MACROCOSM and to learn the truth of the sole Hermetic Dogma "That which is above is like unto that which is below."

It is for this reason that you are urged to make these things a part of your own consciousness as early as possible, and to do so step by step as we proceed, for if you only succeed in grasping firmly the Elements of the System, you will be able to add to it for yourselves as time and experience allows.

I, who am trying to transmit what little I have grasped, am confining myself to what is already rooted in me. I shall use no books of reference while writing this, it being my intention only to give what comes readily to mind, what actually flows forth without effort. For the Qabalah is, if I may say so, a LIQUID SYSTEM. The shape of the vessel is, so to speak, shown in the "Tree" but its Stability is insured by its Change and the Influence which connects the Sephiroth must flow readily from one to another, changing as it goes, forming new combinations of ideas, and these, in turn, giving place to others which become more and more synthetic until, finally, they all merge again into the ONE.

The HEBREW alphabet is a natural basis of correspondences for every letter is NUMERICAL as well as SYMBOLICAL.

The Ten Sephiroth, to which we have already given some attention, are numbered according to the decimal system from 1 to 10. We have now to deal with the "Twenty-two Paths" which connect these Sephiroth and, as in the former instance we took for a basis of all Correspondences Pure Numbers, so the basic natures of the Paths are referred to the TWENTY-TWO LETTERS of the Hebrew Alphabet, which in turn, have a certain numerical value.

Those who are not acquainted with the SHAPES of the Hebrew letters, will find it essential to memorize them carefully, but that is not a difficult task, although it may deter some, who do not recognize the importance of having this system IN MIND rather than on paper.

For the sake of clearness on this point it is worth while to spend a little time on the study of the shape of these letters, so as to fix them more firmly in mind. It may cheer the reader, who enters upon this study for the first time, if I remark that the system here given out does not require a knowledge of the HEBREW LANGUAGE; the Alphabet, with its Correspondences and a few Important WORDS are all that is essential.

[Transcriber's note: see the scanned table at the end of this chapter.]

The first letter is called ALEPH and is formed . It suggests THE SWASTIKA by shape. Its NUMERICAL value is ONE.

The second letter BETH is formed . The shape of this letter should be carefully considered. Notice the broad line at the top tapering off on the right as it nears the base and that the broad base line projects slightly past the vertical line. I mention these details since there are other letters in the alphabet very like Beth in shape, or so they seem at first, till we have grasped the characteristic details which distinguish one from another. Its NUMERICAL VALUE is TWO.

The Third Letter called GIMEL is formed . Here again we should pay attention to its shape. It is Narrower than the previous letters, but of the same height. Notice the little rectangular piece at the base, not quite connected with the vertical line. Its NUMERICAL value is THREE.

The Fourth Letter DALETH, is shaped . This is wider than the previous letter. The thick upper line projects slightly beyond the vertical line on the right. Its number is FOUR.

The Fifth Letter is known as Heh and is formed . Notice that the right-hand vertical line is a continuation of the thick upper line, but that the left-hand stroke of the letter is slightly

separated from the upper horizontal line. Numerically it is FIVE.

The Sixth Letter is called VAU and its form is . This is a narrow letter, a little like the one following, with which it should not be confused. Its Numerical value is SIX.

The Seventh Letter is ZAIN shaped . It is a narrow letter and the vertical line is joined to the middle of the short one at top. Its value is SEVEN.

The Eighth Letter is CHETH (pronounced HETH), it is formed . This is very like the letter Heh, but notice the slight projections of the upper line to the right and the fact that the left vertical line meets the upper line. Its Numerical value is EIGHT.

The Ninth Letter TETH is formed . It is a little like a serpent for which it stands symbolically. Its Numerical value is NINE.

The Tenth Letter is YOD formed like a simple dot . This is said to be the basic letter of the whole alphabet and is very sacred for many reasons. It forms the characteristic parts of many of the other letters. Its value is TEN.

The Eleventh Letter KAPH is shaped . Note the similarity to Beth the 2nd letter, the difference being that the lines form a continuous curve and there is not the projection at

right of base as in Beth. Note also the Numerical value is TWENTY. (This letter has what is called a "final form" used when it comes at the end of a word. It is then shaped:

and has a numerical value of 500.)

The Twelfth Letter LAMED is formed . It is quite a distinct type and not likely to be confused with any other letter. Its value is THIRTY.

The Thirteenth Letter is MEM, . Do not confuse it with Teth. Its Numerical value is FORTY. This also has a "final" form. It is then written , but usually wider than the other letters so as not to cause confusion with one of the others called Samech. Its value is 600 when final.

The Fourteenth Letter is NUN, . It is a narrow letter and this helps to distinguish it from Kaph, but care should be taken to avoid confusion with GIMEL. Its value is FIFTY. (Final form: = 700 must not be confused with Vau.)

The Fifteenth Letter is SAMECH - , it must not be confused with Mem final. Its value is SIXTY.

The Sixteenth Letter is AYIN (pronounced Oyin) formed . Note the right-hand line forms a tail and the left-hand branch connects with it. Its Numerical value is SEVENTY.

The Seventeenth Letter is Peh its shape is . It is a little like Kaph but has a small tongue inside. (It means a Mouth.) Its value is EIGHTY. (Final form is =800.)

The Eighteenth Letter is TzADDI, . Note the resemblance to Ayin, but in this case the tail proceeds from the left-hand upper dot and the righthand dot is connected with it. Its value is NINETY. (Final = 900.)

The Nineteenth Letter QOPH, is formed rather like the English P. Its value is ONE HUNDRED.

The Twentieth Letter is RESH, . Note its similarity to Daleth, but the thick upper line curves into the vertical line without any projection. Its value is TWO-HUNDRED.

The Twenty-first Letter is SHIN, . There is no mistaking this letter which is like a triple tongue of flame. Its value is THREE HUNDRED.

The Twenty-second Letter is called TAU and is formed . Notice the difference between Tau, Heh and Cheth. In this case we find the left hand vertical line ends in a distinct "foot" and that it joins the top thick line. Its value is FOUR HUNDRED.

This brief description of the letters will, I trust, be useful and save confusion. We see that the Numerical values of the letters and finals give the possibility of expressing any number up to 999 by means of these Symbols. When larger numbers were necessary the letters were made LARGER so that a Large Aleph would be not One but ONE THOUSAND and so on.

I have at present made no mention of the ENGLISH equivalents as I sought to emphasize the likenesses and differences between the Hebrew letters themselves. The English correspondences will be found in the Summary Table at the end of this Chapter.

We have now to learn the SYMBOLIC meaning of the letters, for each Letter of the Hebrew, besides being a NUMBER also represents a WORD.

For instance the letter (Aleph) can be spelled in full in Hebrew Aleph, Lamed, Peh or ALP. This word means An OX, so that we say = an Ox. The Hebrew spelling of each letter in full is important for future study so I give this as well as the Meaning of each Word or Letter in the following Table, which should be carefully studied and memorized.

<

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter3.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

CHAPTER THREE.

OF THE TWENTY-TWO PATHS WITH THEIR YETZIRATIC
ATTRIBUTIONS AND COLOUR CORRESPONDENCES.

Having learned the Names and Shapes of the Letters of the Hebrew Alphabet it is now necessary to study their positions as representing the Twenty-two Paths connecting the Ten Sephiroth on the Tree of Life.

Here it may be well to state that "The Sepher Yetzirah" or "Book of Formations" allots to each of these "Paths" as well as to the "Ten Sephiroth" which it describes as "The First Ten Paths" (Making in all the Thirty-two Paths of Wisdom), a certain type of INTELLIGENCE, and though I do not consider this is of very great importance so far as the present work is concerned, we might just as well learn these titles as we proceed so as to develop our system of correspondences.

We must then deal with the Sephiroth first:

1. Kether is called "The Admirable or Hidden Intelligence. "
2. Chokmah is called " The Illuminating Intelligence. "
3. Binah is called " The Sanctifying Intelligence."
4. Chesed is called "The Measuring, Cohesive or Receptacular Intelligence."
5. Geburah is called "The Radical Intelligence."
6. Tiphereth is called "The Intelligence of the Mediating Influence. "
7. Netzach is called "The Occult Intelligence."
8. Hod is called "The Absolute or Perfect Intelligence. "
9. Yesod is called " The Pure or Clear Intelligence. "
10. Malkuth is called " The Resplendent Intelligence. "

So far we have disposed of the Ten Sephiroth and we shall now deal with the "Paths" which connect them.

These paths are numbered from ELEVEN to THIRTY-TWO each corresponding to a LETTER of the Hebrew alphabet shown by the leading authorities as in order from KETHER to MALKUTH.

From KETHER proceed three Paths the first of which is numbered 11 and attributed to Aleph; it joins Kether and Chokmah and is called the SCINTILLATING Intelligence.

12 is the Path of Beth, it unites Kether and Binah and is called the Intelligence of TRANSPARENCY.

13 is the Path of Gimel it connects Kether with Tiphereth and is called the UNITING Intelligence.

Three Paths proceed from CHOKMAH. The 14th is the reciprocal path uniting Chokmah with Binah. It is the path of Daleth and is called The ILLUMINATING Intelligence. The 15th, or Path of Heh joins Chokmah and Tiphereth and is called the CONSTITUTING Intelligence, and the 16th path of Vau unites Chokmah with Chesed. It is called The TRIUMPHAL or ETERNAL ONE.

Only Two Paths proceed from BINA, the 17th uniting it with Tiphereth and attributed to Zain. It is called the DISPOSING ONE or Intelligence. The 18th Path or Cheth connects Binah with Geburah and is called The Intelligence of THE HOUSE OF INFLUENCE.

Three paths proceed from Chesed. The 19th which is the reciprocal path of Teth is called the Intelligence of all the ACTIVITIES OF THE SPIRITUAL BEING. The 20th or Path of Yod joins Chesed with Tiphereth and is known as the Intelligence of WILL. The 21st or Path of Kaph unites Chesed and Netzach and is called the Intelligence of CONCILIATION.

Two Paths proceed from GEBURAH. The 22nd or Path of Lamed joins Geburah and Tiphereth. It is called the FAITHFUL Intelligence. The 23rd or Path of Mem joins Geburah and Netzach, it is known as The STABLE Intelligence.

Three Paths issue from Tiphereth. The 24th, which unites Tiphereth and Netzach is attributed to Nun and is called The IMAGINATIVE Intelligence. The 25th or Path of Samech joins Tiphereth and Yesod, it is called The Intelligence of PROBATION or TENTATIVE ONE. The 26th Path of Ayin connects Tiphereth with Netzach and is known as THE RENOVATING ONE.

Three Paths proceed out of Netzach. The 27th or Path of Peh is the lowest of the reciprocal paths, it unites Netzach and Hod. It is called the EXCITING Intelligence. The 28th which is called Tzaddi joins Netzach and Yesod and is known as the NATURAL Intelligence, while the 29th or Path of Qoph joining Netzach and Malkuth is called The CORPOREAL Intelligence.

The Two Paths issuing from Hod are the 30th which is that of Resh joining Hod and Yesod and called The COLLECTING Intelligence, and the 31st Path of Shin leading from Hod to Malkuth which is called The PERPETUAL INTELLIGENCE.

The 32nd or last Path is attributed to Tau it is the connecting link between Yesod and Malkuth and is called The ADMINISTRATIVE Intelligence.

Before proceeding further it is well that the Student should trace out for himself these Paths on the Diagram which follows taking notice of the Manner in which the letters are arranged, as clearly shown thereon.

We have now what might serve as a very complete basis for our "Filing Cabinet," a Plan whereby we may express every idea in the Universe in terms of thirty-two. It will be noticed how perfectly all the parts are Balanced and Equilibrated, though we shall refer to this matter more fully when it comes to the question of making a practical attempt to deal with our own minds in this way.

Our next consideration will be to extend our series of correspondences so as to take in the Universal Ideas underlying all Systems.

Our basis, the Hebrew Alphabet, is admirably suited to this since its 22 letters are naturally divided into three divisions which correspond with three most important Universal sets of Ideas, viz.: The Elements, The Planets, and the Signs of the Zodiac.

These divisions of the Alphabet are known as the THREE Mother Letters, the SEVEN Double Letters and the TWELVE single Letters.

The Three Mother Letters are Aleph, Mem and Shin. Aleph is attributed to Air, Mem to Water and Shin to Fire. The letter Tau is usually attributed to Earth although it is not a Mother letter as Earth is not a true element.

The Seven Double Letters (having a double sound in Hebrew) are Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Kaph, Peh, Resh, Tau. They are attributed to the PLANETS as follows:

Beth = Mercury
Gimel = Luna
Daleth = Venus
Kaph = Jupiter
Pe = Mars
Resh = Sol
Tau = Saturn & Earth

These should be memorized in connection with the Letters corresponding and they must not be confused with the SPHERES of the Planets. These planetary influences are operative in the Paths and often suggest a difference in quality from the Sephirothic Attributions. For instance Netzach, the Sphere of Venus represents rather the Sexual Love Nature, while the Path of Venus, Daleth, is the Higher Love of the Father-Mother of the Universe since the Path joins Chokmah and Binab or Wisdom and Understanding. This instance will suffice for the moment as we shall deal with the matter again later on.

The Twelve Single Letters are Heh, Vav, Zain, Cheth, Teth, Yod, Lamed, Nun, Samech, Ayin, Tzaddi, Qoph. They are attributed to the SIGNS of the ZODIAC as follows:

Heh = Aries the Ram
Vau = Taurus the Bull
Zain = Gemini the Twins
Cheth = Cancer the Crab
Teth = Leo the Lion
Yod = Virgo the Virgin
Lamed = Libra the Scales
Nun = Scorpio the Scorpion
Samech = Saggitarius the Archer

Ayin = Capricorn the Goat
Tzaddi = Aquarius the Waterbearer
Qoph = Pisces the Fishes

These symbols should of course be placed on their respective Paths of the Tree of Life, and it will help the Student if he does this for himself, noticing the different Sephiroth they connect and their general relation to one another, which may at first appear somewhat puzzling on account of the Elementary and Planetary Letters and Signs coming between.

Before bringing this section to a close it will be well to explain the COLOUR SCHEME connected with the Paths, since we have already dealt with it in regard to the Ten Sephiroth.

In the simple colour scheme of the Tree of Life here used, the Colours of the Ten Sephiroth were drawn from what is called the QUEEN SCALE of Colour, while that of the Paths is derived from what is known as the KING SCALE.* To explain this more fully would involve a discussion of what are known as "The Four Worlds," but this we must leave till the proper place in a future chapter. Suffice it to say that a much more elaborate scheme is possible, but that this one is most convenient for our present purpose. The only thing to note is that since all is derived from the Positive and Negative aspects of the One Substance of Light, so it is fitting that the two aspects of the Tree should be represented by the interblending of the Colour Scales of the King and Queen, the Father and Mother of all things.

[*See Book 777, London 1909.]

The Colour Scale of the Paths is obtained in a very simple and scientific manner, but this derivation is not so apparent when the colours are seen distributed over the Tree. It is therefore advisable that we trace the matter to its first principles -- as our Ancient Brothers did of old -- thus realizing the true significance of the Minutum Mundum or "Little Universe of Colour."

All the Colours of the Spectrum vibrate between the extremes of White and Black. What more natural then than that the Light should break up first into the Three Primary Colours (Attributed to the Elements and Mother Letters), then into the Seven Colours of the Rainbow (The Planetary Colours and Double Letters) and finally that these colours should blend into each other in a Twelvefold manner. (The Signs of the Zodiac or Single letters.) Our Three, Seven and Twelve-fold division of the Letters is then the NATURAL ONE in this instance.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter4.htm>

1 capture
24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug
24
2000 2001 2002

About this capture
CHAPTER FOUR.

CONCERNING THE TAROT TRUMPS AND THEIR ATTRIBUTIONS TO THE HEBREW ALPHABET.

There have been many false attributions of the Tarot Trumps to the Hebrew Alphabet and only one true presentation as far as I am aware. Certainly the truth was not published prior to 1909 when the Key was given in Book 777.

This is no place to attempt anything approaching a full explanation of the TAROT, but since there is a very direct correspondence between it and "The Tree of Life " it is important that the matter be at least briefly discussed.

The TARO or ROTA (meaning a Wheel) is sometimes called The Book of THOTH. It consists of 78 Leaves or Cards, divided into two main sections called the Major and Minor Arcana. The Major Arcana consists of 22 Symbolic Designs or Trumps, and these form a sort of Universal Alphabet of which many interpretations may be given.

The Minor Arcana consists of 56 Cards, 40 of which are very similar to the "small cards" of the ordinary playing pack, except that in place of Clubs, Hearts, Diamonds and Spades, we find the True Magical Weapons of the Mysteries, WANDS, CUPS, SWORDS and PENTACLES.

The remaining 16 are the Court Cards usually described as KINGS, QUEENS, KNIGHTS and PAGES, and there are 4 of each for the 4 Suits.

Properly speaking we should perhaps deal with the Minor Arcana first, but since this would necessitate a description of the Four "Worlds" of the Qabalistic Plan which I intend to treat of in the next Chapter, I shall take the 22 Trumps of the Major Arcana first and show how they correspond to the 22 Paths of the Tree and the Hebrew Alphabet.

The important thing to notice is the attribution of these cards to the Proper LETTERS of the Hebrew Alphabet, without which, all our work is awry. The cards as they are found in the pack are NUMBERED from I to XXI in Roman Numerals the remaining Trump being marked "0" or sometimes it is unnumbered.

For reasons ranging from a pledge of secrecy to gross ignorance, this Unnumbered Card has usually been placed anywhere but in the obvious position PRIOR TO NUMBER ONE, with the result that the Card Marked I, viz.: - "The Magician, " has been attributed to Aleph and so on down the line, until the un-numbered card The Fool, was

given a place. This slight change was enough to confuse the Student and prevent him from reaping the harvest of Symbolism from the Study of the Correspondences of the Tarot and Holy Qabalah, and, as we shall see later on when it comes to the question of "Climbing the Tree," it may be considered as almost criminally misleading.

Let us start then with ZERO attributing THE FOOL to the letter Aleph and the path leading from Kether to Chokmah. Aleph is the letter of AIR, or the Divine Breath which arose prior to the WORD or LOGOS the Male aspect of the Creator in Chokmah.

This is THE PURE FOOL who cometh forth from the Source of LIGHT. He carries in one hand but resting on the opposite shoulder, a Staff, from which depends a wallet. He is on the verge of an Abyss, and is followed by a snapping Dog or Wolf, yet he travels "THE WAY OF THE TAO" oblivious to his surroundings. He is perhaps more properly symbolized in the Old Tarot Cards as an ANCIENT instead of a YOUNG MAN.

I have no intention of giving a description of the full symbolism of these Cards. The Reader should obtain a pack for himself and STUDY them carefully, MEDITATING on the Symbolism therein contained. He will find a Treasure House if he so do. The Modern Pack, drawn by Miss P. Coleman Smith under the direction of Mr. A. E. Waite, published by Rider and Sons, London, is the only one easy to obtain, and though the Symbolism varies somewhat from the older packs, since it is possibly the only set that can be got by the Student, I shall discuss the matter as if one were in his possession, pointing out some of the differences as we go along.

In order to avoid confusion I ask you once again to note that the TRUMPS or KEYS are numbered in ROMAN NUMERALS so that when we refer to these Trumps this will indicate the difference between them and the Numeration of the Sephiroth, Paths or values of the letters of the Alphabet.

I. The MAGICIAN = Beth = Mercury who is clearly the God of Magick. This card shows The Magician with the 4 Symbolic Elemental Weapons on his table. He makes the Sign 'Solve' et Coagula, viz.: he points upwards and downwards as if to indicate "That which above is like unto that which is below and that which is below is like that which is above for the performance of the Miracle of the ONE SUBSTANCE." This card is given (Bk. 777) the Title of THE MAGUS OF POWER.

II. The HIGH PRIESTESS = Gimel = The Moon. This card shows the Priestess seated between Two Pillars representing Severity and Mercy which are Established in Strength by means of Equilibrium. This, however, is said not to be the correct Symbolism as the Pillars of The Tree of Life have their Heads in Chesed and Geburah while The Supernal Triad forms an Arch over them. Since The High Priestess is attributed to the Path from Kether to Tiphereth, she would partake of the Nature of the Supernals and should then be ABOVE rather than BETWEEN the Pillars. Notice however that The MOON is at her feet, which shows clearly her correspondence with Gimel, the Letter of the Moon, and also indicates how much mistaken we might have been had we attributed Aleph to the

Magician, for then Beth would have been the High Priestess who is hardly symbolic of Mercury. Again she would then be on the path from Kether to Binah and the Pillar Symbolism would not be explained nor the Luna Crescent. Notice she has the Scroll of the Law, ThORA, on her lap, and these letters signify TARO and ROTA. She is said to represent The Holy Guardian Angel and is given the title of PRIESTESS OF THE SILVER STAR.

III. The EMPRESS = Daleth = Venus is attributed to the reciprocal Path from Chokmah to Binah. The Card shows the symbol of Venus on her shield, another proof of the correctness of the attributions. She is Crowned with Twelve Stars, thus combined with the High Priestess, whose Path is crossed by this one, (note the "cross" on breast of H. P.) we have a Symbol of Our Lady Babalon, Crowned with the Stars and with the Moon at Her feet. The title of this card is THE DAUGHTER OF THE MIGHTY ONES.

IV. The EMPEROR = Heh = Aries. Notice the Ram's Heads on his throne. He is called THE SUN OF THE MORNING-CHIEF AMONG THE MIGHTY ONES.

V. THE HIEROPHANT = Vau = Taurus, The Bull, Osiris the Initiator into the Mysteries in the Old Aeon. Title: - The MAGUS OF THE ETERNAL.

VI. THE LOVERS = Zain = Gemini. The Symbolism of the older packs is better in this instance as they show a Man between Two Women, one of which represents Virtue and the other Vice, or better a Virgin and a Harlot. Above is seen Cupid with his bow and arrow. The card signifies the necessity of overcoming prejudice regarding the so-called opposites. The title is THE CHILDREN OF THE VOICE; THE ORACLES OF THE MIGHTY GODS.

VII. THE CHARIOT = Cheth = Cancer. The Symbolism of this card is best studied in the Design given by Eliphas Levi in Le Dogme et Rituel de la Haute Magie. It represents the Harnessing of the pairs of Opposites, or Black and White Sphinxes and, of course, a great deal more. Title: - THE CHILD OF THE POWERS OF THE WATERS; THE LORD OF THE TRIUMPH OF LIGHT.

VIII. STRENGTH = Teth = Leo. This card is sometimes called "Fortitude." Notice the Lion and Serpent Symbolism (Leo = The Lion, Teth = The Serpent). A Woman is seen opening the Jaws of Lion, the Old pack shows her closing them. Title: THE DAUGHTER OF THE FLAMING SWORD.

IX THE HERMIT = Yod = Virgo. An Ancient is seen carrying a Lamp and Staff, the old pack shows lamp concealed by his cloak to represent Secrecy. He is said to be "The Fool" of the Path of Aleph bringing Light to the College of Adepts. He is styled THE MAGUS OF THE VOICE OF POWER.

X. THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE = Kaph = Jupiter. A very important Symbol the title of which is THE LORD OF THE FORCES OF LIFE. This will be dealt with more fully in

another chapter. In fact, I give the interpretation of the cards very briefly, since the symbolism of the Paths is more important when considered from the BOTTOM TO THE TOP OF THE TREE., as that of the Sephiroth is from the TOP TO THE BOTTOM, for the "Flaming Sword" or "Lightning Flash" descended, but the Paths were formed by the ASCENT OF THE SERPENT OF WISDOM. The Wheel, in a way, indicates this eternal ascent and descent.

XI. JUSTICE = Lamed = Libra. (Note. In the old packs this card is numbered VIII and STRENGTH XI. This has been corrected in Rider's Pack.) The Card shows a figure with Sword and Balances which clearly indicates Libra. Title - DAUGHTER OF THE LORDS OF TRUTH, the RULER OF THE BALANCES.

XII. The HANGED MAN = Mem = Water. Title: - THE SPIRIT OF THE MIGHTY WATERS. Note: This card should show - according to some authorities - a man hanging from a gallows shaped like the letter Daleth. His legs, arms and head symbolizing a Cross above an inverted triangle. He is said to be the Adept suspended over THE ABYSS thus bringing down the LIGHT as the Redeemer.

XIII. DEATH = Nun = Scorpio. Old card shows skeleton with Scythe mowing down Heads which grow again as fast as they are cut down. Viz.: Death is the Gate of Life and Love. Title - THE CHILD OF THE GREAT TRANSFORMERS, THE LORD OF THE GATES OF DEATH.

XIV. TEMPERANCE = Samech = Saggitarius. Design should show, it is said, symbolism of the Waters of Chesed descending upon the Fires of Netzach, and the Fire of Geburah uniting with the Water of Hod. Title:- THE DAUGHTER OF THE RECONCILERS, THE BRINGER FORTH OF LIFE.

XV. THE DEVIL = Ayin = Capricorn. Again one should refer to Eliphas Levi's design for the true Symbolism of this Card which, as a rule is much misunderstood. The Pentagram on Forehead should not be "reversed" as in Rider's Pack and there should be a Flaming Torch between his horns etc. Title:- THE LORD OF THE GATES OF MATTER, THE CHILD OF THE FORCES OF TIME.

XVI. THE BLASTED TOWER = Peh = Mars. It is sometimes called The Destruction of the House of God, and it conceals symbolism of Initiation. Title:- THE LORD OF THE HOSTS OF THE MIGHTY.

XVII. THE STAR = Tzaddi = Aquarius. The Figure in this Card suggests the Swastika. Symbolism should be carefully studied. Title- THE DAUGHTER OF THE FIRMAMENT, THE DWELLER BETWEEN THE WATERS. I had written thus far (May 31st, 1922 E. V.) when I was rewarded with the opening up of SECRETS so wonderful that they have changed my whole conception of the Plan of the Qabalah, and have indeed proved not alone a LIGHTNING FLASH to destroy THE HOUSE OF GOD but a SERPENT OF WISDOM to reconstruct it, and yet again a STAR which explains all SYMBOLISM. This

matter being of such TRANSCENDENT IMPORTANCE will be dealt with in the form of Appendixes to this Volume which will be obtainable under certain special conditions. Meanwhile the main plan of this book will be followed as originally intended, since it is necessary that the Student should have a clear and comprehensive grasp of the old system before he could appreciate the New.

XVIII. THE MOON = Qoph = Pisces. This card is very interesting and is understood to represent the ILLUSION of the MOON consciousness with its constant change. Two Towers are shown with a narrow winding path between. Above is a strange Moon, below are two dogs or jackals barking at it and below that again a Pool from which issues a Crab or Crayfish symbolical of Kephra the Rising Sun. Title: THE RULER OF FLUX AND REFLUX, THE CHILD OF THE SONS OF THE MIGHTY.

XIX. THE SUN = Resh = The Sun. Here we have a truly magnificent Symbol though it is better expressed in the old packs where in front of a wall TWO CHILDREN Embrace beneath the Rays of the SUN. Rider's Pack shows THE CHILD on THE WHITE HORSE, the Crowned and Conquering Child Prophesied in Revelations and to be manifested in this New Aeon.

XX. THE LAST JUDGMENT = Shin = Fire. Here we have the " 'Stele' of the Old Aeon" Gabriel Blowing His Trumpet and the Dead rising from their tombs. Those who know of the Fire of the Holy Spirit have nothing to fear from this event. The Gross must pass through the Fire however, as they need the refining which will make it possible for them to pass on to the Second Order where they will next be tried in INTELLECT as shown in Liber Legis. Shin it must be remembered is both FIRE and SPIRIT. The card suggests Regeneration. "This is my body which I destroy in order that it may be renewed."

XXI. THE UNIVERSE = Tau = Saturn is called THE GREAT ONE OF THE NIGHT OF TIME. This last trump of the pack is a Symbol of the Universe. It contains symbolism of the Ellipse, the Squaring of the Circle, etc. It represents, in a measure, the Daughter (Malkuth) who is to be RAISED to the THRONE of the MOTHER. One interpretation reads "And in the heart of the Sphinx danced the Lord Adonai, in His garlands of roses and pearls making glad the concourse of things; yea, making glad the concourse of things."

So be it My Lord ADONAI.

We have now dealt very briefly with the Major Arcana of the Tarot, but please understand this is quite useless until the Student applies himself carefully to the Study of the Cards themselves, makes himself quite familiar with the designs and places them on the "Tree of Life" in the order indicated by the letters and the paths as heretofore described. Then only will he begin to realize the great importance of these symbols as a means of SELF-INITIATION, and as part of the great system of Correspondences which he is building up into that "FILING CABINET" which in the end will be found to be "THE TEMPLE OF THE LIVING GOD."

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter5.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

CHAPTER FIVE.

BEING SOME ACCOUNT OF THE INEFFABLE NAME AND OF THE FOUR WORLDS WITH THEIR CORRESPONDENCES TO THE MINOR ARCANA OF THE TAROT.

We must now consider what the Qabalists have to say in regard to the "Four Worlds" which are under the dominion of the Ineffable Name of Four Letters Yod-Heh-Vau-Heh (IHVH) usually called Tetragrammaton.

There are three methods of classifying these "Four Worlds" (1) We may consider them as upon Four Planes one above the other, that is to say, we can take our "Tree of Life" and imagine that there are three similar "Trees" occupying the same position except that each represents a different Level. We can then easily adjust our conception to the consideration of Four Worlds, occupying the same space, but being of different grades of substance, one interpenetrating the other.

(2) We may consider "Four Trees" placed vertically one above the other so that the Kether of the First "Tree" corresponds with the Malkuth of the one above, and so on, thus obtaining a ground plan of all four.

(3) We may consider the One "Tree" we have already studied as divided into Four Parts in a particular manner to be discussed later.

These three methods are useful for different purposes and we should adopt the most convenient for our special needs. I may mention that when a very minute classification is desirable the Sephiroth in each of the Four Worlds can each in turn be divided into "ten" by placing a small complete Tree of Life in each Sephira, thus we should obtain 400 different Sephiroth and a very great number of "Paths." But this is too complex for our present purpose.

The Names of the Four Worlds are:- ATZILUTH, BRIAH, YETZIRAH and ASSIAH.

1. ATZILUTH, the Highest, is the ARCHETYPAL WORLD. It is in this World that the Primal Ideas arose in the Mind of THE FATHER, Who through WISDOM was able to comprehend the Silent Voice of the One Existence. These were the "Seed Ideas" as yet unmanifest, but containing Potentially the WILL of the Father to manifest in a suitable Substance. This World is attributed to the First letter of the Ineffable Name, Yod, the

Letter of the FATHER.

2. BRIAH is the CREATIVE WORLD which, being impregnated with the Will or Life, of the Father is a LIVING SUBSTANCE, Understanding what is necessary to the gradual formation of the ideas and the preparation and bearing of them until perfectly fashioned. It is therefore referred to the Second Letter of the Name, Heh The Great Mother.

3. YETZIRAH is the FORMATIVE WORLD, the product of the previous two, where the perfected ideas having taken form, await a suitable material body in which to clothe them. It is the world of Symbols, something like the Plan of the Great Architect ready for execution. It is attributed to the letter Vau which is that of the SON.

4. ASSIAH is the MATERIAL WORLD wherein all these former worlds of fine matter are Materialized and Manifested in tangible form. It is the Universe as we know it through the five senses. This is attributed to the Final Heh which is called the DAUGHTER and is usually written with a dot in the centre to distinguish it from The Mother.

Now these Worlds are symbolized by the FOUR SUITS in the TAROT, viz.: WANDS, CUPS, SWORDS and PENTACLES. Notice how closely the symbolism follows. Wands, the Vertical Lines of Will correspond to The Father, Cups hollow and receptive are the Understanding or The Mother, Swords formed as a Cross, the vertical combined with the horizontal, are equivalent to the Son, while Pentacles are the Materialized Daughter summing Up all the foregoing.

There are 40 of these small cards, ten of each suit in turn numbered from One (or Ace) to Ten. These connect at once with the Ten Sephiroth. The Four Aces belong to Kether, the Four Twos to Chokmah, etc., until finally the four Tens are attributed to Malkuth. If we arrange these cards in Ten packs in the form of the "Tree of Life," placing the Wands uppermost, then the Cups below them and the Swords below that and the Pentacles lowest of all, we find we have a clear set of symbols for the Four Worlds. For instance, we pick up The Six of Cups, what does that mean? Why, 6 is Tiphereth and Cups = Briah, so we obtain Tiphereth in the Creative World. Again Four of Swords will be Chesed of Yetzirah, The Mercy of the Formative World. This is so simple that it needs no further explanation.

Now we should note that the Ineffable name IHVH is particularly attributed to the FOUR ELEMENTS, Jehovah being, as we shall see later on, the God of the Elements. Now Yod is FIRE, Heh is Water, Vau is Air and the final Heh is Earth. Again we find the same symbolism, The fire of the Father, the Water of the Great Sea or Mother, coming together and forming Air, the Son, which with the previous two produces Earth, the Daughter. These again correspond with the Tarot Symbols, Wands = Fire, Cups = Water, Swords = Air and Pentacles = Earth.

We should now consider the Third method of attributing the FOUR WORLDS to the TREE of LIFE. In this we find a peculiar arrangement. KETHER, the CROWN, being

PURE EXISTENCE, the Qabalists designated it AHIH which means EXISTENCE IS EXISTENCE. This has been translated in the Scriptures as I AM THAT I AM. Kether is Pure Unity and LIGHT, from which cometh LIFE which is the Substance of Light, and this being a LIVING SUBSTANCE is divided into the FATHER or LIFE and THE MOTHER or SUBSTANCE. But these three are One in Light and form the Supernal Triad KETHER, CHOKMAH, BINAH. Now the Qabalists attribute Yod of IHVH to Chokmah and Heh to Binah as these are the FATHER-MOTHER of all things. They sometimes say that the topmost point of the Yod is in Kether and represents AHIH. Now Vau, the third Letter or SON is attributed to TIPHEREH and the SON ruleth over the Six Sephiroth, Chesed, Geburah, Tiphereth, Netzach, Hod and Yesod; otherwise the Moral or Intellectual part of the Tree. Again the final Heh or Daughter is assigned to MALKUTH the Kingdom, which is the materialized Manifestation of the foregoing. She is sometimes called The Queen as the Son is called The King who is Crowned by Kether, but this may perhaps cause some confusion with the Tarot, so we had better designate The FATHER as THE KING, THE MOTHER as THE QUEEN, THE SON as the PRINCE and the DAUGHTER as the PRINCESS.

We now come to the question of the COURT CARDS of the TAROT and we find FOUR of these for each of the FOUR SUITS. They are named, on the Cards, KINGS, QUEENS, KNIGHTS and PAGES. It is evident that there is a connection here with the Ineffable Name, but there has been some confusion in the Symbolism of the Cards for we find the Kings seated on Thrones or in Chariots, the Queens on Thrones, the Knights on Horses and the Pages are on foot. Now the Force of the FATHER (or KING), is QUICK, SUDDEN and very ACTIVE as is the Male Generative Power and this is best symbolized by the HORSED FIGURES who are borne rapidly forward with rush and energy. THESE then are the true KINGS and representatives of the forces of Yod in the Name. The QUEENS are as they should be, seated upon THRONES as if to signify the ENDURING quality of the MOTHER who waits passively while the result of the Active force is at work within her. The cards marked Kings are the real PRINCES or representatives of Vau The Son, for they are seated in CHARIOTS drawn by Horses (or should be so shown) and thus they represent the Combined action of the Father and Mother, somewhat less swift than the Father and more active than the Mother. The Pages are the true PRINCESSES or Daughters. Standing alone because they manifest the FATHER, MOTHER and SON, but only powerful insofar as they remember whence they came. The FOUR KINGS then belong to CHOKMAH, the FOUR QUEENS to BINAH, the FOUR PRINCES to TIPHEREH and the FOUR PRINCESSES to MALKUTH. There being 4 Suits these are particularly referred to the ELEMENTS in the case of the Court Cards, though as before there is a correspondence with the "Four Worlds" if we use the First Classification of Different PLANES.

The KING of WANDS, for instance, is called The LORD of The FLAME and the LIGHTNING, the KING of the SPIRITS of FIRE,* for The KING is the Father (Yod) and WANDS are attributed to FIRE. So, again, the KING of CUPS is known as The Lord of the Waves and the Waters, the King of the Hosts of the Sea. But let me remind you once again that these KINGS are marked as "Knights" on the cards themselves. It is

advisable that the true titles be written on the cards by the student.

[*All the true titles of the Court and small cards may be found in Equinox Vol. I, Number 8 or on "THE WHEEL OF THE TAROT" designed by Frater Achad.]

We may also obtain a very complete Sub-elemental Attribution to these Court cards, for The KINGS being 4 forces are all FIERY while there are FOUR SUITS also attributed to the elements, so we get different combinations as follows-the King of Wands is FIRE of FIRE, King of Cups = FIRE of WATER, King of Swords = FIRE of AIR and King of Pentacles = FIRE of EARTH. So also with all the other cards. The Prince of Cups, for instance, is AIR of WATER because the Prince = Vau = Air, and Cups = Heh = Water. This may appear a little confusing at first but one soon grasps the idea and once it is fixed in the mind one has the first principles of all this symbolism firmly rooted in consciousness.

There is however another consideration which should be brought forward, viz.: That KETHER is PURE SPIRIT so that the NAME IHVH really only governs the NINE SEPHIROTH below Kether, for in a certain manner, as mentioned before, it is representative of THE ELEMENTS ONLY, and these are CROWNED by SPIRIT. MAN, too, is made up of these ELEMENTS, but by the LIGHT of THE HOLY SPIRIT within him he may RULE and GOVERN them once he has COME TO THE LIGHT or found the KINGDOM of HEAVEN within himself. The process whereby he may find his TRUE SELF will be described later on, but here we should remark that when he does so, he escapes the LAW of the FOUR - the Cross or Square - and becomes a Perfect MICROCOSM or LITTLE UNIVERSE made in the Image and Likeness of GOD. Then he is Symbolized by the PENTAGRAM or FIVE-POINTED STAR of UNCONQUERED WILL and Mystically the letter Shin, which is the HOLY SPIRIT, is said to descend into IHVH thus forming IHShVH or Jeheshuah, the God-Man. This process is symbolized in the Tarot by the ACES which correspond to KETHER and SPIRIT being placed at the top of a Pentagram, the other four arms being attributed to FIRE, WATER, AIR and EARTH, also to KINGS, QUEENS, PRINCES and PRINCESSES. Thus we find we have FIVE ELEMENTS or rather FOUR ELEMENTS which have their ROOTS in SPIRIT. The Aces are called the ROOTS of the Elements, thus, Ace of Wands = The Root of Fire, Ace of Cups = the Root of Water, Ace of Swords = the Root of Air and the Ace of Pentacles = the Root of Earth. These ROOTS signify the SPIRIT. All the foregoing will be made clearer if we complete this Chapter by summing up what we have said in tabular form and also by means of a diagram showing the Holy Pentagram, or Man, with the Elements rightly attributed according to THE NAME IHShVH.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter6.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug
24
2000 2001 2002

About this capture
CHAPTER SIX.

CONCERNING THE MACROCOSM AND THE MICROCOSM AND HOW BY MEANS OF THE TREE OF LIFE WE MAY LEARN TO UNITE THEM, THUS ACCOMPLISHING THE GREAT WORK.

We have spoken in the last chapter of the Microcosm which is Man, we must now discuss the Macrocosm which is God, and the Means of Uniting these which is called the Great Work.

When the Qabalists tell us of the Creation of the Universe through the Father, Mother, Son and Daughter symbolised in the NAME IHVH, which is active in the SEPHIROTH, we must not think that the process ends with the production of MALKUTH, the Material World, for this is likened to the UNREDEEMED or Animal Soul in Man, viz: that which only Perceives and Feels. This "fallen one" must be RAISED TO THE THRONE OF THE MOTHER, that is to say, come to UNDERSTAND. The process of redemption is symbolised as follows, The DAUGHTER must marry the SON, she then becomes THE MOTHER who in turn arouses the active force of THE FATHER, and these twain being UNITED, all is RE-ABSORBED into THE CROWN. This sounds complicated, but it is very important that we should grasp its true meaning.

HERMES tells us "That which is above is like unto that which is below, and that which is below is like that which is above, for the performance of the Miracle of the One Substance." The Qabalists say that The Universe is the MACROCOSM and that Man is the MICROCOSM or Little Universe. Between these is a direct CORRESPONDENCE for Man is made in the Image and Likeness of God. We are all produced from the ONE SUBSTANCE and have within us, potentially, all the possibilities and Powers of Nature and of God, but these have to be brought out and developed before we can say we have become the perfect Microcosm, a true Mirror of the ALL. We are, at first, like the Unredeemed Daughter, creatures of mere animal feeling with some power of perception. We have within us a vast storehouse, the AUTOMATIC or SUB-CONSCIOUS part of our being, which corresponds to YESOD the FOUNDATION on the Tree of Life. This Automatic Consciousness takes care of the vital functions of the body, without need of attention from the conscious self, which is, after all, but a very limited thing and mostly illusion at that. Now the SON, with the Sephiroth which He represents, corresponds in man to the REASON and INTELLECT, and their Marriage with the lower or animal soul is necessary for our development, but there is a further Mystery, for above REASON lies another state, THE SUPERCONSCIOUS, which alone brings UNDERSTANDING. But we have to go through certain processes, pass certain ordeals, before this CHILD of the HIGHER is born in us. When we UNDERSTAND we shall be able to perceive directly,

without inference or deduction, and in that state we may receive the TRUE WISDOM OF THE FATHER, and so regain the LIGHT of THE CROWN.

This is a very brief statement, but it will give some idea of the necessity for "CLIMBING THE TREE OF LIFE " which is the Road to the Attainment of ADEPTSHIP, leading in turn to the perfection of the MASTERS, who have completed the GREAT WORK as far as they Themselves are concerned.

Just as the Microcosm -Man- is symbolized by the Pentagram or Five Pointed Star, so is the MACROCOSM -GOD- symbolized by the HEXAGRAM or SIX-FOLD STAR. The attainment of " Union with God" is considered by all religions to be the Great Work which lies before us. We may symbolize this as Uniting the FIVE and the SIX, and this operation is sometimes called $5=6$ which is the formula used by the Great Brotherhood known as the A.*. A.*. This particular stage belongs to the Grade called Adeptus Minor, and corresponds to the "Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel" or True Self, which is obtained in TIPHERETH, where the DAUGHTER is united to the SON. In order to make this clear I must describe some of the necessary steps leading to this Attainment.

The TREE of LIFE is sometimes considered as representing the GRADES of a THREE-FOLD ORDER, in which case each SEPHIRA is attributed to one Grade, or represents the stage of the work attained to by those who hold that Grade. We must remember that each Sephira is both Positive and Negative, so likewise is this Order a CHAIN SYSTEM wherein those holding any Grade receive an influx of help from the Grade above them and transmit their help in turn to those below. Thus there is an unbroken stream of INFLUENCE from the CROWN to the KINGDOM and beyond.

Suppose one aspires to climb this TREE, how important it becomes that he should know the Correspondences, Symbols, etc., which are the Land Marks and Sign Posts on the Way. Do not think that I have given you all the Correspondences, there are hundreds of them to each Sephira and Path, but I have given you enough to show the main idea, and you will find the means of extending your knowledge in such books as 777 (which is a complete Table of these Correspondences,) and elsewhere. This treatise is intended only to indicate something of the Nature and Use of the Tree of Life, and so I have only dealt with the different aspects very briefly. Each would require volumes in order to cover the subject fully.

I will now tell you something of the Order whereby one may learn the Path to the Highest. First one becomes a PROBATIONER, that is, one who is outside the Order but who is OBLIGATED to "Obtain a Scientific Knowledge of the Nature and Powers of his own being". When he has accomplished this task he becomes a NEOPHYTE and enters the Sphere of MALKUTH. There he learns to CONTROL the Nature and Powers of his own being. He finds these much wider than he expected and his task before reaching YESOD is to control the ASTRAL PLANE, which he accomplishes by the use of the Pentagram which makes it possible either to Invoke or Banish all the Elements and to

control them. In YESOD he becomes a ZELATOR and must learn to CONTROL the FOUNDATIONS of his own being. This is accomplished through control of the body and breath or Prana. On passing to HOD the Sphere of Mercury he becomes a PRACTICUS and must overcome the VACILLATIONS of his own being. He studies the Holy Qabalah and such Eastern Systems as Gnana Yoga. In NETZACH he becomes a PHILOSOPHUS, and his task is to obtain CONTROL of the ATTRACTIONS and REPULSIONS of his own being. Netzach being the sphere of Venus and the House of Love he does so by means of proper DEVOTION or in Eastern Systems BHAKTI YOGA. Thus, having passed the Initiations of the 4 Elements, he is ready to pass on to the INNER ORDER which lies behind the VEIL. This is called the College of Adepts or COLLEGIUM AD SPIRITUM SANCTUM, but he must wait outside the Veil until he has transmuted his previous work into Spirit, that is to say, he must obtain DHYANA the sixth stage of Raja Yoga as it is called in the East, or, as we call it, he must ATTAIN to THE KNOWLEDGE and CONVERSATION of THE HOLY GUARDIAN ANGEL which is his Task in TIPHERETH. While in the Grade of ADEPTUS MINOR, he learns the True Mysteries of the Rosy Cross, so that his task in the next Grade, ADEPTUS MAJOR, corresponding to GEBURAH, is to apply the FORMULA of the R. C. Thus he becomes a true Magician if he uses his Powers rightly. After accomplishing this task he becomes an EXEMPT ADEPT and passes to CHESED, the Sphere of Jupiter, where he must exercise his authority in the right way, for he has attained to all that is possible on the Plane of Reason. Again he must wait before he passes to the Third Order, for there is indeed a Great Gulf Fixed between Chesed and Binah and this is called THE ABYSS. Strange as it may seem he must give up all he has attained, including himself, before he can pass this Abyss and be reborn of the Spirit into BINAH where he becomes known as NEMO or No-Man. He is now MASTER of THE TEMPLE for having given up 'self' he is able to comprehend and Understand ALL. CHOKMAH the next SPHERE is attributed to the GRADE of MAGUS. Here we find the Great Masters of Wisdom, those who are truly WORDS (Logoi) under Whose WILL all below is directed, and HUMANITY gradually INITIATED, according to the Plan of the ONE CREATOR and by the LIGHT of THE CROWN. The Highest Grade, is called IPSISSIMUS, it is that wherein SELFLESSNESS is SELF and EXISTENCE IS EXISTENCE, of which no word may be spoken.

Thus have I briefly mapped out the Way. It is for you to discover The Truth and to Live the Life.

I have made no mention of the "Paths" which connect the Sephiroth, and which correspond to the Symbolic Designs of the TARO. I will however indicate the method of progress from Grade to Grade. From Malkuth to Yesod there is but one "path" to travel. From YESOD to HOD there are two, for it is necessary to combine the ideas suggested in the paths from MALKUTH to HOD with those from YESOD to HOD. Again from HOD to NETZACH there are "three" to be combined;- the Path from Malkuth to Netzach, the one from Yesod to Netzach and that which leads directly from Hod to Netzach. Thus, step by step, one must discover the Way, Pass the Ordeals and Tests, Overcome his own Obstacles and Illusions. (Though there are Those who will help us if we truly aspire

and are prepared always to GIVE HELP in our turn.)

Every step we take, we must retain our link with the Higher and with the Lower, for this is an endless chain and every link is tested to the uttermost lest that chain break. Or again, it is called the Great Wheel of Life, the least little "cog" of which may well be proud in trying to fulfill his office perfectly.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter7.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture
CHAPTER SEVEN.

CONCERNING THE LITERAL QABALAH AND THE METHODS OF GEMATRIA, NOTARICON AND TEMURAH.

So far we have dealt solely with "The Tree of Life" and its "Correspondences," making no mention of what is known as the "Literal Qabalah." This, however, plays an important part in our studies and workings.

The Hebrew Alphabet, as previously explained, has a numerical basis, so that, in truth, every Word as well as every Letter is really expressive of a number. Again, any two Words having a similar Numerical Value may be said to have a natural affinity through their vibration. This is the basic idea of what is called GEMATRIA and upon it a system of interesting Correspondences has been built up, especially in regard to the Hebrew Scriptures and other Qabalistic writings, wherein a Word or even a Sentence may be made to disclose some hidden meaning (often concealed in that way by the writer) by finding the numerical correspondence between it and other words or sentences of like value.

To take a very simple example in the case of the "Motto" of the writer which is AChD = ACHAD meaning UNITY. This will be found to add to 13, thus Aleph = 1, Cheth = 8, Daleth = 4; $1 + 8 + 4 = 13$, whereas the word AHBH, meaning Love or Beloved, has the same value thus: Aleph = 1, Heh = 5, Beth = 2, Heh = 5; $1+5+2+5=13$. The close correspondence between these two ideas or words, is quite plain.

The above is a very simple example, there are of course others not so apparent, but of great interest to Students of the Q. B. L. Of particular value is the correspondence between the Letter Shin = 300 and the words RUCH ALHIM, Ruach Elohim, The Spirit, or Breath, of the Creative Gods, for these words add to 300 also. Again Shin = 300 = ALP, LMD, HI, IVD, MM the word ALHIM with each letter spelt in full. Also we find the words AVR BPAHH which are equivalent to "Khabs am Pekht" or "Light in Extension"

have a numerical value of 300 which brings out their correspondence with the Letter of Spirit and Fire Shin.

Now ALHIM is the word for "The Creative Gods" mentioned in the First Verse of Genesis which reads "In the Beginning ALHIM created the essence of the Heavens and the essence of the Earth" ALHIM has the value of 86, Aleph = 1, Lamed = 30, Heh = 5, Yod = 10, Mem = 40 = 86, and this is also the numeration of AHIH ADNI which means "I AM ADONAI," Adonai is the Lord who is said to have been one with all the Works of the Creator and is, so to speak, The Holy Guardian Angel of Humanity.

The first Word of Genesis BRASHITh has been commented upon so fully by Qabalistic Scholars that I shall make no attempt to do so in this place. Enough has been said to give an idea of the methods employed in this type of working, except that we may also obtain the "Key Note" of Words through their TAROT correspondences, after having reduced their number to its essence by means of "Theosophical Addition." Thus, we take the Hebrew Word ThShMIM = $400+300+40+10+300 = 1050$ and after adding the digits of this number $1+0+5+0=6$ we may refer it to the VIth Key of the Tarot, which proves to be THE LOVERS. Since the Hebrew Word referred to happens to mean "coition" we find an instance where the Tarot may throw valuable light on the matter and is the Key to the meaning of the Word. Again 6, its basis, is suggestive of the Interlaced Triangles or the Hexagram, which represents the Marriage of Fire and Water, or The Father and Mother. So then we obtain another interpretation by means of a SYMBOL. Further $6 = \text{Vau}$ the letter of the SON in the Ineffable Name IHVH and this SON is the result of the Union of the Father and Mother, which is in turn true numerically, since $4=10$ and $\text{Heh} = 5$, $10+5=15$, $1+5=6= \text{Vau}$ This example will suffice, but the student will be able to trace many others of equal or greater interest.

Another Qabalistic Method is called NOTARICON, meaning a Shorthand-writer.

In this case the Initial, Final or Medial Letters of a Word, are taken as the Initial letters of the Words of a Sentence which has an affinity with the original Word. Thus, to use a well known example, BRASHITh, the first word of Genesis, is made to suggest the Sentence BRASHITh RAH ALHIM SHIQBLV IShRAL ThVRH, which means "In the Beginning Elohim saw that Israel would accept the Law." There are many other possible sentences to be formed from these Initial Letters as will be found in the various treatises on this subject.

On the other hand, sometimes the Initials of a Sentence are used to form a Word, as in the case of the phrase ATEH GIBOR LEOHM ADONAI, expressed in the Word of Power, AGLA, which then may be said to conceal the Meaning of the whole sentence "Unto Thee be the Power O My Lord Adonai". Another well known example is ChKMH NSThRH, which expresses the SECRET WISDOM of the Qabalah, the Initials ChN (Chen) forming the Hebrew Word for GRACE.

There are also many methods of "permutation" or TEMURAH of which one is known as

ANBM (Anbam). The Hebrew Alphabet is divided into two halves of eleven letters each, the top half in its usual order (from Right to Left) and the lower reversed. Various arrangements form different combinations. In the case of ANBM the lower line appears thus:

11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
K	I	T	Ch	Z	V	H	D	G	B	A
S	O	P	Tz	Q	R	Sh	Th	L	M	N

Each letter of a Word is substituted for that above or below it in the other line, thus forming a different word or making a cipher system. In the above instance, the word AChD (Achad = Unity) would become NTzTh a word the meaning of which I do not know (the example was taken at random) but which adds to 540. This number is that of another Word meaning "The Upper Part" or, it reduces to 9 ($5+4+0=9$) which is equal numerically to a word meaning "Became Powerful, Grew High." It may seem as if we had destroyed the Sacred Unity of our original Word in this instance, but again we may try the Tarot. The first letter of our word is Nun = 50 = Tarot Key XIII. Now 13 is the numeration of the word AChD or Unity. This Trump is that of DEATH, which is called "The Child of the Great Transformers." Now the other letters TzTh by Tarot give THE STAR and THE UNIVERSE, so we may think this transformation indicates "THE DEATH of THE STAR UNIVERSE," but this is only apparent, for the UNITY cannot be destroyed, as we shall see on taking the Key of the whole word $540 = 5+4+0 = 9 = IX =$ THE HERMIT of the Tarot, carrying concealed beneath his cloak his Lamp, in which Burns a STAR, thus secretly bringing the Light of Unity to the Adepts of the Inner College.

There are many other arrangements of the lower line of letters, but the name of the method employed is always obtained from the first two pairs of letters on the right hand end of the lines, thus in this case AN, BM.

Another method of Cipher Writing is called AIQ BKR or "The Qabalah of Nine Chambers" thus:

By arranging the letters in groups of Units, Tens, and Hundreds, we obtain a system whereby a Dot placed in one of the Nine Chambers, would represent the Unit Letter, and Two Dots or Three Dots the Tens or Hundreds.

This grouping of the letters may be used in other ways, such as by taking the Tarot Cards Corresponding and thus obtaining new Combinations of ideas.

Those who are sufficiently versed in the Art of Q.B.L. sometimes draw inferences from the SHAPE of the Letters themselves, but this method is hardly for beginners. One well known example is the letter Aleph which is said to symbolize the letter Yod because it is formed of the letters Yod, Vau, Daleth, which are those of Yod spelt in full. Or by another method, the letter Kaph might be said to conceal Yod, since Kaph = 20 and IVD = 20,

etc.

Enough has been said to give the Student an idea of the best known Methods of the Literal Qabalah, and we may now pass on to a brief sketch of some of the important Qabalistic NUMBERS, by the study of which we shall obtain further Light on the Path.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter8.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

CHAPTER EIGHT

CONCERNING NUMBERS, SYMBOLS AND MATTERS COGNATE.

The Three Interpretations of the Numbers from 1 to 10, given in "The Equinox" Volume 1. Number 5, are so brief, concise and clear, that I am fain to depart from my intention to refrain from using books of reference and, with due acknowledgments to Fra. P., quote the passages in full.

I.

0. The Negative-the Infinite-the Circle, or the Point.

1. The Unity - the Positive - the Finite - the Line, derived from 0 by extension. The divine Being.

2. The Dyad - the Superfices, derived from 1 by reflection 1/1 or by revolution of the line around its end. The Demiurge. The Divine Will.

3. The Triad, the Solid, derived from 1 and 2 by addition. Matter. The divine Intelligence.

4. The Quaternary, the solid existing in Time, matter as we know it. Derived from 2 by multiplication. The Divine Repose.

5. The Quinary, Force or Motion. The interplay of the divine Will with matter. Derived from 2 and 3 by addition.

6. The Senary, Mind. Derived from 2 and 3 by multiplication.

7. The Septenary, Desire. Derived from 3 and 4 by addition (There is however a secondary attribution of 7, making it the holiest and most perfect of the numbers).

8. The Ogdoad, Intellect (also Change in Stability). Derived from 2 and 3 by multiplication, $8=2^3$.

9. The Ennead, Stability in Change. Derived from 2 and 3 by multiplication, $9 = 3^2$.
(Note, all numbers divisible by nine are still so divisible, however the order of the figures is shifted.)

10. The Decad, the divine End. Represents 1 returning to 0. Derived from $1+2+3+4$.

11. The Hendecad, the accursed shells, that only exist without the divine Tree. $1+1=2$, in the evil sense of not being 1.

II.

0. The Cosmic Egg.

1. The Self of Deity, beyond Fatherhood and Motherhood.

2.. The Father.

3. The Mother.

4. The Father made flesh - authoritative and Paternal.

5. The Mother made flesh - fierce and active.

6. The Son-partaking of all these natures.

7. The Mother degraded to mere animal emotion.

8. The Father degraded to mere animal reason.

9. The Son degraded to mere animal life.

10. The Daughter, fallen and touching with her hands the shells.

It will be noticed that this order represents creation as progressive degeneration - which we are compelled to think of as evil. In the human organism the same arrangement will be noticed.

III.

0. The Pleroma of which our individuality is the monad: the "All-Self".

1. The Self - the divine Ego of which man is rarely conscious.

2. The Ego; that which thinks "I" - a falsehood, because to think "I" is to deny "not - I" and thus create the Dyad.

3. The Soul; since 3 reconciles 2 and 1, here are placed the aspirations to divinity. It is also the receptive as 2 is the assertive self.

4-9. The Intellectual Self, with its branches:

4. Memory.

5. Will.

6. Imagination.

7. Desire.

8. Reason.

9. Animal being.

6. The Conscious Self of the Normal Man; thinking itself free, and really the toy of its surroundings.

9. The Unconscious Self of the Normal Man. Reflex actions, circulation, breathing, digestion, etc., all pertain here.

10. The illusory physical envelope; the scaffolding of the building.

The above quotations will give the Student food for thought, and should be carefully studied in the light of what has been written in the previous chapters.

The study of the numbers above Ten involves a great deal of work, and far too lengthy an explanation for this brief treatise. In the SEPHER SEPIIIROTH (to be found in "The Equinox" Vol. 1, Number 8), we have a more or less complete Qabalistic Dictionary of Numbers and their corresponding Words. This book is quite invaluable. The Student, as time goes on and he advances upon the Path, finds CERTAIN NUMBERS are of peculiar importance to him, and these become so closely associated with his Work, that they form Keys to the innermost recesses of his being. These will not always be the same for each student, rather each must discover his own, sometimes by years of toil. The writer has found the Numbers 0, 1, 13, 31, 861 93, 111, 136, 141, 165, 300, 418, 419, 496, 620, 777, 913, 963, all very closely associated with his Work, besides, in a more general way, such great Numbers as 65, 78, 156, 666, etc.

It is not within the scope of this work to discuss the many wonderful things that have

arisen in connection with the above Numbers, as far as the author is concerned, but in order to give the Student some idea of the Nature of the Sepher Sephiroth, and how words may be connected through their numerical value, I will take 31 numbers and their equivalents as an example. The first 24 of these numbers have been chosen simply on account of their close juxtaposition on the TREE of LIFE. The others, being of the Grand Scale, are interesting on that account. I commence with 12, since 1 and 2 are Kether and Chokmah, then 13, as 1 and 3=Kether and Binah, and so on.

12

He longed for, missed
AVH

He departed, went forth
AZD

A little book, pamphlet, letter; tools
GT

To multiply
DGH

A City of Edom
HBH

HE. (Heh Is referred to Mater, Vau to Pater, Aleph to Corona)
HUA

Vau; hook, nail, pin
VV

This, that
ZH

To penetrate, be sharp; (Ch.) one
ChD

13

A small bundle, bunch
AGDH

Beloved. Love
AHBH

Unity
AChD

Hated
AIB

Emptiness
BHV

Raised up
GHH

Chokmah, 42-fold Name in Yetzirah (See 777)
GI

Anxiety
DAGH

A Fisher
DVG

Thunder: to meditate; he removed
HGH

A city of Edom
HDD

Here; this
ZV

A locust
ChGB

He shall come
IBA

16
Hyssopus
AZVB

He seized, cleaved to
AChZ

Elevated, exalted, high
GBVH

(Verb. subst.) Injury, war, lust; fell
HVVH

She
HIA

Alas!-Woe
VI

Like, equal to
ZVG

Existence, Being, the Kether - name of GOD
AHIH

But, yet, certainly
AK

Deep meditation
HGIG

Ah!-Alas!
HVI

Purity, innocence
ZHV

Vide Sepher Yetzirah
IHV

23
Parted, removed, separated
ZChCh

Joy
ChDVH

A thread
ChVT

Life
ChIH

24
He whom I love

AHVBI

He who loves me
AVHBI

A Mercurial GOD. His essence is AZ, 8
AZBVGH

Substance; a body
GVIH

A pauper
DK

Angel of 2 C.
HBBIH

Abundance
ZIZ

A water-pot, a large earthen vessel
KD

The Numbers of the Sephiroth of the Middle Pillar; 1. + 6 + 9 + 10 26
[Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 273]
HVIH

Seeing, looking at
ChVZH

Sight, vision
ChZVH

TETRAGRAMMATION, Jehovah the Unutterable Name, the Lost Word
IHVH

Kebad, husband of the impure Lilith [K.D. L.C.K. 464]
KBD

31

How?
AIK

GOD of Chesed, and of Kether of Briah
AL

To go
HVK

A beating, striking, collision
HKAH

And there was. [Vide S.D.I. par. 31]
VIHI

K. of S. Fig. 31
IIAI

Not
LA

32

Coalescence of AHIH and IHVH Macroprosopus and Microprosopus. This is symbolized by the Hexagram. Suppose the 3 I's conceal the 3 Mothers Aleph, Mem & Shin and we get 358 q. v.
AHIHVH

Lord
BL

Angel of 5 W.
VHVIH

Copula Maritalis
ZIVVG

Was pure
ZKH

Zig-zag, fork-lighting
ChZIZ

Unity K.D. L.C.K. p. 432
IChID

Glory
KBVD

Mind, heart
LB

35
Agla, a name of GOD; notariqon of Ateh Gibor le-Olahm Adonai
AGLA

Boundary limit
GBL

He will go
IHK

45

Intelligence of Saturn
AGIAL

Adam
ADM

The Fool
AMD

Redemption, liberation
GAVLH

To grow warm
HM

Heaven of Tiphareth
ZBVL

Hesitated. [Vide no. 405]
ZChL

Spirit of Saturn
ZZAL

She who ruins
ChBLH

Tet. in Yetzirah
IVD HA VAV HA

Greatly, strongly
MAD

Yetzirah's 'Secret Nature' [Vide
MH

I.R.Q. xxxiv.]
46
name of GOD
ALHI

female slave; cubitus
AMH

Tin, the metal of Jupiter
BDIL

A dividing, sundering, separation
HBDLH

Angel of 7 S.
HHHAL

A ruiner
ChVBL

Angel ruling Taurus
TVAL

Levi, Levite
LVI

47
Foolish, silly. (Stultus)
AVIL

A weeping
BKIIH

Cloud; high place; waves; fortress
BMH

Angel ruling Virgo
IVAL

To clutch, hold
ChLT

54
A basin, bowl, vessel. [Ex. xxiv. 6]
AGN

Rest
DMI

A Tribe of Israel; to judge, rule. [Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 37]
DN

Pertaining to summer
ChVM

My flame; enchantments
LHTI

A bed; stick, rod
MTH

To remove
ND

56

Dread, terror
AIMH

He suffered
ANH

Angel of 4 C.
HIIAL

Day
IVM

Beautiful
NAH

58

[Vide no. 4991
AHBIM

[Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 69] An ear
AZN

Night Demon of 1st Dec. I
DAGN

My strength, power, might
ChILI

Love, kindness, grace; notariqon of Chokmah Nesethrah, the Secret Wisdom
ChN

Ruler of Water
TLIHD

Angel of 6 S.
IIZAL

Angel of 3 P.
LHChIH

[Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 69]
NCh

67
[Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 57]
AVNI

The Understanding
BINH

Night Demon of 3rd Dec. II
VINA

Zayin
ZIN

Debased
ZLL

To embalm
ChNT

Angel of 3 C.
IBMIH

69

A manger, stable; an enclosure
ABVS

Myrtle
HDS

L.A. Angel of Pisces
VKBIAL

There are 78 cards in the Tarot. The Mystic Number of Kether as Hua. The sum of the Key-Numbers of the Supernal Beard (Sum 1-12).

78
Angel of 10 W.
AVMAL

Angel of Ra Hoor Khuit
AIVAS

Briatic Palace of Chesed
HIKL AHBH

Angel of Mars
ZMAL

The breaker, dream
ChLM

To pity
ChML

To initiate
ChNK

Angel of 2 S.
IZLAL

Angel of 1st Dec. Taurus
KDMDI

Bread (P's. lxxviii. 25) = ChLM by metathesis. [K.D. L.C.K. p. 500]
LChM

Angel of 2 S.
MBHAL

The Influence from Kether
MZLA

Salt
MLCh

The name of a Giant
OZA

79
Boaz, one of the Pillars of the Temple of Solomon
BOZ

Die
GVO

Angel of 8 S.
VMBAL

Jachin, one of the Pillars of the Temple of Solomon
IACHIN

3rd Shin
SIT

Conjunction, meeting, union
ODH

87
[Vide K.D. L.C.K. p. 114]
ALVN

A cup
ASVK

Angel of 1st Dec. Pisces
BHLMI

Blasphemed
GDP

Standards, military ensigns
DGLIM

Determined
ZMM

White Storks
ChSIDH

Whiteness; frankincense; Sphere of Luna
LBNH

89

Shut up
GVP

Body
GVP

Silence
DMMH

Angel of 9 S.
MChIAL

(1-13). The Mystic Number of Kether as Achad. The Number of Paths in the Supernal
Beard; according to the number of the Letters, Kaph = 11, etc. 91

A tree
AILN

Amen. [Cf 741-1
AMN

The Ephod
APVD

The "IHVH ADNI" interlaced
IAHVDNHI

Angel of 4 S.
KLIAL

Archangel of Geburah
KMAL

Food, fare
MAKL

Angel
MLAK

Daughter, virgin, bride, Kore
MLKA

Manna
MNA

A hut, tent
SVKH

Pekht, "extension"
PAHH

111
Red. [Vide Gen. xxv. 25]
ADMVNA

A name of GOD
AChD HVA ALHIM

A thousand; Aleph
ALP

Ruin, destruction, sudden death
ASN

AUM
AOM

Thick darkness
APL

Passwords of (a certain grade)
IVD IHVH ADNI

Mad
MHVLL

Angel of Sol
NKIAL

Common holocaust; an ascent
OVLH

A Duke of Edom
OLVH

Title of Kether. (Mirum occultum)
PLA

222

Urias
AVRIH

"Unto the Place." [Ex. xxiii. 20]
AL HMQVM

Whiteness
HVVRH

Goodly mountain. [Ex. iii. 25]

HR TVB

Now, already; K'bar, "the river
KBR

Eliebar "; Day Demon of 3rd Dec.
I will chase
RAVIH

333
Qabalah of the Nine Chambers
AIQ BKR

Choronzon. [Vide Dr Dee, & Lib. 418, 10th Aire]
ChVRVNZVN

Snow
ShLG

444
The Sanctuary
MQDSh

Damascus
DMSHQ

555
Obscurity
OPThH

Sum of (1-36). Sun. The Number of THE BEAST.
Aleister E. Crowley

666

ALHISTHR H CROVLHI

Aleister Crowley [Rabbi Battiscomber Gunn's v.1.]
ALISTHR QRVLI

The number 5, which is 6 (HA) on the Grand Scale
ALP x HA

Qliphoth of Pisces
NShIMIRVN

Spirit of Sol
SVRTh

Ommo Satan, the 'Evil Triad' of Satan-Typhon, Apophras, and Besz
OMMV SThN

The Name Jesus
ShM IHShVH

777

The Flaming Sword, if the path from Binah to Chesed be taken as= 3. For gimel connects Arikh Anpin with Zaur Anpin.
One is the Ruach of the Elohim of Lives
AchTh RVCh ALHIM ChIIM

The World of Shells
OVLM HQLIPVTh

The foregoing will give the Student some little material to work upon, and to experiment with, in tracing out some of the correspondences for himself, though he needs "The Sepher Sephiroth" for reference and further research. Also he will find "The Essay on

Number" in "The Temple of Solomon the King," Equinox Vol. I, Number 5, and "A Note on Genesis," Equinox Volume I, Number 2, of tremendous help and value.

We may now give an example of the way in which we may use the TAROT SYMBOLS for the interpretation of certain WORDS. The relation of these Symbols to the Letters of the Hebrew Alphabet, each spelt in full, has been ably shown in one of the articles mentioned above, but I do not know that any attempt has been made to interpret the Names of the 10 Sephiroth in a similar manner.

The Symbolism of the Tarot Trumps being Universal, many interpretations could be given representing different planes. Here is one, which came to me yesterday, which if deeply MEDITATED upon, may prove illuminating.

AN ATTEMPT TO INTERPRET THE NAMES OF THE SEPHIROTH FROM MALKUTH TO KETHER BY TAROT. Fra.'. Aleph June 12, 1922, E. V.

10. Malkuth. MLKVTh. The REDEEMER of the BALANCE of the FORCES OF LIFE is the HIEROPHANT of the UNIVERSE.

9. Yesod. ISVD. The SECRET of TEMPERANCE shown by the HIEROPHANT to the EMPRESS.-

8. Hod. HVD. The EMPEROR through the HIEROPHANT finds LOVE (The Empress).

7. Netzach. NTzCh. Transformation through DEATH awaits the STAR in the CHARIOT.

6. Tiphereth. ThPARTh The UNIVERSAL TOWER is Blasted by the FOLLY of the SUN of the UNIVERSE.

5. Geburah. GBVRH The HOLY LAW of MAGICK as taught by the HIEROPHANT of the SUN is applied by the EMPEROR.

4. Chesed. ChSD - The CHARIOT of TEMPERATE LOVE.-

3. Binah. BINH -The MAGICAL SECRET of DEATH transforms the EMPEROR.

2. Chokmah. ChKMH - The CHARIOT (or Balanced Control) of the LIFE FORCES, REDEEMS the EMPEROR.

1. Kether. KThR - In the "Hollow of the Hand " (Kaph) of the LORD OF THE FORCES OF LIFE is the UNIVERSAL SUN.

The Student should take his Tarot Cards and study them very carefully in connection with the above, and it may be well if he try to obtain other interpretations, say in the order from Kether to Malkuth, representing the Descent of the Light from above.

He should also study the Shape and Parts of the "Tree of Life" itself, and he will notice that the whole forms an ANKH or Egyptian Key of Life, which is again the symbol of Venus. It should be noticed how the "Tree" forms Three Pillars, those of Mercy and Severity, with the Pillar of Mildness between them. Again, the Hexagram is formed by the Upper Six Sephiroth, and the lines of the Pentagram may be drawn by connecting the upper Five. The "Tree" can be divided into Seven Planes, etc., etc. In fact, one

cannot exhaust the possibilities of its study.

I should like to remark once again, however, that this is, after all, just a CONVENIENT MEANS OF CLASSIFICATION. Sometimes we desire to Symbolize ALL as Unity, and we should probably use merely a Circle or Point. Again, there is the DUAL Aspect. Then the Great THREE-FOLD DIVISION as the TRINITY. Then the FOUR-FOLD nature of the ELEMENTS can be expressed as a SQUARE or CROSS. But once we use the CROSS, there is the POINT OF INTERSECTION indicating the Hidden SPIRIT, so we adopt the Great FIVEFOLD classification of THE PENTAGRAM, Symbol of THE MICROCOSM, MAN. Again we wish to symbolize our correspondence to the MACROCOSM and we use the HEXAGRAM, or SIXFOLD STAR, upon which we place the Planetary Symbols and the Holy Seven-fold Name ARARITA, for this Star has a CENTRE which is attributed to The SUN and this makes it also a SEVEN-FOLD means of classification. Next comes our TEN-FOLD QABALISTIC TREE of LIFE, with all its possibilities of extension through the 22 paths, 4 Worlds, etc. and its TAROT ATTRIBUTIONS. These, again, can just as well be expressed in the form of a Great Wheel, with the TWELVE SIGNS of the ZODIAC on its rim, and it is from the Rulers of the Decanates that the Divinatory meanings of the Small Cards are obtained. Lastly, since this Wheel has a CENTRE it expresses THIRTEEN, and we may arrange our Zodiacal attributions on a GREEK CROSS of THIRTEEN SQUARES with SPIRIT at the CENTRE. So, you see, you must not think the Plans are fixed, they can always be interchanged, according to the Nature of that aspect we most desire to make prominent.

But remember, in all this diversity, is the One underlying UNITY, which itself arose from that which is NOT.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter9.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

CHAPTER NINE.

OF THAT WHICH WAS AND IS AND SHALL BE.

"The word of Sin is Restriction "

"Love is the law, love under will"

"Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law."

These words may sound strangely in your ears who hear them for the first time; and what have they to do with the Qabalah and the Tree of Life?

This little treatise would not be complete without some mention of the wonderful Qabalistic correspondences to be found in LIBER LEGIS, The Book of the Law of the Aeon of Horus.

You may never have heard of this Book, yet since it is written therein "The Law is for all", it is well that I should give you a brief glimpse of this matter. In order to do so, I shall be obliged to make some explanation as to how I came to apply myself to the study of its manifold Mysteries, which have gradually been unfolded in such a marvelous manner.

On March 21st, 1904 E. V. occurred, what is known to the adepts as, THE EQUINOX OF THE GODS, that is to say, the advent of a New Aeon, and a consequent change of Office in the Great Hierarchy which is engaged in the Initiation of Humanity on this planet. The Old Order changeth and all things become New. About this time, under very extraordinary circumstances, Frater O. M. an Adept of the A.*. A.'. received a communication through, what appears to have been, a praeterhuman Channel. This communication is known as LIBER AL vel LEGIS, and consists of 220 verses, divided into Three Chapters. The 1st chapter contains instructions from NUIT, Lady of the Starry Heavens, the 2nd from HADIT, the inmost essential Self of All, and the 3rd from Ra-Hoor-Khuit, Lord of the Aeon. The full details of this communication, will be given to the world in the proper manner, time, and place and by the proper Authority.

In 1909, I - Achad - became a Probationer of the Great Brotherhood known as the A.*. A.*., and for some years I toiled at the Great Work, first under the guidance of one Fra.'. P. A. and later under Fra.'. O. M. Thus did I first contact this New Current. In 1916, at the Summer Solstice, I underwent a Great Initiation, which showed in a certain way I was destined to fulfil one of the prophecies in Liber Legis in a most unusual and unlooked-for manner. This was followed, 15 months later at the Winter Solstice 1917 E. V., by a continuation of the Great Initiation on another Plane. The first dealt with the SEPHIROTH and the second with the PATHS of the Tree of Life. Both led to an extraordinary unification of the Whole Tree in my consciousness. The Initiation of 1917 (and by this I do not mean of the "Lodge Room" kind, but one directed entirely by the Masters of Wisdom from other Planes of Being), resulted, about a year later, when time had enabled me to get a clear perspective of the event, in my obtaining a certain Qabalistic Key to Liber Legis (as prophesied therein), and this Key was delivered to Frater O. M., who had by then become The Master Therion. This was the means of opening many of the doors of the Palace, and was accepted as sufficient proof that I had certain Work to do in connection with "Liber Legis" and the New Aeon. For myself, how could I doubt or avoid it, even if I would? I had aspired to the Highest, and this was the result of my aspiration, this close tie with events, which time will show to be of unimaginable importance to all Humanity. In "Liber Legis" there is much which is entirely strange, and at first repugnant. For five years Frater O. M., who received it, endeavoured to avoid His task of proclaiming the Law to All, yet such depths of Wisdom were hidden in this Book, such wonderful fore-knowledge of events, that it PROVED itself to be unavoidable. It is not my work to comment on this Book, - that has been wisely provided for in the Book itself, - but I do wish to point out that the Qabalistic implications are

simply marvelous, both in regard to the depths of the concealed meanings, and the simplicity of the Cipher when they are brought to Light. Such statements as "Nothing is a secret key of this law. Sixty-one the Jews call it; I call it eight, eighty, four hundred and eighteen. But they have the half: unite by thine art so that all disappear", become perfectly clear and lucid once the Key is found. And this is but one of its characteristic Qabalistic puzzles.

I point this out to show how my little study of the Holy Qabalah, proved of such great help when the time came and I needed to make use of it. I may remark that the Poise and Equilibrium which it gave me, proved my salvation time and again in the most terrible Ordeals, keeping my inner Being balanced and calm amidst a maelstrom of conflicting forces, and enabling me to coordinate them into an orderly Whole. Finally, it has led me to, what I believe is, the reconstruction of the Original Qabalistic Plan. It explains the Path indicated by the Child Horus in the First AETHYR of "The Vision and the Voice" obtained by Frater O. M. in 1909 E. V. I am dealing with these things in the Appendix to this little Book. How could I have guessed what the writing of it would lead to? I started with the idea of giving my Students an outline of the System I had been using for years, the system whereby I was led to Attain, by which - as has been amply proved - Attainment is possible. Yet, suddenly, without effort, I am led to discover, what appears to be a far simpler Road; on the same Tree, 'tis true, but by different Paths. A Road, the possibilities of which are yet to be discovered, but which may help Humanity to regain the Crown more easily than of yore. A System fulfilling the prophecies of the OLD as well as those of the NEW Aeon, as it is written in Liber Legis: "All words are sacred and all prophets true; save only that they understand a little."

Those who have faithfully endeavoured to live up to the instruction "Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law!", have indeed found this to be the "Straight and Narrow Way". This means that we must discover, each for himself, the Will of God, the Creative Word, in the Depths of our own Being. By finding our True Purpose, and fulfilling it, and it alone - leaving others the Freedom to find and fulfil theirs-we live in Harmony with the Universal Will and Movement of Things, as Stars in the Body of Nuit, the Mother of Heaven.

As we follow this Way, we find our lives corresponding more closely with the Universal Life; we notice the Great Cyclic Laws operative in us, as in all else. Events begin to occur, which check up with Astrological conditions, we find ourselves more and more at one with Nature and Natures Forces. Our Inner Being gives us LIGHT where- er we travel, and day by day we get closer to the Central Mystery of Being till we can truly exclaim "I and My Father are One." These are some of the things that the New Law has taught me, and for which I can never be too thankful to Him who proclaimed it.

There is no fixity and sameness in this Law. Each has a certain Purpose, a certain part to play in the Cosmic Drama. No two Wills are alike, let us see to it that we never again foolishly try to break the Will of another. The Beauty of Creation may only be understood through its great diversity. Never by trying to make all men express one set pattern or

Ideal, can the Plan of Creation be realized. Nature insures Individual Freedom through Order; remember that. This Law does not lead to disorder and confusion, but to the only true Order, wherein each Unit, working according to the True Will of the Whole, makes his individual Work an expression of Himself as an unique part of that Whole. WILL is that which produces CHANGE which is LIFE. Stagnation or fixity, is DEATH. Therefore fear not CHANGE, but embrace it with open arms, for all change is of the nature of LOVE, which is the tendency of any two things to become ONE thus losing themselves in the process. We must learn to rid ourselves of the Illusionary idea of the little "self " as something distinct and separate from the Great Life around us. We must unite ourselves, through LOVE, with Larger and Grander conceptions, thus building up for ourselves that "House not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens." But do we really build this? In a certain measure, yes, for it requires our Willing co-operation. But the Complete Temple is potentially inherent in the Substance of our own Being, and the Great Architect is in Every Temple Shrine, for He indeed is the Master Builder, and He Builds from within OUTWARDS. Thus we expand into the Body of our Lady Nuit, even as She contracteth and holdeth all the parts of our Temple firmly together.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLchapter10.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

CHAPTER TEN.

OF THE KINGDOM AND OF THE BRIDE.

The last chapter may have appeared rather like a digression from our main Treatise, but it may also prove a Door leading us to discover the Closed Palaces of The King and Queen.

I have little more to add to what I have already outlined in the earlier Chapters of this Book, for I feel that I have placed in the hands of true Students that which will enable them to obtain a grasp of the fundamental ideas of the Qabalah, without overloading them with details, which can be taken up later at the pleasure of the enquirer.

The "Path" is a long one, whichever way we travel; some say that it goes on forever so that "Only those are happy who desire the unobtainable." But Yesterday, Today and Forever are all included in the HERE and NOW. At least, even in normal consciousness, the Past is Past and we are the result of it. The Future, being determined by the PRESENT, let us act rightly NOW, and that will take care of itself.

If we would obtain the Fruits of the Tree of Life, we must be prepared to put in a little of this Present Time on the study of First Principles. When we have a grasp of these the rest will come in due course, for, as I explained before, The Hidden Influence FLOWS

easily once the channels have been opened up.

Now a few further words in regard to the "Channels of Mezla" or "Paths" of the Tree of Life. I have hinted at another possible arrangement of these "Paths" for it is said "When the Great Serpent raised his Head unto Da'ath (Knowledge, the Child of Chokmah and Binah) his Head was BLASTED, therefore is all knowledge piece-meal". We obtain a hint from the earliest Qabalistic Treatise "The Sepher Yetzirah" or "Book of Formations" for it says "Ten are the numbers of the ineffable Sephiroth, ten and not nine, ten and not eleven. Learn this wisdom and be wise in the understanding of it, investigate these numbers, and draw knowledge from them, FIX THE DESIGN IN ITS PURITY, and pass from it to its creator seated on his throne" again Rittangelius gives "REPLACE THE FORMATIVE POWER UPON HIS THRONE" and Postellus states "RESTORE THE DEVICE OR WORKMANSHIP TO ITS PLACE."

So we see there appears to have been some mystery to be cleared up in order to restore the Temple of the Qabalah to its true Splendour.

Now let me give you a few hints from "Liber Legis. "

Chapter I, Verse 49 reads "Abrogate are all rituals, all ordeals all words and signs. Ra-Hoor Khuit hath taken his seat in the East at the Equinox of the Gods; and let Asar be with Isa, who also are one. But they are not of me. Let Asar be the adorant, Isa, the sufferer; Hoor in his secret name and splendour is the Lord initiating."

50. There is a word to say about the Hierophantic task. Behold! there are three ordeals in one, and it may be given in three ways. The gross must pass through fire; let the fine be tried in intellect, and the lofty chosen ones in the highest; Thus ye have star & star, system & system; let not one know well the other." These are the words of Nuit, Lady of the Starry Heavens. Again She speaks in verse 57: "...All these old letters of my book are aright; but 'Tzaddi is not the Star. This also is secret: my prophet shall reveal it to the wise." The "old book," is of course The Book of Hermes or Tarot. The prophet did explain this change in His comment to Liber Legis.

Again Hadit speaks in Chapter II, Verse 2.

"Come! all ye, and learn the secret that hath not yet been revealed. I, Hadit am the complement of Nu, my bride. I am not extended, and Khabs (meaning a Star) is the name of my House.

3. In the sphere I am everywhere the centre, as she, the circumference is nowhere found.

4. Yet she shall be known and I never.

5. Behold! the rituals of old time are black. Let the evil ones be cast away; let the good

ones be purged by the prophet! Then shall this Knowledge go aright."

And again Verse 34.

"But ye, o my people, rise up & awake!

35. Let the rituals be rightly performed with joy & beauty!"

All this seems to point to a new order of things that will regenerate this Kingdom so that the Will of the Highest may be done on Earth as it is done in Heaven. But how shall this be brought about. How shall Malkuth the Daughter, be Raised to the Throne of the Mother and at last come to Understand?

It was prophesied through Frater O. M. in the "Vision and the Voice" 8th Aethyr. "UNTO HIM THAT UNDERSTANDETH AT LAST do I deliver the secrets of truth in such wise that the least of the little children of the light may run to the knees of the mother and be brought to understand."

So we need have no fear, the way is to be made plain, for one has understood at last.

Therefore in the Words of Horus the Crowned Child of the Aeon (First Aethyr) will I point out the Way, for it is written:

" Thou shalt laugh at the folly of the fool. Thou shalt learn the wisdom of the wise. And thou shalt be initiate in holy things. And thou shalt be learned in the things of love. And thou shalt be mighty in the things of war. And thou shalt interpret the oracles. And thou shalt drive all these before thee in thy car, and though by none of these canst thou reach up to me, yet by each of these must thou attain to me. And thou must have the strength of the lion, and the secrecy of the hermit. And thou must turn the wheel of life. And thou must hold the balances of Truth. Thou must pass through the great Waters a Redeemer. Thou must have the tail of the Scorpion, and the poisoned arrows of the Archer, and the dreadful horns of the Goat. And so shall thou break down the fortress that guardeth the Palace of the King my son. And thou must work by the light of the Star and of the Moon and of the Sun, and by the dreadful light of judgment that is the birth of the Holy Spirit within thee. When these shall have destroyed the universe, then mayest thou enter the palace of the Queen my daughter".

Thus, gentle readers, are we shown the Way to the Palace of the Bride.

Set ye out upon that "Never-ending journey, each step of which is an unutterable reward" and ye shall have naught to complain of, at THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION.

June 13th, 1922.

<http://www.thestargoddess.net/QBLappendices.htm>

1 capture

24 Jul 2001

Jun JUL Aug

24

2000 2001 2002

About this capture

APPENDIX

TO

Q. B. L.

OR

THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION

Note.

This Appendix has purposely been left in the form of Notes, made by the Author as certain new aspects of the Qabalah were revealed to him. No attempt has been made to put these into good literary form or to draw together all the various conclusions into a complete Whole. The Student will find it necessary to use minute care in tracing out the different Paths indicated, and it may be well to adopt the advice of Chuang Tzu, as translated by Giles:

"Have no established mental criteria, and thus see all things as ONE. "

Q. B. L.

Or

THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION.

APPENDIX TO
CHAPTER TWO.

CONCERNING THE NATURAL BASIS OF CORRESPONDENCES IN THE HEBREW ALPHABET.

It has been intimated to the Author that some Qabalists consider the Symbolic Names of the Hebrew Letters, taken in their natural order, conceal a description of the Creative Process or natural Cycle of Generation. I have never seen this written of, but one might perhaps attempt to verify the notion and see if it has any foundation in truth.

Aleph The Ox. The Male Generative Power of the Father.
Beth The House. That which shelters. The Womb of the Mother.
Gimel The Camel. One who carries Water in its belly, therefore suggests that the Mother is with Child by the Father and that it floats in the amniotic fluid.
Daleth The Door. Means of ingress and egress. Whereby the Child makes its entrance into the World.
Heh The Window. Lets in Light from outside, suggests that the Child is brought to light.
Vau The Nail. That which unites or joins. The Umbilical Cord.
Zayin The Sword, That which severs the cord.
Cheth The Fence. Suggests an outside enclosure around the field or garden of the Father (Ox) viz: The child lives within its parents estates until..
Teth The Serpent. The sex-force awakes at Puberty.
Kaph The Hand. A natural symbol after recognition of sexual desire.
Yod The Palm (of hand). Obvious from last symbol.
Lamed The Ox-goad. Desire goads him on towards the opposite sex.
Mem Water. The Symbol of the Feminine.
Nun Fish. Seed.
Sameck Prop. Erection.
Ayin Eye. Sees object of desire.
Peh Mouth. Expresses desire by kiss.
Tzaddi Fish-hook. That which wishes to draw forth fish. Desire aroused in mate.
Qoph Back of Head. Suggests one lying on back of head.
Resh Head. Suggests another head, countenance beholds countenance.
Shin Tooth. Suggests "to bite". Woman crushes Serpent's head.
Tau Tau. Egyptian Tau-cross. Instrument used to measure the depth of water in the Nile. Phallus in extension.
Thus we see the Cycle complete. The Son acts as his Father - Aleph - did before him., the Daughter becomes the Mother. As it was in the Beginning, is now, and ever shall be. AMN.

The above is capable of development along other and slightly different lines, according to the grade to which the student belongs, and the aspect of the process to be symbolized. I have suggested the purely physical, since it would be a very natural one with the primitive peoples. The scheme is possible of interpretation on other planes, no doubt, but I have kept entirely to the Symbolic titles of the letters without using, for

instance, their Yetziratic or Tarot Correspondences.

APPENDIX TO

CHAPTERS THREE AND FOUR

CONCERNING THE TWENTY-TWO PATHS AND THE ATTRIBUTIONS OF THE TAROT TRUMPS.

SECTION 1.

Having written as far as the end of the brief description of the XVIIth Trump called THE STAR, I noticed the time. and finding it already the small hours of the morning of May 31st E. V., I rested a moment from my labours on this my little book. My mind went back to the words I had just written and underscored, "The symbolism of the Paths is more important when considered from the BOTTOM TO THE TOP OF THE TREE." I went to bed, being right weary, but this thought kept recurring to me until, of a sudden, a glimmer of its tremendous importance illuminated my Understanding. I began mentally working on a plan which had never before been hinted at by any of the so-called Authorities. It seemed to have great possibilities, but I slept upon it and began further investigations in the morning.

The results of these investigations, which have been in progress until this morning, (June 2nd, 1922 E. V.) have proved so far reaching in their consequences that I have found it difficult to decide as to the best manner of dealing with this discovery, which at first sight seems to revolutionize the whole System.

I have decided, therefore, to present to you - and here I do not alone refer to new students but to ALL those of whatever Grade who have based their System of Attainment on the TREE OF LIFE - the first ideas of this revelation, but without dealing with the complexities which will occur to those who realize the consequences involved in making the further adjustments which appear to be indicated, or my own attempts to solve these problems.

This explanation will involve a matter which had not been fully discussed in the previous pages, viz:

THE SWORD AND THE SERPENT.

The Qabalists tell us that the SEPHIROTH were emanated by means of the FLAMING SWORD, or LIGHTNING FLASH, which descended from Kether unto Malkuth (as shown

in the diagram in Chapter One.) They also say that this was followed by the ASCENT of the SERPENT of WISDOM who thus formed the PATHS. They showed his head at the top of the Tree, in the path leading from Kether to Chokmah, which is in turn the First Path of the FLAMING SWORD.

All the known authorities have then continued to number the remaining 22 of the 32 Paths of Wisdom, from Path 11 (joining Kether and Chokmah) to Path 32 (joining Yesod and Malkuth). Students have only to refer to such well known Authorities as Mr. W. Wynn Westcott, in his Introduction to the Study of the Kabbalah (Watkins 1910), Book 777 (London 1909), THE EQUINOX, Volume I, Number 2, which shows the attributions of Mr. Mathers and the Golden Dawn, etc., to prove this assertion to be a recognized fact.

One may now question how it was that the SERPENT who formed the Paths by ASCENDING The Tree, could possibly have started at the Top, and why previous commentators have never taken this vital idea into consideration.

Anyway, let us find out what would happen if we followed the SERPENT of WISDOM (NChSh = 358), which the Qabalists attributed to the Messiah (MShlCh = 358), and, remembering that "The Wisdom of God is Foolishness with Men", start on our upward journey by the ELEVENTH Path leading from MALKUTH to YESOD and attributed to the Tarot Trump marked O = THE FOOL.

We shall then find by following exactly the Reverse Order of the Paths as they were numbered, keeping exactly to the Order of the Letters from Aleph to Tau, and adopting (provisionally) the attributions of the Elements, Planets and Zodiac, exactly as previously shown, that the Tree will take on the following aspect.

The ELEVENTH Path from Malkuth to Yesod, attributed to AIR, will be Aleph, = The Fool, = AIR.

The TWELFTH Path from Malkuth to Hod (the Sphere of MERCURY) will be Beth, the Magician = MERCURY (Note his four elemental weapons coming from Malkuth, the Sphere of the Elements).

The THIRTEENTH Path from YESOD (The Sphere of the MOON) to Hod, will be the High Priestess = Gimel = The MOON. (Note she holds the TORA or TARO on her lap and has the Moon under her feet.)

The FOURTEENTH Path from Malkuth to Netzach (the Sphere of VENUS) will be The Empress = Daleth = VENUS.

The FIFTEENTH Path from Yesod to Netzach will be The Emperor, (Consort of The

Empress) = Heh = Aries. (Second Decan of Aries is Ruled by Venus according to Egyptian Astrology, though I am only provisionally content in regard to this Path.)

The SIXTEENTH Path from Hod to Netzach (the Sphere of VENUS) is the Hierophant = Vau = Taurus which is RULED by VENUS. (Note this position of the Hierophant in the centre of the Veil between the First and Second Orders.)

The SEVENTEENTH Path from Hod (the Sphere of MERCURY) to Tiphereth is the Lovers = Zain = Gemini which is RULED by MERCURY. (Note the Sun above their heads on card.)

The EIGHTEENTH Path from Yesod (the Sphere of the MOON) to Tiphereth is the Chariot = Cheth = Cancer which is RULED by the MOON. (Initiates will note the symbolism of this Card of the New Aeon uniting with that of The Hierophant, and how he has harnessed the Black and White Sphinxes, etc.)

The NINETEENTH Path from Netzach to Tiphereth (the Sphere of the SUN) is Strength = Teth = Leo which is RULED by the SUN. (Note the Lion Of the Sun or Leo and the Woman of Venus = Netzach.)

The TWENTIETH Path from Hod (the Sphere of MERCURY) to Geburah is THE HERMIT = Yod = VIRGO, the other sign (Besides Gemini) which is RULED by MERCURY.

The TWENTY-FIRST Path from Tiphereth to Geburah (the Sphere of MARS) is The Wheel of Fortune = Kaph = Jupiter. (Here we find something which does not seem to follow this wonderful plan of the Planetary Paths meeting their OWN SEPHIROTH and in this one instance I am going to indicate the nature of a change which might make a great deal of difference to the rest of our plan. There appears no valid reason why Kaph should be attributed to Jupiter and Peh to Mars. The letters are very similar in appearance, except that Peh has an additional TONGUE and means The MOUTH, while Kaph is THE PALM of THE HAND. On the other hand Jupiter is the Sphere of Authority from whence comes the Instructions for the Order and might be Peh, The Mouth, while Mars, (with its New Aeon implicits as the Lord of SILENCE and of STRENGTH) is perhaps better symbolized by the PALM of the HAND (which is empty) i.e. KAPH.

Making this provisional change we should find the TWENTY-FIRST Path from Tiphereth to Geburah (the Sphere of MARS) is the Blasted Tower = Kaph = MARS. (Also note that the " Palm of the Hand" is adjacent to the Path of Yod = The Hand.) The TWENTY-SECOND Path from Netzach (the Sphere of VENUS) to Chesed is Justice = Lamed = Libra which is RULED by VENUS.

The TWENTY-THIRD Path from Tiphereth to Chesed would be the Hanged-Man = Mem = WATER, and Chesed is attributed to WATER.

The TWENTY-FOURTH Path from Geburah (the Sphere of MARS) to Chesed, is Death = Nun = Scorpio RULED by MARS. Note that this forms the Second Reciprocal Path or VEIL OF THE ABYSS above which IDEAS ARE ONLY TRUE INSOFAR AS THEY CONTAIN THEIR OWN OPPOSITES.

PAST THIS VEIL I do not feel permitted to lead you at this time. You may trace up the correspondences for yourselves and will find that in some instances, according to the accepted order of things, there will be difficulties in making perfect adjustments. One will also discover some startling symbolism, such as the conjunction of the Sun and Moon, of the Letters O. and N. etc., but the whole matter is of such importance that I can make no attempt to disclose my further surmises. Enough has been said to establish the possibility of a PERFECT SYSTEM of CORRESPONDENCES worthy of THOTH who gave us HIS BOOK.

I need only add that it is worth noting that the Paths below Tiphereth are those of the UNITS in the Hebrew Alphabet, as this is THE FIRST ORDER. Those below the Supernal Triad are the TENS corresponding to THE SECOND ORDER while the FOUR SUPERNAL PATHS are the HUNDREDS and their NUMERATION is ONE THOUSAND which is a Large ALEPH. Thus we have THE THIRD ORDER of the HOLY QABALAH.

SECTION II.

Those who are interested in the gradual working out and fulfillment of the Prophecies of "LIBER LEGIS " - the Book of the Law for the New Aeon - given to the world by THE MASTER THERION as a result of the EQUINOX OF THE GODS March 21st, 1904 E. V.- may note the following verses which may have a bearing on the matter just disclosed.

The Divinatory verses delivered by Therion as representing the present six-months, An. XVIII Sun's passage from Aries to Libra (or March 21st, 1922 E. V. to September 21st, 1922 E. V.) are from Chapter 111, Verses 70 and 71. I will quote the previous and following verses in addition.

69. There is success.

70. I am the Hawk-Headed Lord of Silence and of Strength; my nemyss shrouds the night-blue sky.

71. Hail! ye twin warriors about the pillars of the world for your time is nigh at hand.

72. I am of the Lord of the Double Wand of Power; the wand of the Force of Coph Nia - but my left hand is empty, for I have crushed an Universe; and nought remains.

Without making comment on these verses I will quote one or two others which seem significant.

Ch. I. Verse 49. Abrogate are all rituals, all ordeals, all words and signs. Ra-Hoor-Khuit hath taken his seat in the East at the Equinox of the Gods; ...

Verse 50. There is a word to say about the Hierophantic task. Behold! there are three ordeals in one, and it may be given in three ways. The gross must pass through fire; (Note by Fra A.: Shin the old 31st Path.) let the fine be tried in intellect, and the lofty chosen ones in the highest; Thus ye have star & star, system & system; let not one know well the other.

(Note: FIFTY was the WORD of the last six months).

Verse 52. If this be not aright; if ye confound the spacemarks (Note. Paths between the Sephiroth?) saying: They are one; or saying, They are many, if the ritual be not ever unto me: then expect the direful judgments of Ra Hoor Khuit!

Verse 54. Change not so much as the style of a letter; for behold! thou o prophet, shall not behold all these mysteries hidden therein.

Verse 55. The child of thy bowels, he shall behold them.

Verse 56. ... solve the first half of the equation, leave the second unattacked. But thou hast all in the clear light, and some, though not all in the dark.

(Note: One meaning of this equation may be that the Sephiroth = the Paths. The Clear Light of the Lightning Flash, and the Paths but partially interpreted.)

Verse 57 is significant; the first part should be studied with care by those in possession of Liber Legis. I quote the latter part.

"All these old letters of my Book are aright; but Tzaddi is not the Star. This also is secret: my prophet shall reveal it to the wise."

(He did, transposing The Emperor and the Star, thus bringing The Emperor to its present position. A.)

One should further note Ch. I, Verse 34, in which Nuit says: "the ordeals I write not: the rituals shall be half known and half concealed: the Law is for all. "

SECTION III.

June 2nd 1922 E. V. 6 30 P. M. (5.30 Sun time)

Since writing the above, other matters are becoming clear to me. As usual, The Book of the Law supplies the Key.

I remembered the verse from Chapter II wherein Hadit says "Come! all ye, and learn the secret that hath not yet been revealed. I, Hadit, am the complement of Nu, my bride", and I decided to look up the quotation and perhaps place it at the beginning of my Book "The Bride's Reception" for which it seemed suitable. I also intended to place at the beginning the words of Nuit, recently quoted "the gross must pass through fire; let the fine be tried in intellect, and the lofty chosen ones in the highest" thus giving a sort of hint at the secret of the Inner Order, and instituting a test of intelligence by some subtle means in the body of the book, which might lead others to make the same discovery without having read this appendix.

I had also obtained some light on Hadit's statement, for he being the SERPENT, might indicate the PATHS, while NUIT might in a measure represent THE SEPHIROTH, His complement, with possibly an additional Sephira to make ELEVEN, which is her Number.

On looking at Liber Legis I first noticed the words in Ch. 1, Verse 16 wherein Hadit states "I am the Empress & the Hierophant. Thus eleven as my bride is eleven" and the mystery of the new Path of Heh, immediately presented itself to my mind once more. Then in Verse 15, just above, "The Empress and the King are not of me; for there is a further secret". The Empress and King (or Emperor) are together in my present arrangement, but the Emperor seems wrong. What this further secret is, I have not yet tried to discover, as it involves the main question of making changes in the Paths, etc.

The next words that drew my attention were in Chapter II, Verse 2, (following those I first quoted). "I am not extended, and Khabs is the name of my House" I had of course attempted various interpretations of these words before, such as "not-extended " being the extension of NOT in a mystical way concerning LA which is Not. I had also stated that I believed Malkuth to be the House of Hadit (See Liber AVM), a Closed Sphere, etc. I had remarked too, that the sum of the numbers from 1 to 31 = 496, a Perfect Number which reduces to 13 (AChD= Unity) and the Numeration of Malkuth (MLKVTh), but I had never put these facts together so as to read "I am NOT (LA=31) extended (1+2+3 +31=496) and Khabs is the name of my House", therefore MALKUTH, The Kingdom, which I fancy contains all the sephiroth. This Number (496) is also that of LVITHN Leviathan, the Dragon or Serpent, which probably represents Hadit. Now it is written "The Perfect and the Perfect are one perfeet and not two, nay are none". This is a Perfect Number and Nuit is THE BRIDE (Malkuth = The Bride) of Hadit, may it not be that Hadit and Nuit are united in Malkuth, and that in some way this is the Eleventh Sephira (if we put in Da'ath), and that "The Fool" was numbered Zero so as not to upset the THIRTY-TWO PATHS, which would otherwise be 33 viz: Two Knights on One Horse.

SECTION IV.

June 3rd 1922 E. V.

Last night, after writing the above, I was obliged to take a Class in "The Vision and The Voice". We studied the 9th, 8th and 7th Aethyrs. During this study many illuminating ideas came to me, one I particularly remember in the 7th Aethyr (Eq. I. No. 5. Page 117) "The five and the six are balanced in the Word Abrahadabra, and therein is the mystery disclosed. But the key unto this gate (Daleth) is the balance of the seven and the four; and of this thou hast not even the first letter. " I remarked to myself how clearly the Mystery of 5=6 is shown when THE CHARIOT is attributed to the Path from Yesod to Tiphereth, as it is in my revised Order, but also that Libra the Balance is now between Netzach and Chesed the SEVEN and the FOUR.

Also I particularly noticed the relationship of AIWASS the Minister of Ra-Hoor-Khuit, to the Seer, and to ADONAI his Lord, who is again but the Viceroy of the Unknown King. (P. 114.)

Further I was struck by the words (Page 110) of the Angel of the Pyramid, "The light is come to the darkness, and the darkness is made light. Then is light married with light & the child of their love is that other darkness, wherein they abide that have lost name and form. Therefore did I kindle him that had NOT UNDERSTANDING, and in the Book of the Law did I write the secrets of truth that are like unto a STAR and a SNAKE and a SWORD.

"And unto him that UNDERSTANDETH AT LAST do I deliver the secrets of truth in such wise that the LEAST OF THE LITTLE CHILDREN OF THE LIGHT may run to the knees of the MOTHER and be brought to UNDERSTAND."

Many more points might be studied but I have not had the time. Particularly did I miss a point (noticed by Brother S. who asked me to repeat it, but I could not find the place) and it was (Page 104) "Until the Ibis be revealed unto the Crab, and the Sixfold Star become the Radiant Triangle" but this I have since been led to discover.

After arriving home at night, I picked out from the bookcase THE SEPHER YETZIRAH (Dr. Westcott's translation, limited to 100 copies, published by Robt. H. Fryar, Bath 1887) and noticed some interesting passages, as follows: "Ten are the numbers of the ineffable Sephiroth, ten and not nine, ten and not eleven." (Possibly warning me from the track I was following earlier in the evening.) "Learn this wisdom, and be wise in the understanding of it, investigate these numbers, and draw knowledge from them, FIX THE DESIGN IN ITS PURITY, and pass from it to its Creator seated on his throne." To this was appended the following notes:

Rittangelius gives "REPLACE THE FORMATIVE POWER UPON HIS THRONE"
Postellus gives "RESTORE THE DEVICE OR WORKMANSHIP TO ITS PLACE."

The above are remarkable as proof that the restoration of the ORDER of the QABALAH

is the main work. Also it may be that having attained in ASSIAH one goes on to the YETZIRATIC World and readjusts the SYMBOLS of FORMATION. I noticed, too, some of the remarks about the "Three Mother Letters," but could not quite see the points indicated.

This morning I took the "Sepher Yetzirah" with me, and on my way to the office, opened it at the following words:

"He created this universe by the three Sepharim, Number, Writing, and Speech." This gave me food for thought about the Three Mothers again. Then I turned idly to the middle of the book-which contains other tracts, among them "The Count of Gabalis." My eyes caught these words:

AN ORACLE.

"There is above the Celestial Fire, an Incorruptible Flame, always sparkling; the Spring of Life, the Fountain of all Being, the Original of all things! This Flame produceth all Things; and Nothing persisteth, but what it consumes. It makes it Self known by it Self. This Fire cannot be contained in any place: 'Tis without Body, and without Matter. It encompasses the Heavens: And there goes out from it a little Spark, which makes all the Fire of the Sun, of the Moon, and of the Stars.

And again another Oracle - "There is in God an immense Profundity of Flame. Nevertheless, the HEART should not fear to TOUCH this Adorable Fire, or to be touched by it: It will never be consumed by this so sweet Fire; whose MILD and Tranquil Heat, makes the Binding, the HARMONY, and the DURATION of the World. Nothing subsists but by this Fire, which is GOD Himself."

This set me to thinking that the Path of SHIN must be the one from KETHER to TIPHERETH without any further shadow of doubt. Also is not this the 31st Path which Governs the SUN and MOON (Tiphereth and Yesod) which is the Origin-AL (=31) of all things wherein NOTHING (LA = NOT = 31) perisheth, but what it consumes. (Some of the words I have written Large to point out the Qabalistic ideas clearly.) By the time I had arrived at the office I had determined to set up a Tree of Life and to Place THE THREE MOTHER LETTERS on the MIDDLE PILLAR and on so doing, I again remembered the Words "He created this Universe by the THREE SEPHARIM, Number, Writing and Speech. Is not this the Work of Hermes the THRICE GREATEST, the Universal Mercury, and do not the Three Mother Letters thus arranged form the Caduceus; Shin above Mem above Aleph, on the Rod of the Middle Pillar, with The Winged Globe of Kether Chokmah and Binah above? Having therefore FIXED OUR MERCURY the next thing is to use WISDOM in the WISE UNDERSTANDING of the matter so as to FIX THE DESIGN IN ITS PURITY. This I decided to do by means of the Planetary and Zodiacal Symbols only, leaving the Elements FIXED in their proper place and not worrying with the Letters or the Trumps for the moment. I first placed the Symbols in the 10 Sephiroth. Then I noticed the connexion.

Shin = Number = Fire.

Mem = Writing which flows like Water.

Aleph = Speech which cometh from Air.

But also Shin is all these being SPIRIT so that its three flames are Water, Air, Fire indicating Binah the Root of Water, Kether the Root of Air, the Divine Breath, and Chokmah the Root of Fire these form the Winged Globe of the Third Order. Also the Tarot Trump "The Judgment" shows this, for we have the Air coming from the Trumpet, (The Music of the Spheres), the Figures arising in the form of Fire, and the Water in the background indicating the Waters of Death, the Path of Scorpio, which is the veil of the Abyss. Also notice that this Path of Shin is divided by the reciprocal paths into THREE, as is the Path of Mem into TWO while the Path of Aleph is SINGLE and alone.

To continue, after this digression, with the Paths of the Planets and Signs. As before Mercury joins Malkuth and Hod, The Moon joins Yesod and Hod. Venus joins Malkuth and Netzach. Now we need something Ruled by VENUS, in place of the Aries attribution, this is evidently CANCER since his Path has been given to MEM. Taurus, Ruled by Venus, unites Hod and Netzach. Gemini unites Hod and Tiphereth. Cancer has been disposed of. Leo unites Netzach and Tiphereth. Virgo unites Hod and Geburah. Libra unites Netzach and Chesed. Scorpio undoubtedly unites Geburah and Chesed. So far, up to the Veil of the Abyss, we have only two Paths unfilled. What about ARIES, Ruled by Mars, in which sign is the SUN at the VERNAL EQUINOX. This must join TIPHEREETH and GEBURAH, where we had previously placed the Mars symbol. The other Path, from Tiphereth to Chesed, is not clear for the moment, so we proceed to put our certainties in order. Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter, is tempting, but had better be reserved. Capricorn ruled by Saturn must either join Geburah to Binah, or Tiphereth to Binah, as before. The latter is undoubtedly correct for it shows "The Devil" connecting with the Sun, and AYIN uniting with NUN (Scorpio) forming ON = The Sun. This leaves but one path for the MARS Symbol, which must join Geburah and Binah. Now we must deal with AQUARIUS ruled by Saturn. There are but two vacant Paths, one from Binah to Kether and the other from Binah to Chokmah.

The Tarot seems to decide this. The Woman with the STARS above her head and the WATER at her feet evidently connects the Sphere of the STARS = Chokmah with the GREAT SEA = Binah. This leaves the SATURN Symbol for the Path from Binah to Kether. Now we come to PISCES ruled by Jupiter. What could be better than using our blank path from Tiphereth to Chesed, since we have used the one on the other side for ARIES, and PISCES, the last sign, might as well meet the Sun and represent the GRAND CYCLE of the ZODIAC, with the Sun Passing From Aries to Pisces, (as it is now passing into AQUARIUS, the old path from which we took Aries). Also The Tarot card "The Moon" shows KEPHRA Rising from the Pool and this Symbol again indicates the conjunction of Sun and Moon, which was Symbolized in the SECOND ORDER in a

secret manner. This, combined with the fact that Pisces is Ruled by Jupiter, completes the evidence, in favour of our choice. We have now but three Symbols left, the SUN, JUPITER and SAGITTARIUS and we have Three Paths from Kether to Chokmah, from Chokmah to Chesed and from Chokmah to Tiphereth. If the SUN is to unite with Tiphereth, there is only one Path for it, that from Chokmah to Tiphereth. We still have JUPITER to arrange for, as well as SAGITTARIUS ruled by JUPITER. Obviously, since there is only one Path out of Chesed, we cannot give it to Two Symbols. I prefer to give it to Jupiter, though one of the Symbols has to be placed among the SUPERNALS and it might be this one. Anyway, leave Him there for the Present while we attempt to decide the important question of SOL and SAGITTARIUS. Can SAGITTARIUS be the Path from Kether to Chokmah? It does not seem likely, but it might be the ARROW across the ABYSS from Tiphereth to Chokmah, as it were Tiphereth's connection with the Star Universe.

The Tarot Card "Temperance" (= SAGITTARIUS) shows a figure who is pouring fluid from one vessel to another, and in the old cards one vessel is Red and the other Blue. Can this indicate the Red of the Path of Shin and the Blue of Chesed? This card should be Ruled by Jupiter, and this would indicate the connection, especially if we remember that the Waters of Death and the Waters of Life may contain an occult Mystery, and this path crosses Nun, or Scorpio. There can be little doubt of this attribution. This really leaves the disputed Supernal Path (from Kether to Chokmah), either to The SUN or JUPITER, and I had in my design this morning given it to the SUN, which makes the attributions wonderfully perfect. I now once more intend to change the arrangement, though tentatively, leaving this the final question to the Higher Powers. With Jupiter, The Father of The Gods, joining Kether and Chokmah, we should find THE WHEEL OF FORTUNE (representing the PRIMUM MOBILE or the BEGINNING of the WHIRLING MOTIONS, also the THREE PRINCIPLES and the CENTRUM IN CENTRI TRIGONO) producing the System of Revolving Orbs in CHOKMAH. Also in the "Heavenly Hexagram" Kether is attributed to Jupiter. In that case the SUN will be the Path from CHOKMAH to TIPHERETH (and this represents Him as taking up his work as THE LOGOS of the SOLAR SYSTEM) and the Path from CHESED to CHOKMAH will be SAGITTARIUS which is naturally Ruled by Jupiter. This Makes all the Signs of the Zodiac meet their Rulers perfectly. Also the 32nd Path is called the "Administrative Intelligence," and this is the office of Jupiter, although of course The Sun may be said to Rule the Planets. Anyway the Holy Spirit of the 31st Path governs the Sun and Moon without doubt and is Ruler under Kether of the Central Pillar.

Now I have only a few more remarks to make in order to complete my day's investigations. NUIT says "Change not so much as the style of a letter" and again "All these old letters of my book are aright, but Tzaddi is not the Star." I think this means that Tzaddi is NOT (= LA = 31) the Star, for She is combined with the Origin-AL Shin (Hadit) of the 31st Path, and is Herself the 29th Path which = 11. This was the 4th path of the Old System and $31=3+1=4$. I shall therefore leave all the attributions of Letters and Cards as they were, all that one has to do is to arrange them in their proper order, and BEHOLD. This is the Mystery of the THIRD ORDER of the QABALAH, it being the

THIRD ORDER of the PATHS and it is for those who are to be tried in the HIGHEST viz: (the decision between the SUN and JUPITER). THE FIRST ORDER is for those who must PASS THROUGH FIRE, the SECOND ORDER is to try the INTELLECT, and THE THIRD ORDER for those who have COORDINATED their UNDERSTANDING.

Just a few more notes made this morning. HADIT says: "I am the EMPRESS and the HIEROPHANT, thus eleven, as my bride is eleven." Considering our new Plan we find the Hierophant, Taurus, on the Path from HOD to NETZACH and THE EMPRESS joining MALKUTH to NETZACH, while between them is CANCER on the Path attributed to the EMPEROR or KING in the SECOND ORDER. But CHETH (=418) should be the HIEROPHANT in the NEW AEON and therefore take the place of the Past Hierophant, OSIRIS, THE BULL. The Hierophant, in a certain sense, passes to the Path of Cancer and THE CHARIOT to the Path of TAURUS, without changing the marking of the cards in any way. Then we find the OLD HIEROPHANT taking the Place of the EMPEROR, or Heh, and the Hierophant, being Vau, unites the Son and Daughter, since CHETH the path of the THIRD ORDER is a letter like Heh, but CONNECTED at the UPPER LINE or HEAD, so that the letter is really like THE HEAD = Resh = The Sun connected with Vau the Son. These letters produce RV the Root of AIR (= the FOOL), also of ROTA the WHEEL. Also note that Cancer the CRAB goeth sideways, which is the move of the HIEROPHANT, or BISHOP, in CHESS. Thus also has the Past Hierophant gone sideways, for the old Aeon is passed away and all things are Ruled by the one in the CHARIOT who hath harnessed the BLACK AND WHITE SPHINXES and sits on the CUBIC STONE which is (YESOD) THE FOUNDATION of the UNIVERSE. HOOR in his secret name and splendour is the LORD INITIATING and HIS CHARIOT rolls STRAIGHT AHEAD.

AUMN.

SECTION V.

June 3rd 11.49 P. M. (Sun time 10.49) Liber Legis. Ch. I. Verse 49.

"Abrogate are all rituals, all ordeals, all words and signs. Ra-Hoor-Khuit hath taken his seat in the East at the Equinox of the Gods; and let Asar be with Tsa, who also are one. But they are not of me. Let Asar be the adorant, Isa, the sufferer; Hoor in his secret name and splendour is the Lord initiating. "

Note: ASAR = The Bull = Taurus, let him be, (that is remain) with ISA (The Hanged Man, = Mem), who also are one, viz: - their Paths cross on the Tree of Life (Third Order). HOOR in his secret NAME and SPLENDOR is the Lord initiating, viz: Hoor is to be considered as on the Path from Hod = SPLENDOR to Netzach, thus indicating him as the Victorious One, though his attributions to Cancer and the Path from Yesod to Netzach must remain the same. But there is much more than this, for Heh became the

Path of Vau when the Bull symbolically passed to the place of the Past Hierophant, viz: - the Path of Cheth thus Vau-Heh were united, even as it is clear that The Daughter = "The World" = Tau has also been raised to the THRONE of the MOTHER, for Tau is now on the Path from Binah to Kether, where she was first tempted by the old Serpent, Saturn. Thus we obtain the idea HV, but we also found CHETH, the New Hierophant or Lord Initiating = Vau, combined with Resh, which is VR. Now then, these ideas combine into HVVR which is HOOR, or we can say that Heh is Resh and Vau separated, and obtain HRU or HERU. Also if the Vau be reversed and added to Resh, or rather combined with it, we get Tau = VT the letters shown on the old Tarot trump the Chariot. But we must not actually change the Unity of the arrangement as it stands, for we find the Triad Malkuth, Yesod, Netzach, joined by the Paths Aleph, Cheth, Daleth, which is Achad = Unity (and Ahebah, Love through 13) which is the mystery of the Uniting of the Son and Daughter.

Now HOOR spelt HVVR = 217 = 10, Malkuth or Kether or IO = Jove, etc., (see Mystery of Jupiter in the Supernal Triad). But spelt HOOR = 345 and this suggests the 47th problem of Euclid and Masonry. Now the Sephiroth 3-4-5

suggest these proportions on the Tree, then the "lost path" across the Abyss would be shown in this triangle. What do we obtain?

The Egyptian ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS. Not that alone, however, but the Magic SQUARES of SATURN, JUPITER and MARS. Now note, the Supernal Paths are Saturn and Jupiter, did these two MALES give birth to the Idea of MARS, and thus, as we see indicated by the Mars square in diagram which covers the old path of Aleph, produce the Bastard of the Swastika (For the Swastika is 17 on the Square of Mars) thus causing the confusion of ideas in regard to the Old Path of Aleph, as representing the first creative Path, when this should have been the path of Shin, the Holy Spirit and the Universal Mercury. Herein is perhaps the Mystery of the THREE LOST FATHERS, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars (or Horus the Elder)

for they all got lost somewhere and are represented by the THREE MOTHERS, forming the Caduceus of the Universal Mercury, which represents both Male and Female in one.

Again referring to Cancer = 69 by shape = Sameck the Prop and Teth the Serpent. Not bad for the Serpent and Staff of Moses, and it may be that The Arrow or Prop will yet be the means of raising the Serpent to its true estate. 217 (HVVR) also equals the Hebrew word for AIR which is Aleph = 1 and these ideas combined give $69 + 1 = 70 = \text{The Eye}$. But the new Hierophant CHETH = 418, and 418 is the Numeration of HRU-RA-HA which is the WORD of this present Equinox (Sun in Aries). HERU, we have already explained. Ra may be THE SUN, or AR (Ch) LIGHT (of which $5=6$ or ABRAHADABRA = 418 is the

KEY in the SECOND ORDER) then HA is perhaps Heh or some Mystery of the Third Order. I suggest that it has to do with ALEPH, whose change of POSITION was the KEY of the SECOND ORDER, and Heh which had to be changed and whose path was taken by CHETH (= 418) in the Third Order. The present arrangement of the paths gives A, Ch, D if read in one direction but D, A, Ch = 4, 1, 8, if we continue the cycle. Anyway the Initials of Heru-Ra-Ha = HRH = 210 which is a very significant number in the New Aeon.

Now note the 74th verse of Ch. III of Liber Legis. "There is a splendour in my name hidden and glorious, as the Sun of midnight is ever the Son." Does not this again suggest the SPLENDOUR and NAME of the Victorious One.

Again, in the next and last verse of the book. "The ending of the words is the Word Abrahadabra (= 418 = PARZIVAL = The FOOL. See Ch. I "And Abrahadabra. It shall be his child and that strangely".) The Book of the Law is Written and concealed. Aum (= 111 = Aleph the Fool) Ha. (= 6 = Vau = The Son and the Lord Initiating who is now CHETH = 418.)

Finally note 345 = Shin, Mem, and Heh. The last letter is the Breath of the Holy Spirit or Air, thus suggesting the arrangement of the Three Mothers in their true position.

SECTION VI.

Sun. June 4th.

Last night further Mysteries began to clear up in a wonderful manner. The Supernal Triad is now composed of the Three Sephiroth joined by the Paths of JUPITER, SATURN and AQUARIUS or The WHEEL, The UNIVERSE and The STAR. But it is written (although I explained this in another manner formerly) "TZADDI is NOT the STAR." But we had THREE paths that were difficult to adjust, all of which had a claim. One of these was RESH the SUN. Suppose we substitute this for TZADDI what should we see? THE THREE PATHS joining the SUPERNAL TRIAD would then be KAPH, TAU, RESH = KThR = KETHER the CROWN. But if Tzaddi is Not the Star then perhaps RESH is THE STAR as well as the LETTER of THE SUN. This would show the whole Mystery of the UNIVERSE, the WHEEL, the SUN, STARS, PLANETS and ELEMENTS, all in the SUPERNAL TRIAD, which is the STAR of the THIRD ORDER, the Three-fold Star. And look at the NUMBERS of the SEPHIROTH COMBINED, for the first Mystery of the SEPHARIM is NUMBER. $1 + 2 = 3$ The TRINITY. $1 + 3 = 4$ The Tetrad. $2 + 3 = 5$ The Flaming Star. 1 and 2 combined = 12 = HUA (Heh referred to Mater, Vau to Pater, and Aleph to Corona), etc. 13 - Achad, Unity and AHBH Love, etc. 23 = Joy and Life. 21 = AHIH = Existence, Being, the KETHER name of God. 31 = AL = God and All, LA = Not. 31 is also the Key of the Book of the Law, etc. 32 = AHIHVH the 32-fold name in which AHIH and IHVH are coalesced which, if the three Hehs are taken for THE THREE MOTHERS, gives 358 = The Messiah and also the Serpent. There are many other

important attributions. Thus all cometh from KThR the Crown, which containeth the Mystery of the three Fathers Jupiter, Saturn and Sol, and the Three Whirling forces of Life in The WHEEL, the SWASTIKA FIGURE in The STAR, and The ELLIPSE of The UNIVERSE.

There are other Mysteries about these alternative Paths, which may mean something, although they do not conflict with this truly wonderful Trinity in Unity. For had the ARROW = SAGITTARIUS (Ruled by Jupiter) been put in the place of Jupiter, and the Spirit, SHIN, been included in the CENTRE of the TRIAD we should have obtained the Numeration $60+400+200+300=960$ which plus the 3 Sepiroth = $963 = AChD = ACHAD =$ UNITY (Spelt fully) also the Hebrew for Garland, Crown, a little wreath. May not this be the Crown of Victory on the head of 418 (as Cheth) in the midst of OIN the "Mist and Vapour" which concealed him in UNITY, which is ALEPH, which is THE PURE FOOL.

SECTION VII.

June 5th 1922

Notes.

Possible date of Plan of Qabalah indicated by SUN between ARIES and PISCES in Grand Cycle of Zodiac.

Note. Change in position of Heh places this path in connection with SUN = Son. Marriage of Daughter to Son.

Note. SWORD, SNAKE and STAR. Three Orders.

Note. Lion = Leo, lies down with Lamb = Aries.

Note. Horoscope for 31st, Mercury entering Cancer, is very remarkable and seems to indicate Aeon of MAAT.

Note. SUN of MIDNIGHT may indicate Resh attributed to STAR.

Note. KEYS of SUPERNALS XXI and $X=31$ also Path 1-2 = Three Principles on Wheel. 1-3 = Four Elements in World 2-3 = Flaming Star or Sun and Star combined. 1-6 = 31st Path. etc.

SECTION VIII.

June 5th Midnight (Sun time)

I have been making further considerations in the Light of a Colour Plan of the Third Order which I made to-day. (See Plate IV at end of section VIII.)

I perceive, (1) that the Paths of Gemini and Virgo should be interchanged in order to make the harmony more perfect (2) I began further investigation of the Supernal Triad according to the NUMBERS of the KEYS. I find that the Symbolism is indeed perfect if we substitute the actual Sun card for Aquarius, thus we obtain:

KThR = Kether The Crown (as before from LETTERS.)

XXI + X = 31.

XXI + X + XIX = 50, and it is written: "FIFTY are Gates of UNDERSTANDING," while SHIN, the Path from 1-6, = XX which. plus 50 = 70 = AYIN = THE EYE (in the TRIANGLE). Now Tzaddi is not the Star for the Star is THE EYE = Ayin. Therefore Ayin is the Star and Tzaddi the Devil.

Now 70, The Eye, plus the SPIRIT (= 300) = 370 is AASH = CREATION. The STAR should now be the Path from CHOKMAH to TIPHERETH thus Harmonizing the Sun and Zodiac. The Path of NUN, which intersects those of Ayin and Tzaddi, gives us N.O.X. = Night and the SHIN = The Light that shineth in darkness and the Darkness comprehendeth it not." Also the Swastika represents 4 L's = $30 \times 4 = 120$, that is 4-fold Justice, and ON the Key of the City of Babalon. Again Ayin & Nun, ON, are United since the Paths join. Also OTz = The Tree (of Life) and also suggests OX = Aleph. Now note "Twenty-two are the Mansions of My Father, but there cometh an OX that shall set his forehead against the house and it shall fall, for all these things are the toys of the Magician and the Maker of Illusions, that barreth the Understanding from the Crown." (See Vision and Voice Page 142).

Note also how "Love is the law, love under will" is clearly shown on the Tree, for Love (Venus) is the Law (Libra) love (Chesed) under (Sameck = Temperance) Will (Chokmah).

I notice also that this should be the emphasized statement for "Love IS the law" and "The Law IS for ALL." While "Do what thou wilt SHALL BE the whole of the law, " implies, in one way, the future, for this freedom must be won.

Note "Thou hast made MAN a little lower than the Elohim, (86), Thou hast Crowned him with Glory and Honour. The Paths of 666 now unite with Tiphereth and Hod, but 86 is AHIH ADNI.

SECTION IX. OF THE MYSTERIES OF THE BEGINNING

June 8th, 1922. Last night further mysteries were opened up to me. Firstly Kaph = 20 conceals the letter Yod (IVD), for this letter, spelt in full = 20. Again IVD is concealed in the shape of the letter Aleph. Therefore when it was written (Gen. 1. 1) "In the Beginning", this meaning "In the Head" or "In Wisdom", the word RAShITh (RASHITH, The Head) suggests Resh which is one of the Paths of the Supernal Triad, just as the Path of KAPH The Palm of the Hand, suggests Yod The Hand, as well as concealing it numerically as shown above. But the word RAShITh is all to be found in KThR, The Supernal Triad of the Crown, for the first letter Resh is the Path from Chokmah to Binah, Aleph can be traced through Kaph as above shown, Shin is the Holy Spirit in the midst, Yod is concealed in Kaph, and Tau is the Path from Kether to Binah. But the word used in Genesis is BRAShITh (B'RAShITh) which is "IN THE Beginning", but since Resh comes on the Reciprocal Path, or Horizontal line, we see that Resh with this line as the base, forms Beth. Thus the whole word may be traced to the Supernal Triad.

Again, Kaph is the Trump numbered X = Yod by numeration and Aleph, by shape. And as the Trumps XXI + X = 31 = AL the WORD of Kether, so also Kaph, since it conceals Yod, represents Peh, The MOUTH which utters the WORD of WISDOM or CHOKMAH.

It is interesting to note the symbolism of the letters of the Supernal Paths when spelt in full.

Resh = Resh-Yod-Shin and we see this also conceals the Yod or tongue and the Holy Triple Spirit SHIN, and these Paths of Resh and Shin are conjoined. Again SHIN (Shin-Yod-Nun) conceals the Yod, (as it does THE THREE MOTHERS) and it terminates in NUN, which Path it crosses before it enters TIPHERETH = THE SUN, which was RESH in the Supernal Triad. And TAU = ThV and this conceals the VAU or Son as well as by SHAPE Resh and Vau, RU = The Divine Breath, or Ruach Elohim. This again is the Root of Rota the Wheel, which is shown in the Path of Kaph the Wheel of Fortune. But in Tau = "The Universe" we see the Ellipse, therefore is it suggested that The Whirling of the Primum Mobile (Rashith ha Gilgalim) was first about an axis, and then the Whole revolution took an elliptic Path. Notice also how Shin = 300 = Ruach Elohim, and again, that the Path of Shin, 300 united with Kether = 1 = 301 = ASH = Fire, while this number 301 is equal to "My Lord the Faithful King" who liveth and reigneth for ever and ever. Again Kaph conceals Aleph and Peh, The Air and the Mouth, since in full it is spelled

KAP. Also it is written that God made a covenant with Abraham concerning the Number Ten (The Sephiroth, etc.) and that this refers to The Ten fingers of the Hands and the Ten toes of the feet and also to the Covenant of the Tongue and of Circumcision. Now Yod is the Phallus, and Tau is the Phallus in extension, and Resh is the Head of the Phallus, (with its concealed Eye) and Kaph is the Palm of the Hand which conceals the Yod, and as shown, the Yod and the Kaph = Peh, The Mouth which uttered the Covenant, and Aleph is His Holy Covenant. (See Vision and Voice and Sepher Yetzirah in regard to these statements.) And Resh, the Head, combined with the line forms BETH which is the House of God, in which SHIN, the HOLY SPIRIT is concealed. Also BETH is MERCURY, but this is THE UNIVERSAL MERCURY which conceals the THREE MOTHERS, which form the CENTRAL PILLAR OF THE TREE by which " One Ran and Returned, 9) as also, HE COMBINES in HIS SYMBOL, ALL THE PLANETS including the SUN and MOON. For HE represents the SUPREME INTELLIGENCE of the BEGINNING.

A few further considerations. The Sephiroth Kether, Tiphereth, Yesod and Malkuth = $1 + 6 + 9 + 10 = 26 = \text{IHVH}$. Binah, Geburah and Hod = $3, 5, 8 = 358$ The Serpent and the Messiah. And Netzach, Chesed and Chokmah = $7, 4, 2 = 742 =$ The Ark of the Covenant.

Also Binah, Chokmah and Tiphereth = $3, 2, 6$ and 326 is $\text{IHS}^{\text{h}}\text{VH} = \text{JEHESUAH}$, or the Descent of the Holy Spirit, Shin Into the Four Elements IHVH the Old Jehovah.

And the numbers of the Sephiroth - Binah + Geburah + Hod + Malkuth + Netzach + Chesed and Chokmah = $3 + 5 + 8 + 10 + 7 + 4 + 2 = 39 =$ The Eternal One, and together with those of the Middle Pillar $1 + 6 + 9 + 10 = 26$ we obtain $39 + 26 = 65 = \text{ADONAI}$. The Lord.

SECTION X.

Enough has been written in regard to THESE HOLY MYSTERIES, which are Mysteries no longer in the old sense of the word. Enough, at least, to prove without shadow of doubt the fulfillment of some of the prophecies of both the Old and New Books of the Law, to make possible the Plans for a Perfect Temple and a true Understanding of the, Holy Covenant. This Universal Temple is lit by the Holy Spirit of the One True God, so that in very truth, (as it was written by the Prophet of the New Aeon, 666 the Beast, in the "Vision and the Voice" in the 8th Aethyr)". To him that UNDERSTANDETH AT LAST do I deliver the secrets of truth in such wise that the least of the little children of the light may run to the knees of the great mother and be brought to Understand" For this Great Mother is MAAT the Lady of TRUTH of whom it is prophesied in Liber Legis in a veiled manner Chapter 3, verse 34. (see comment Eqx. Vol. 1. .7) and also more openly in

Liber A'ASH (=Creation) Equinox Vol. I, 6:- "Set is his holy covenant which he shall display in the great day of M. A. A. T. that is, being interpreted the Master of the Temple of A.*. A.*. whose name is Truth." For yet again notice that the Key Letter of the Change from the First to the Second Order is Aleph, and the changed letters in the Third Order are Heh, Resh, Vau, Mem, Cheth, Yod, Sameck, so that in all we have the one Secret Name

HRUMACHIS,

which is Three Hundred and Thirty, that is to say, THE HOLY SPIRIT of TRUTH and JUSTICE.

Finis

Transcriber's note: Further developments of Frater Achad's Tree of Life are described in his next book, The Egyptian Revival.

<https://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20forward%20and%20TOC.htm>

39 captures

6 Dec 1998 - 6 Nov 2018

Feb APR Jul

01

1999 2003 2004

About this capture
Home Page

CRYSTAL VISION

THROUGH

CRYSTAL GAZING

OR

THE CRYSTAL AS A STEPPING
STONE TO CLEAR VISION

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE REAL
VALUE OF CRYSTAL-GAZING

BY

FRATER ACHAD

Author of

"Q.B. L. or THE BRIDE'S RECEPTION" and "THE CHALICE OF ECSTASY."

Copyright, 1923
By C. STANSFELD-JONES
Chicago
International Copyright
All Rights Reserved

Dedicated to Those
Who
Having Realized the Difficulties of the Path
Have Sworn to Overcome All Things

Transcribed and converted to HTML format by Benjamin Rowe, December 15, 1997

FOREWORD

The Purpose of this little volume is three-fold. (1) To give those who are interested in the art of Crystal-Gazing a clear and concise method of procedure, not alone in the practice of the work, but also in the preparation of the crystal itself, so that it becomes a true material basis or link with other planes. (2) To show that the Ancient Methods of Working -- if properly understood -- are more scientific than modern ones, since they were designed to insure a definite type of vision and to put the Seer in touch with definite Intelligences of a Higher Order. (3) To point out that there are other Crystalline Spheres besides the crystal ball at first used to contact them; and that eventually the practice may lead to very high results, if the necessary steps are taken to insure success.

With these objects in mind, the Author has done all in his power to make this book of real value to all who may obtain it.

In the hands of the beginner it may lead to a wider conception of the Nature and Powers of his, or her, own being. Those who have already traveled some distance along the

Occult Path may still find help through the study of the more advanced, if less understood, methods of the Ancient Seers. Those who are seeking to make their own Vision more Perfect, so that the Light of Truth may focus itself within them, will also find hints as to the means of accomplishing their True Purpose.

Thus, it is hoped, all will be satisfied; and should their satisfaction be equal to that of the Author at this opportunity to herald the Light -- however faintly -- of the Ultimate Crystalline Sphere, Whose nature is Light Itself, he will be more than repaid for his efforts.

FRATER ACHAD.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1. THE LESSER CRYSTALLINE SPHERE. First Considerations - The Crystal as a Material Basis - Magnetic Attraction - Choosing our Crystal - Why Crystals attract us - The Choice of our Place of Working - Purifying the Crystal - Consecrating the Crystal - Initiating the Crystal - Care Of he Crystal.

CHAPTER II. THE GREATER CRYSTALLINE SPHERE. How to approach the Practice of Crystal Gazing. The Two Important Factors - What attracts us to the Crystal - Our Inner Motives - Honesty of Purpose - Crystals and "crystals" - The First Great Lesson - The Second Great Lesson - Practical Instruction - The True Start.

CHAPTER III. THE UNIVERSAL CRYSTALLINE SPHERE. The Value of our Visions - Taking Chances - Were the Ancient Seers Right? - Establishing Spirit Identity - Notes on the Ouija Board - Contact with the Unseen World - Is it necessary that the Crystal should be in sight? - A Strange Experience - The Magic Mirror of the Universe - The Ancient Idea of the Cosmos - The Universal Crystalline Sphere and our connection with it.

CHAPTER IV. A CONSIDERATION OF THE ANCIENT METHODS. The necessary requirements Trithemius of Spanheim - His Work transmitted by Barrett - The Form of Preparation for a Vision - The Circle - The Holy Table - The Invocation - Consecration of the Circle - Conjunction of the Spirit - The License to Depart - The Angels and Planets Ruling the Hours of the Day and Night - Practical Difficulties - The Real Meaning of the Wand, and of the Divine Names - Instructions for the Few.

CHAPTER V. FURTHER CONSIDERATIONS - THE METHODS OF DR. DEE AND SIR EDWARD KELLY. Much Knowledge, or none at all - Banishing and Invoking - Purification of Incense - Disastrous Results through Failure to understand Seventeenth Century Crystal Gazers - Their Visions - The Wonderful Work they Accomplished - Results of their Work in this New Aeon - Inner organs of Vision.

CHAPTER VI. THE ATTAINMENT OF CRYSTAL VISION. What the Power to see Visions Depends upon - Inner Guidance - Visions of a Definite Type - Creative Imagination - Willed Results - A New State of Consciousness - Traveling in the Body of Light - Example of the Perfect Type of Symbolic Vision - Visions that Initiate the Seer - Visions Universally True.

CHAPTER VII. OF THE ULTIMATE CRYSTAL. Some Valuable practical hints In the form of Maxims - Intermediate types of Vision - An Astral Journey undertaken by the Author - His Guru's Comments thereon - Errors of Working - Another Vision of the Willed Type in order to obtain Definite Information - The Results - The Star Consciousness - True Crystalline Vision.

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%201.htm>

3 captures

23 Aug 1999 - 2 Apr 2003

Dec APR May

02

1999 2003 2004

[About this capture](#)

[Table of Contents](#) [Next Chapter](#)

CHAPTER I

THE LESSER CRYSTALLINE SPHERE

The study of Crystal Gazing without a Crystal would appear very much like the study of a "Bill of Fare" without troubling to obtain the material food described thereon. The mere reading of a book on a subject of this nature without an attempt to put into practice the processes described -- step by step -- from the very beginning, is futile and a mere waste of time.

The first consideration, therefore (if the would-be seer has not already attended to the matter), will be the choice of a suitable Crystal to form the material basis of his experiments and a stepping-stone to the development of his latent powers of clear vision.

In all probability the aspirant to this ancient art has already been attracted to a Crystal Sphere of this nature, for there is little doubt of the extraordinary magnetic attraction of objects of this kind whenever they are exposed to our view, and since the present interest in this fascinating subject has become apparent, we may see these Crystals displayed more publicly than has ever been the case in the past.

In olden times, and even up to the last few years, crystals were the cherished possessions of those well advanced upon the Path and kept by them from the eyes of the so-called profane. Only after having found the way, often with difficulty, to the

presence of these Seers, did an opportunity occur to get even a glimpse of such a magical link with the invisible spheres. Fortunately for the modern aspirant, however, this difficulty has been removed and it has been found that more good may result by a proper study of this science so as to develop one's own latent powers, than ever a mere visit to a Seer could produce. Man has made a considerable advance on the road to Attainment. Self-development and self-initiation are beginning to play a much more prominent part than formerly. Man is no longer content to believe what he is told, he at last desires to know from his own experience. The Crystal is a stepping-stone towards Self-knowledge.

We should select our crystal with great care; the more perfect its quality, the more we should desire it as the means of our development. It should be neither too large, nor too small, and here our natural intuition should be allowed to guide us, but I may say that it is not well that the Sphere be less than two and one-half inches in diameter, and it is not necessary that it be more than four. We should choose this crystal, I might almost say, lovingly; at least, if a selection is presented to us we should take the one to which, after a moment of silent consideration, we feel most attracted; and this -- if possible -- regardless of the material consideration of its cost. We should not, however, purchase a globe which is far beyond our material means, so that other obligations would suffer thereby; otherwise, lurking at the back of our consciousness whenever we use it, may be the feeling of having acted wrongly in that connection from the very start.

We must realize the importance of this advice, for the great attraction that the Crystal has for us is something more than the arousing of a mere idle curiosity on our part. It is no less than a desire -- subconscious it may be -- to attain the same purity of soul that we perceive in the Crystal before us, and, as a matter of fact the results we obtain by a study and practice of this Art will largely, if not entirely, depend on the purity of our desire and the quality and state of development of our inner nature.

That is why I am taking up the material consideration first of all, for after the crystal has actually come into our possession, our path lies away from such considerations, at least until we have attained the success which will surely attend our earnest efforts in the right direction.

Let us suppose then that the first step has been taken, a suitable Crystal has been obtained, and that the possessor has taken it into his own room -- the one he likes best and wherein he feels most contented and serene. The choice of this room is also of importance, though in this case we must make the best of what is at our disposal. If possible this room should be one wherein we have never had any particularly unpleasant experience, where there is nothing that we feel antipathy towards, and wherein are such objects as we love best of all our possessions. In such an atmosphere the soul of the seer will feel at peace, free from distractions, and consequently in the right mood to commence his studies.

The Crystal should first be taken in both hands and held for a few moments while we

close our eyes and, calming the mind, raise our consciousness to the highest and purest Ideal of which we are capable. We should persist in our effort toward this state until we feel that holy calm and stillness, so well symbolized by the Crystal itself.

We should next turn our attention to the crystal, separating the thumbs slightly, thus allowing it to rest easily in the hollow of our hands. We should remember that we, too, rest thus in the Hollow of the Hand of the Almighty without Whose aid, our Work must come to naught.

As we look into the depths of this Globe -- material though it be -- we cannot but be impressed with ideas of Purity. It is almost as if we gazed into the eyes of a little child, and there are few who have not experienced a peculiar sensation, almost amounting to awe, certainly one of wonder, when so doing. The soul of the seer is very like that of a little child -- or should be -- and it is in order that we may regain the purity and perfection of this child-like vision that we set out on this path. Most of our material surroundings give us a certain feeling of grossness, few, if any, can compare with the lucid depths of the crystal now before us.

But, in entering this path, we are about to deal with ideas and forces, finer and less apparent to our ordinary senses than any we have yet known. Even the transparent crystal is not as yet entirely pure, though we may be unable to perceive one spot on its surface or within its depths.

It is charged with a certain subtle magnetism attracted to it from the surroundings in which it has been prior to the time we obtained it. It has passed through many hands before, for a few moments, it rested in our own while we turned our thoughts inward and upward towards the Highest. Even as our own aspiration at that moment was pure, so must we first purify this symbol of our Inner-self -- the Diamond Soul as it is sometimes called -- for purification is the first step in the process whereby Initiation may be obtained. We must pass this material thing -- inorganic and lifeless though it may seem to us -- through the same processes of Purification, Consecration and Initiation, through which we in turn desire to pass.

But how may this be accomplished? That is not so difficult as it might at first appear, but it is quite necessary for all that, and in order to impress this necessity on your minds I must first devote a little time to an explanation of the process.

Every material object, including the physical body of man himself, is but the outward expression of certain finer forms of matter which interpenetrate it. Thus in the case of man, we may say he is composed of body, soul and spirit, the soul, in that case, being the plastic medium which enables the Pure Essence or Spirit to contact and communicate with the outer physical shell or envelope. This Soul of man -- and of the World -- is sometimes called "The Astral Light" or "Plastic Mediator", for unlike grosser substances it may be readily molded at will and without visible means. This Astral Light interpenetrates all objects, it is invisible to our physical senses, but its existence both in

man and in all nature, makes possible the power of Clairvoyance -- Clear Vision -- as well as of Clairaudience and other powers the development of which does not come within the scope of the present treatise.

This subtle magnetic fluid is everywhere present, and reflected upon it -- as in a mirror -- may be found all the events or pictures of what has occurred, or what is occurring on this planet and even beyond this sphere. The Astral light absorbs every least impression, and so, even though not apparent to our normal and undeveloped senses, the astral counterpart of our Crystal Globe is still charged with impressions of all kinds that have accumulated within it since its material substance was first formed. It is because of its attracting these subtle influences that we wish to make use of it as a medium for bringing them to our own consciousness, but we must in the first instance demagnetize it, so as to banish all trace of the past influences which it still contains.

This may be simply accomplished as follows:

PURIFICATION

First place the crystal on a slender cup-like stand. (One may usually be obtained with the crystal in the first instance.) This stand should be placed on the surface of a small table, which has previously been carefully cleansed, and from which all other objects have been removed.

We may either stand or sit before this table, within easy reach of the crystal while we perform the first step towards the purification of our material basis. Next place the tips of the fingers of both hands together, the thumbs being also joined, so as to form a circle -- symbol of infinity but also of a limitation or boundary -- then concentrate the attention on this circle until you clearly imagine, or actually feel, a film of fine astral matter, like the film of a soap-bubble, formed of the fine substance of your own astral and etheric bodies, spreading over the hollow space between your hands. As in the former instance, when your whole attention was turned within, this film should represent to you the highest and purest of which you are capable. A film of such purity that it will have the effect of dispelling or banishing every lower influence it contacts.

Having concentrated your mind in this way for a few moments -- and the ease with which this is accomplished is a good test of your powers as a crystal-gazer -- you must now slowly move your hands until they are directly above the crystal on the table, and still keeping your mind firmly fixed on the idea of this pure film of astral matter, pass your hands down over the crystal, thus causing it, in its turn, to pass clear through the magnetized circle of your hands.

When your hands reach the table at the base of the stand, they should be drawn apart, thus breaking the "film" and leaving the crystal above demagnetized of all that is of a lower vibration than your own highest ideal. It is then like a blank talisman, or a thing without life. If this first step has been successfully accomplished, the crystal will now

give an impression of perfect 'cleanliness,' or that is the best description one can give of the proper result obtained by the process of purification. It must on no account be touched at this stage of the work.

The next process is to charge it with your own magnetism, thus consecrating it to the Work you wish to accomplish.

CONSECRATION

If the best results are to be obtained the crystal must now be consecrated or dedicated to the special mission for which it is destined. This mission is a very important one, much greater than we at first imagined perhaps, for it is no less than that of representing to the seer his own Soul in the pure condition to which he aspires to bring it. For that reason, his material basis, the crystal, must never be used for any but the highest purposes. It is no longer an ornament that may be placed on the mantel-shelf, but something he is about to endow with his own life, to charge with his own highest Will. Thus it becomes something most sacred to him, no longer an object to be idly handled by the profane any more than he would allow his own innermost feelings and ideals to be thus roughly used by every passing stranger. This explains the attitude of the true Seer of the past; it is not so much that the Crystals they used became objects of superstitious mystery to the ignorant, as this sacred value to the Seer himself, which caused them to be so carefully preserved. Once we understand this, we shall adopt the right attitude towards our studies from the very start.

How then must we accomplish the Consecration of our Small Crystalline Sphere?

Leaving it just where it stands on the table before us we must next place the tips of our fingers and thumbs together, very much as before, but this time allowing them to form a perfect equilateral triangle. Our hands should be held in this position over the crystal, while we strongly concentrate our minds on the idea that a positive current is flowing from them down into the crystal. This current must again represent our highest aspiration in its purest form, but directed this time by our True Will. When we fairly feel this current flowing from our hands, they should be passed gently over the crystal -- still forming the triangle as before but gradually allowing the palms to encircle the globe, without actually touching it; then, when we feel impressed to do so as by an unseen force, we should gently but firmly grasp the crystal itself, lifting it from its stand, and allowing our hands to pass all over its surface. All this while the mind must be kept in the highest possible condition of pure aspiration, as if we were giving our very life to this object, as indeed we are, for it now becomes more than a mere symbol of dead matter, it lives, and we have brought it to birth as a child of our Will. Henceforth it must be treated as such, as a sacred instrument, dedicated and consecrated to the service of the Highest.

And here a warning is necessary, though it will not be needed by the aspirant to this Art who has followed the directions hitherto given in the right spirit. This warning was also

given by an earlier writer on this subject, John Melville, he writes:

"A sure and certain law exists, viz: - That if the seer's purpose be evil when he or she uses the crystal or mirror, it will react upon the seer sooner or later with terrible effect; wherefore all are strictly cautioned to be good and do good only."

This may sound rather like Sunday-school talk, but when explained in the light of the principles I have set forth above, it becomes clear, for we thereby charge the body of our "child" -- the crystal -- with a force which must inevitably return to us as its creator, quite apart from any question of outside influence from "beings" on other planes.

But he again reminds us that "The aerial spaces are thronged with countless intelligences -- celestial, good, pure, true, and the reverse. The latter have force: the former possess power. To reach the good ones, the heart of the gazer must correspond, and they should be invoked with prayerful feelings. There are innumerable multitudes of the bad on the confines of Matter and Spirit. These malign forces are many and terrible; but they can never reach the soul that relies on God in perfect faith, and which only Invokes the Good, the Beautiful, and True for noble purposes."

Here we have many fresh ideas that need to be dealt with more fully in their proper place, but the advice is good, and the warning necessary to those who, with the best intentions, may through ignorance of their own nature, and that of the Universe in which they live and move and have their being, imprudently attract to themselves forces of evil too great for them to withstand, thus bringing about obsession, madness or even worse, through use of wrong methods.

INITIATION

This stage in the process of the preparation Of our crystal has been partially accomplished in the previous section of the work. We have really CONSECRATED the object by determining to use it only for the one work before us and for no other purpose, and we have at least partially INITIATED it by charging it with our own Will and Life. Initiation means a beginning and we shall have made a good beginning If the above instructions have been carefully and faithfully followed. An elaborate ceremony might have been adopted, but since we are ourselves only making a beginning of the Work, such a Ceremony, even if described would have appeared cumbersome and unwieldy. As it is the merest novice has no excuse for neglecting the few simple rules laid down, which in the end, will be seen to have a far greater importance than is at first imagined.

If we start rightly we shall continue rightly, but a false start practically ruins our chances of success.

Enough has been accomplished for the moment, and the next step is to leave the crystal alone for a short time, not to start to use it immediately. This will be a test of patience, for one thing, and we shall need all our patience in order to succeed fully.

But, as with a new born babe, we must not leave our crystal unprotected. It should be carefully wrapped in a piece of silk obtained for the purpose and likewise dedicated to that end. Rose-pink is perhaps the best, as if to suggest our pure love of this "object" we have so carefully prepared. Outside that we might well place "grey" and finally "black" silk wrappings.

If this seems too elaborate, use a piece of pure black silk only, and whenever the Little Crystalline Sphere is used, first polish it carefully with this same silk wrapper.

Now put your crystal away, and read the next Chapter carefully before attempting to use it further.

Table of Contents Next Chapter

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%202.htm>

2 captures

14 Feb 2003 - 2 Apr 2003

Feb APR May

02

2002 2003 2004

About this capture

Table of Contents Chapter I Chapter III

CHAPTER II

THE GREATER CRYSTALLINE SPHERE

We have given some consideration to the proper preparation of our Crystal, or, as we termed it in the last chapter, the Lesser Crystalline Sphere. We must now pay some attention to the necessary condition of our own Inner Being or what we may term The Greater Crystalline Sphere.

The attitude of mind in which we approach the practice of the Art of Crystal-Gazing, will largely determine the results to be obtained therefrom. These may be little or great, as we ourselves look at the matter from a narrow or broad point of view.

Those who enter upon this study, actuated by a mere idle curiosity, after having attempted to satisfy it, may find there is apparently very little to be gained, while, on the other hand, even if in the first instance curiosity alone was our motive, it may give place to a genuine and lasting interest, leading to the highest results, if we are prepared to add to our original impulse enough energy to carry us through the very necessary preliminary practices by which alone, success may be assured.

There are two important factors entering into this proposition, The Seer or Gazer and

the Crystal or object used to concentrate the gaze upon. The proper relation of these two is what brings about the desired result, viz: Clear Vision.

Now the clarity of our vision depends chiefly upon ourselves, not upon the crystal which is but a convenient means of acquiring this. We should now spend a few minutes in self-examination, in the same way that we did when we first examined the crystal or material basis of the work.

Why have we been attracted to the crystal. is just as important a question as why did the crystal attract us? In fact much more important, for our whole future may depend upon this curious meeting. Was it because we had been told, or that we imagined, that by some mysterious means we should thereby be enabled to peer into the future there to discover what lies before us on Life's Path, or what lies before those whom we hold dear as friends or acquaintances? Was it that we might perchance see the vision of one whom we had idealized in our imagination as a soul-mate, and hoped thereby to be assured of the actual existence of such? Was it that we might pry into the distant past, or even into the immediate past, of the lives of those with whom we are in daily contact, so that we might thereby obtain a knowledge of events that would at the same time put us in possession of a certain degree of power? Or was it as a stepping stone to really Clear Vision, a better understanding of Life itself, of our own being, and our true relationship with our environment in a larger sense than could be expected by mere physical means?

Probably our motives may have been compounded of some or all of these, and many more, and on that account be somewhat vague and uncertain. In that case we must at first expect a certain vagueness and uncertainty in our visions. In proportion to the clarity of our own conceptions, must our visions appear hazy or perfect in every way. "A true vision is to awakement as awakement is to a dream: and a perfect vision is so nearly perfect Reality that words cannot be found in which to translate it, yet it must not be forgotten that its truth ceases on return of the seer to the Material plane". This statement was made by one of the Great Seers, one who no longer needs the aid of a crystal, yet it holds good in this case also and will give the aspirant a glimpse of what may be expected provided we go to the trouble to thus perfect our instrument -- the Greater Crystalline Sphere.

A certain honesty of purpose is requisite to this Art, that is to say if it is our true desire to obtain the best results. The Good the Beautiful and the True are the natural desires of the human soul, any inclination towards the reverse, shows an imperfection in our Crystalline Sphere which needs to be eradicated. Fortunately the Soul of man is Plastic and unlike the Hard Crystal Globe, may be easily worked upon and remolded nearer to the heart's desire.

A certain honesty of purpose must also be apparent in the instructions we follow, and for that reason it may be well to say a few words about the "crystals" and books on Crystal-Gazing which may come into the hands of the Student.

First then in regard to Crystals and "crystals". In all probability the crystal you have purchased, purified, consecrated, initiated and wrapped away so carefully, is not a real crystal at all. This news may come to you with a kind of sickening shock. But this shock will not last long if your own "Greater Crystal" the Inner Part of your being is true, and if you have faithfully carried out the preliminary instructions as directed. You have accepted this symbolic crystal as your "child", as something into which you have directed your highest aspiration and will. It matters little what the substance is composed of, so long as it has now become for you a sacred thing.

But how could you have been thus deceived if such were the case. Through ignorance of the real value of Crystal. In all probability the ball you purchased cost but a few dollars, whereas, had it been genuine Crystal, it would have been much beyond your means, or at least have cost more than you were prepared to risk on the experiment in hand. You have probably obtained a very carefully cut and polished sphere of glass, free from flaws and difficult and expensive to make. But it is a manufactured article, not a natural stone. It may be you could see little difference between it and a genuine stone, but the difference lies within, for the real crystal is built up by Nature on hexagonal lines, yet so clear and transparent is the stone that we do not see them. The one true test of all the crystal family is the fact that the angle of incidence remains the same in each species. Now the Hexagram symbolizes the Macrocosm, the Great Universe, or God. For the moment we have described the Soul of Man as our Greater Crystalline Sphere. In many cases this Soul has not attained to its greatest purity, and is little more than the Glass Sphere is to the Genuine Crystal.

Let this teach you your first great lesson in the Art, not to be deceived by, appearances, for it is written "The Devil himself may appear to us as an Angel of Light". Yet do not be discouraged by this discovery, let us examine the matter more closely. Crystals are comparatively rare, and while little in demand, and that only by the most earnest seekers and Seers who were prepared to "Buy their eggs without haggling", the supply was ample to fill the needs of those who sought after them. Today Crystal-Gazing has taken a more popular aspect, and attracts -- in many instances -- less serious people, or those who are not prepared to pay very highly for the fulfillment of their desires. Consequently a demand has arisen for "something very like the real" -- just as good perhaps for the majority of persons -- but, what is more serious, there is likely to be a corresponding decline in the value of the practice, for less care may be taken in the methods used, and so on, till -- like many other studies -- it fails to be understood and thus falls into disrepute.

Fortunately the matter is not irreparable when understood in its true light, and greater reliance placed upon the inner powers of the Seer than on the objects at which he gazes. He cannot change glass into crystal in the case of the globe before him, but he may change Glass into Crystal in the case of his own Inner Being, and the latter is far the most important consideration after all.

Next, in regard to books on the subject of Crystal-Gazing, we find the Art mentioned here and there in a great many Ancient and Modern treatises on Occult matters, but there are few books of a serious nature devoted entirely to this subject. What we do see are usually produced in such a catch-penny style that they are immediately associated with 'fortune-telling' and 'dream-books' of the lowest order.

There is one little book, however, that is well worthy of notice as it is evidently an earnest effort on the part of the Author to set forth the main principles, as far as known to him, in a truly helpful manner. I refer to "Crystal Gazing and Clairvoyance" by John Melville. Published London 1910 by Nichols and Co. in a new and revised form. I shall refer to this little book again from time to time, meanwhile I should tell you that it is out of print and not available in America in that form. I may remark, however, that it has been copied almost word for word by a person who, claiming to be an occultist, should know better. The book was Copyrighted in England in 1896, but apparently no American protection was secured by the Author or Publisher. In that case it may be just within the scope of legitimate business to publish an American Edition without permission of the author or his agents, but in the case I refer to even the Author's Preface was copied word for word and signed by the impostor with his own name as being author of the whole treatise; acknowledged references in the book itself to other contributors were deliberately deleted and so changed that credit was no longer given to original sources, and in addition Copyright was claimed by the plagiarist, not alone in America but even in England and other Countries covered by the original Copyright. A warning was added that the contents of the volume must not be copied in any way without written permission, disregard of which would subject the offender to the penalty provided by law. This seems to me to add insult to injury and, whether the laws of the Country overlook such things or not, the Law of Karma must in the long run deal with anyone who steals another man's work and calls it his own and then foists it upon the public, making everyone who purchases the book, whether ignorant of the truth or otherwise, what can scarcely be other than a receiver of stolen goods.

[Transcriber's note: The person being referred to above is L.W. de Laurence, a notorious literary thief.]

From an occult point of view these circumstances practically bar the serious student from any benefit he might otherwise have derived from a study of the book itself, but fortunately, that is not essential as after all the treatise leaves much to be desired.

You may learn a further important lesson from what has just been recited, viz: Don't be content to rely upon appearances, and when you obtain a message from whatever source don't be too sure that the source is the same that it purports to be, or that you imagine it to be. In Crystal-Gazing, and all similar practices this is of vital importance, for neglect of this warning, may lead you far astray from the true Path. St. John knew his business when he said: "Test ye the spirits, whether they be of God." (Good). And this testing of your sources of information, as well as of your own motives is of primary import.

To return, however, to John Melville's little book, it is cast in the following form. First the composition of Beryls or Crystals is taken up; but for reasons mentioned earlier in this chapter, this aspect is of no great importance to the modern enquirer. Then the derivation of the name is discussed and certain other matters of a hypothetical nature are enquired into. The Ancient Methods of Ceremonial in connection with the Art are summarized, and a few practical directions for the modern student follow. This concludes the first part of the book dealing particularly with the matter in hand. The second part is by another author, and entitled "Hygienic Clairvoyance", the title being a most unfortunate one in my opinion, although there are some interesting hints in regard to "Induced Clairvoyance" towards the end of the book. But there is no connected and systematic thread to guide the student through the various stages that may be necessary for him in order to attain a complete knowledge and experience of the whole matter. For that reason, having been requested to prepare a new and original account of the processes involved, I have decided to start at the very beginning, and lead the student by gradual stages to a comprehension of the larger outcome of the Work.

But it is now time for us to consider the early stages of the practical work, taking up the thread from where we left it at the end of the last chapter.

Therefore take your crystal and polish it carefully placing it upon its stand near you, while you pay attention to the following directions.

In the first instance your desire is merely to cultivate a certain degree of clairvoyant power by the regular use of this globe. By this means what are called "visions" of things or events, past, present or future may appear clearly to the inner sight or eye of the soul.

No great harm can come from this practice, provided that the inner motives of the Seer are kept pure and no attempt is made to prostitute it to undesirable ends. Looked upon as a process of self-development leading to concentration of the powers of the mind, and a widening of the mental horizon, the practice of this art may be recommended to almost everyone.

The rules laid down by John Melville for this stage of the work are clear and concise, and leave little to be desired, I shall therefore quote them practically in full, adding my own comments, where necessary, in parentheses.

(1) "Select a quiet room where you will be entirely undisturbed, taking care that it is as far as possible free from mirrors, ornaments, pictures, glaring colors and the like, which may otherwise distract the attention.

"This room should be of a comfortable temperature in accordance with the time of year, neither too hot nor too cold. About 60° to 65° Fahr. is suitable in most cases, though allowance can be made for natural differences in the temperaments of various persons. Thus thin, nervous, delicately organized individuals, and those of lymphatic and soft,

easy-going, passive types, require a slightly warmer apartment than the more positive class, who are known by their dark eyes, hair and complexion, combined with more prominent joints and sharper development of what phrenologists term the Perceptive region of the forehead. Should a fire, or any form of artificial light be necessary, it should be well screened off, so as to prevent the light rays from being reflected in, or in any manner directly reaching the crystal.

"The room should not be dark, but rather shadowed, or charged with dull light, somewhat such as prevails on a cloudy or wet day.

(2) "The crystal should be placed on its stand on a table, or it may rest on a black velvet cushion, but in either case it should be partially surrounded by a black silk or similar wrap or screen, so adjusted as to cut off any undesirable reflection.

"Before beginning to experiment, remember that most frequently nothing will be seen on the first occasion, and possibly not for several sittings, though some sitters, if strongly gifted with psychic powers in a state of unconscious, and sometimes conscious degree of unfoldment, may be fortunate enough to obtain good results at the very first trial.

"If, therefore, nothing is perceived during the first few attempts, do not despair or become impatient or imagine that you will never see anything.

"There is a royal road to crystal vision, but it is open only to the compound password of Calmness, Patience, Perseverance. If at the first attempt to ride a bicycle failure ensues, the only way to learn is to pay attention to the necessary rules, and to persevere daily until the ability to ride comes naturally.

"Thus it is with the would-be seer. Persevere in accordance with these simple directions, and success will sooner or later crown your efforts.

(3) "Commence by sitting comfortably with the eyes fixed upon the crystal, not by a fierce stare, but with a steady, calm gaze, for ten minutes only, on the first occasion. In taking the time it is best to hang your watch at a distance where, while the face is clearly visible, the ticking is rendered inaudible. When the time is up, carefully put the crystal away in its case, and keep it in a dark place, under lock and key, allowing no one but yourself to handle it."

(The importance of this latter instruction will be clear to those who have studied the first chapter of this present treatise, and who have actually prepared their crystals in the proper manner. Strange magnetism will of course have its effect on the crystal globe, and again render necessary some such process of Purification as already described.)

"At the second sitting, which should be at the same place, in the same position, and at the same time, you may increase the length of the effort to fifteen minutes, and continue for this period during the next five or six sittings, after which the time may be gradually

increased, but should in no case exceed one hour."

(The first instruction in the above paragraph, relative to place, time, etc., is given in order that the student may take advantage of certain Cyclic Laws, which make the repetition of an act under similar circumstances, easier with each attempt, on account of the fact that he has begun to form a habit of working.)

(4) "Any person, or persons admitted to the room, and allowed to remain while you sit should (a) keep absolute silence and (b) remain seated at a distance from you."

(The presence of any other person is of course a handicap to concentration of mind, and should be avoided at first. Any movement in the room may reflect in the crystal, and thus disturb the vision.)

"When you have developed your latent powers, questions may, of course, be put to you by one of those present, but even then only in a very gentle, or low and slow tone of voice; never suddenly, or in a forceful manner."

(It is far better to make the whole practice one of self-development, and not to have people around who will ask a lot of idle questions. Again, the soul of the seer is to some extent thrown open during the practice, so as to make impressions from the Higher Spheres possible, and it is quite another matter to let other, probably ignorant, people, pump the mind of the seer full of suggestions of a lower order, while in that condition. Therein lies the danger of the practice.)

(5) "When you find the crystal begins to look dull or cloudy, with small pin points of light glittering therein, like tiny stars, you may know that you are commencing to obtain that for which you seek - viz: crystalline vision. Therefore persevere with confidence. This condition may, or may not, continue for several sittings, the crystal seeming at times to alternately appear and disappear as in a mist. By and by this hazy appearance will in its turn give place quite suddenly to a blindness of the senses to all else but a blue or bluish ocean of space, against which, as if it were a background, the vision will be clearly apparent."

(The above is practically all the instruction necessary to the desired result, the rest is practice on your part. Yet here are a few further hints for your guidance:)

(6) "The crystal should not be used soon after taking a meal, and care should be taken in matters of diet to partake only of digestible foods, and to avoid alcoholic beverages. Plain and nourishing food, and outdoor exercise, with contentment of mind, or love of simplicity of living, are great aids to success. Mental anxiety, or ill health, are not conducive to the desired end. Attention to correct breathing is of importance."

(A long comment might be added on the necessity of correct breathing, it will perhaps find a place later on in this treatise.)

(7) "As regards the time at which events seen will come to pass, each seer is usually impressed with regard thereto; but as a general rule, visions appearing in the extreme background indicate time more remote, either past or future, than those perceived nearer at hand, while those appearing in the forefront, or close to the seer, denote the present, or immediate future."

(This question of 'time' is an important one, and it is unfortunate that it should largely depend on the 'hunch' of the seer. Time on other planes is differently conditioned, or rather since time is a mode of the human mind, and our mind is at a different state of vibration when examining a vision, the question arises as to the ability of the seer to translate one set of time senses into another corresponding to a different plane. Time in the long run, is discovered to be an illusion after all. There is much in the warning, previously given, that however perfect a vision may appear, it is untrue when brought down to the material plane. More may be said on this matter later.)

(8) "Two principal classes of visions will present themselves to the sitter (a) The Symbolic, indicated by the appearance of symbols such as a flag, boat, knife, gold, etc.: and (b) Actual Scenes and Personages, in action or otherwise."

(In the former instance much will depend on the ability of the seer to translate the symbols correctly, and in the latter there is always liable to be deception by elementals masquerading as the persons that appear to the seer. Remember our warning about the faked book.)

"Persons of a Positive cast of organization, the more active, excitable, yet decided type, are most likely to perceive symbolically or allegorically; while those of a Passive nature usually receive direct or literal revelations. Both classes will find it necessary to carefully cultivate truthfulness, unselfishness, gratitude for what is shown, and absolute confidence in the Love, Wisdom and Guidance of God Himself."

So ends Mr. Melville's instruction, and he displays his wisdom in thus warning the reader of the necessity of cultivating purity in his own Larger Crystalline Sphere and in relying on nothing but the highest as his ultimate Guide. We shall understand this more clearly as the work progresses, meanwhile enough has been given to enable the would-be seer to start without further delay-his actual practice of the Art.

Follow the above instructions carefully, and perform your first ten-minute practice now, before you go any further in the study of this treatise. Then make up your mind to do the practice regularly every day till you have proved for yourself the possibility of obtaining some results by this means.

Table of Contents Chapter I Chapter III

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%203.html>

2 captures

27 Jan 1999 - 14 Feb 2003

Jan FEB Mar

14

1999 2003 2004

About this capture

Table of Contents Chapter II Chapter IV

CHAPTER III

THE UNIVERSAL CRYSTALLINE SPHERE

There is little doubt of the possibility of developing the power to "see things" of an unusual and unlooked for nature, if a certain course of action is persisted in. The drunkard proves this possibility beyond shadow of doubt. But as to the value of what is then perceived, and even the value of what we may perceive as a result of our concentrated attention on the crystal, that requires further consideration, and a careful decision on the part of the would-be seer, as to what he is prepared to accept as truth, and what he is willing to reject as valueless, despite -- perhaps -- its fascinating appearance.

Here we find ourselves in much deeper waters, but it will be well worth while to give the matter careful consideration, for it is written: "What shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?"

We cannot afford to take any chances of exchanging The Soul -- our Greater Crystalline Sphere -- for any lesser consideration that may fascinate us by means of reflection in our Glass Globe or Lesser Crystalline Sphere.

Mr. Melville, while pointing out in his little book that the ancient and more elaborate methods of using the Crystal involve a great deal more preparation, and possibly more danger on account of the fact that in olden times the Seers did not use the Crystal so much as a means to personal clairvoyance, as in order to compel the actual presence of certain genii or spirits in the crystal, and to obtain therefrom answers to such questions as might be propounded by the querent rather discounts the value of the more practical application therein implied.

He says "That as the ordinary experimenter of today has no desire to compel the presence of a spiritual being in the crystal, it is quite unnecessary for him or her to draw magic circles, or to go to the trouble and expense of acquiring and using special or costly apparatus, with the exception of the crystal itself." But, after all, let us pay a little

attention to what we are doing, before we accept too readily the statement that a certain degree of trouble and expense are unnecessary and the assurance that we can place reliance on the results obtained by the simple method of gazing into the crystal and taking a chance as to what we see presented to our inner vision. The Ancients, generally speaking, were not half so easily deceived as many moderns who dabble in arts and sciences with very little real knowledge as to what they are undertaking or expect as a result.

I can do no better than quote a brief article which appeared in an American Magazine, written by The Master Therion, on:

THE OUIJA BOARD.

"Suppose a perfect stranger came into your office and proceeded to give orders to your staff. Suppose a strange woman walked into your drawing room and insisted on being hostess. You would be troubled by this. Yet, people sit down and offer the use of their brains and hands (which are, after all, more important than offices and drawing rooms) to any stray intelligences that may be wandering about. People use the Ouija Board without taking the slightest precautions.

"The establishment of the identity of a spirit by ordinary methods is a very difficult problem, but the majority of people who play at Occultism do not even worry about this, They get something, and it does not seem to matter what! Every inanity, every stupidity, every piece of rubbish, is taken not only on its face value, but at an utterly exaggerated value. The most appallingly bad poetry will pass for Shelly, if only its authentication be that of a planchette! There is, however a good way of using this instrument to get what you want, and that is to perform the whole operation in a consecrated circle, so that undesirable aliens cannot interfere with it. You should then employ the proper magical invocation in order to get into your circle the one spirit that you want. It is comparatively easy to do this. A few simple instructions are all that is necessary, and I shall be pleased to give these, free of charge, to anyone who cares to apply.

"It is not particularly easy to get the spirit of a dead man, because the human soul, being divine, is not amenable to the control of other human souls; and it is further not legitimate or desirable to do it. But what can be done is to pick up the astral remains of the dead man from the Akasha and to build them up into a concrete mind. This operation, again, is not, particularly profitable. The only legitimate work in this line is to get into touch with the really high intelligences, such as we call Gods, Archangels, and the like. These can give real information as to what is most necessary for our progress. And it is written in the Oracles of Zoroaster that unto the Persevering Mortal the Blessed Immortals are swift."

* * *

Here, for the case of the Ouija Board applies equally to the Crystal, we find a masterly

common-sense explanation of why the ancient and modern adepts resort to more careful, if more elaborate, methods to insure proper results. The danger lies in failure to adopt them, rather than the reverse.

But, after all, we have been considering the crystal chiefly as an aid to the development of our Inner Self, rather than the possibility of Divination by its means. In this course we should persist for the present.

In Melville's work we find a Plate showing the operator seated before his table with his gaze fixed upon the crystal (which being on a stand is nearly at the level of his eyes), while the rays of magnetism, following the line of vision focussed in the eyes, spread out slightly till they reach the crystal, then widely diverge as representing the Universal attraction of the Crystal itself. In other words, The Universal forces and the Human forces meet at the point of the Crystal and thus produce the vision.

Up to this point we had only taken into consideration the Lesser Crystalline Sphere, and the Greater one, or The Soul of Man, but had left out of account the Corresponding Sphere of a Universal Nature. This will be dealt with more fully in its proper place, meanwhile a few words may be said on the modus operandi of bringing the enquirer into direct contact with the crystal, and through its medium, with the unseen world. Melville suggests:

"(1) By Concentration in the Crystal of the greatest possible influx of celestial or terrestrial magnetism, or both.

"(2) By Concentration in the Body of the operator of unalloyed magnetism, through the purity of the amatory functions.

"(3) By Concentration of the Mind, through the mental faculty of "Concentrativeness," acting through the Phrenological Brain "centre" located in the superior portion of the First Occipital convolution of the Cerebrum."

All the above, it will be seen, imply CONCENTRATION, and this is all focussed in the Crystal.

The real key to the reference to our "amatory functions" is that we must "fall in love with the object of our work" for Love is the tendency of any two things to become one, thus losing themselves in a third idea, different from either of them. When the experimenter has so concentrated his attention on the crystal that no other idea enters his mind, the SEER and the SEEN, as it were, rush together and blend into a vision of a more Universal Order. Self and the Crystal are both forgotten when this "marriage" takes place.

Now comes an interesting question. Is it necessary that the crystal or other magical link or material basis be within sight of the operator at all? Again, may the concentration of

the mind of the operator on a point within his own being produce similar, perhaps better results? In other words, is the crystal but a means towards CONCENTRATION OF MIND, which when accomplished may be better transferred to some other centre or focal point.

In regard to the question of the magical link the author may quote one of his own early experiences which may be of interest to some other students.

On May 28th, 1914 between 10:10 and 10:35 P. M. his Magical Record shows that in accordance with instructions received from the great Order of which he was then a Neophyte, he was attempting to answer the following Examination Question from a series of practical questions forming part of the task of his Grade.

"Discover by means of Astral Visions the nature of the Alchemical principles Sulphur, Mercury, and Salt. How do they differ from the Three Gunas and from the Elements Fire, Water and Air?"

Without going into the means of Astral Vision (not the crystal) or the early part of the visions, we may quote the following entry from his record:

"Thirdly, I considered "Salt" and there came a vision of a ship upon the sea, this ship presently struck a rock and was sucked down into the depths of, the ocean, to rise no more. And I meditated upon this, as the action of Tamas, sloth. Once strike the "Earth" and its "Waters" (or Tamas) will draw you down and hold you fast, more surely than either the energy of Sulphur or the calm of Mercury."

"May 29th, 1914. Last night, after entering diary about 11:5 P. M. I felt very cold indeed, and went over to the next camp to fetch R. I was still shivering when I went to bed. This morning, at the Railway Station, I heard of the sinking of 'The Empress of Ireland'.

"It was not until after my arrival at the office that I remembered the vision I obtained last night, when it suddenly flashed across my mind as a strange coincidence. On further thought I noticed the time (10:15 to 10:30 P. M. Vancouver British Columbia.) exactly corresponded to 2:30 A. M. at Quebec where the time is 4 hours different. The "Empress" went down at 2:30 A. M."

I thought this of sufficient interest from a scientific point of view (although the vision had come to me merely as a Symbol of the Element, Water) to take a little trouble to prove that I had recorded the vision before I could possibly have heard of the accident and within 10 minutes of the actual event the other side of the Continent, so I got a friend to fetch my diary from home and to witness the fact of the entry.

Was the thought form produced by the occurrence transmitted to me while in a receptive state of mind; and had the shivering anything to do with the condition?

Now comes the interesting point. All the above may have been coincidence, but I was interested, some months later, to receive a letter marked "RECOVERED BY DIVERS FROM THE WRECK OF THE EMPRESS OF IRELAND" and returned with the Government stamp to that effect thereon. This letter turned out to be the one I had written to Fra. O. M. on May 21st INFORMING HIM THAT I WAS ABOUT TO COMMENCE THIS SERIES OF EXPERIMENTS." (See Figures II and III.)

In the above instance the LETTER containing the magnetism of the writer, seems to have been a sufficient link, at a distance of thousands of miles, to produce a SYMBOLIC VISION of the nature sometimes seen in Crystals.

But it must be remembered that the mind of the Seer chanced at that time to be CONCENTRATED, not on the lesser crystal but within His Greater Crystalline Sphere, the Astral portion of his Sphere of Sensation, or MAGIC MIRROR OF THE UNIVERSE.

This, in the properly trained Seer, becomes of far greater importance than the exterior crystal globe, for although it but reflects the Higher Visions, it does so directly not by relays. Also it is more like a Hollow Sphere at the CENTRE of which is the CONSCIOUSNESS of the OPERATOR.

We may now consider how the Ancients looked upon the Universe as to its formation. Their plan does not tally with modern scientific ideas, but it was probably the result of their own experience of Higher Planes, and as before stated, however perfect the Vision it is not true when brought down to this plane.

According to the anonymous author of "The Canon," the cosmos of the Christians, according to late writers, but presumably derived from the tradition of the ancient church, consisted of three principal divisions: First, there were the three circles of the empyreum, secondly, the sphere of the fixed stars, together with the seven planets; and, lastly the sublunary, or elementary world.

The accompanying diagram and description will make the matter clear. At the Centre of their conception is the Earth, or Elementary Kingdom, around which circled the Moon. Outside this, is a series of concentric spheres of the Planetary Influences. First Mercury, then Venus, The Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, beyond which great sphere is to be found that of the Zodiac or Star Universe. BUT OUTSIDE THAT AGAIN is what they conceived as THE CRYSTALLINE SPHERE, as it were the Magic Mirror of Heaven about which was the Primum Mobile or Whirling Motion and Finally the Great Unknown Emypreum. (See Figure IV.)

If we can get but a faint conception of this UNIVERSAL CRYSTALLINE SPHERE, we shall be well repaid for the trouble and pains we may be at to accomplish this. In order that we may attain to that Perfect Clear Vision, known to the Adepts, we must learn to receive the Light of this Universal Sphere in the Crystal Soul of our own being, thus obtaining true Knowledge of the Higher Self, and finally of God and The Universe.

We may well stand in awe before the greatness of this conception, as compared - perhaps - with the aims we set out to accomplish at the beginning of our practice. Yet "The soul of man is immortal, and its future is the future of a thing whose growth and splendour have no limit. The principle that gives life dwells in us, and without us, is undying and eternally beneficent, is not heard or seen or felt, but is perceived by the man who desires perception. Each man is his own absolute law-giver, the dispenser of glory or gloom to himself, the decreer of his life, his reward, his punishment." (Idyll of the White Lotus.)

And we, each and every one, must choose for him or herself, whether we linger on the way, or with untiring effort press onward to the true goal of Clear Vision.

Table of Contents Chapter II Chapter IV

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%204.htm>

3 captures

27 Jan 1999 - 13 Apr 2003

Feb APR May

13

1999 2003 2004

About this capture

Table of Contents Chapter III Chapter V

CHAPTER IV

A CONSIDERATION OF THE ANCIENT METHODS

The enquirer, having read thus far, will have realized that behind and beyond all that he may hitherto have considered as the Art of Crystal Gazing, there is a Greater and Wider field of application, making necessary more careful preparations, but leading to correspondingly important results. At this point it will be necessary for him, or her, to decide whether or not they are prepared to carry the practice beyond the preliminary stages already described, and in case they desire to do so, they must be ready to fulfill the necessary requirements.

We should first consider the best of the ancient instructions available, and later, we may be able to find points in which they seem inadequate, and others that can certainly be improved upon.

The Methods of Trithemius of Spanheim - The Friend and Teacher of Cornelius Agrippa - who lived in the Sixteenth Century, as transmitted to us by Francis Barrett, who translated his work from the Latin in the early part of the Nineteenth Century, have been considered the clearest and best of their kind. We find parts of these instructions quoted in practically all the books on the subject that have been published since, sometimes with acknowledgments and sometimes without.

A few fragments of Barrett's Introduction to that work, written by him in the form of a letter to a young friend and fellow Student, may not be out of place here, since the advice then given, holds equally good at this day.

My Friend:

Knowing thee to be a curious searcher after those sciences which are out of the common track of study, (I mean the art of foretelling events, magic, talismans, etc.) I am moved spiritually to give thee my thoughts upon them, and by these ideas here written, to open to thine eye (spiritual) as much information as it seems necessary for thee to know, by which thou mayest be led by the hand into the delectable field of nature; and to give thee such documents as, guided by the supreme wisdom of the Highest, thou mayest refresh thy soul with a delicious draught of knowledge; so that after recreating thy spirit with the use of those good gifts which may please God to bestow upon thee, thou mayest be wrapped up into the contemplation of the immense wisdom of that great munificent Being who created thee.

Now, thou art a man in whose soul the image of Divinity is sealed for eternity, think first what is thy desire in searching after these mysteries? Is it wealth, honour, fame, power, might, aggrandizement, and the like? Perhaps thy heart says, All I all these I would gladly crave! If so, this is my answer, - seek first to know thyself thoroughly, cleanse thy heart from all wicked, vain and rapacious desires.

To know thyself is to know God, for it is the spiritual gift from. God that enables a man to know himself. This gift but very few possess, as may be daily seen.

Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and all things shall be added unto you.

Farewell, remember my poor counsel, and be happy.

F. B.

OF THE MAKING OF THE CRYSTAL, AND THE FORM OF PREPARATION FOR A VISION.

Procure of a lapidary good clear pellucid crystal, of the bigness of a small orange i.e. about one inch and a half in diameter; let it be globular or round each way alike; then when you have got this crystal, fair and clear, without any clouds or specks, get a small plate of pure gold to encompass the crystal round one-half; let this be fitted on an ivory or ebony pedestal, as you may see more fully described in the drawing (see Frontispiece). Let there be engraved a circle round the crystal with these characters around inside the circle, next the crystal: A Hexagram, a Pentagram and a Maltese Cross; afterwards the name "Tetragrammaton". On the other side of the plate let there be engraved "Michael, Gabriel, Uriel, Raphael;" which are the four principal angels ruling over the Sun, Moon, Venus and Mercury; but on the table on which the crystal stands, the following names, characters, etc., must be drawn in order.

First, the names of the seven planets and angels ruling them, with their seals and characters. The names of the four kings of the four corners of the earth. Let them be all written within a double circle, with a triangle on a table; on which plate the crystal on its pedestal: this being done, thy table is complete (as in Frontispiece) and fit for the calling of the spirits; after which thou shalt proceed to experiment thus:

In what time thou wouldest, deal with the spirits by the table and crystal, thou must observe the planetary hour: and whatsoever planet rules that hour, the angel governing the planet thou shalt call in the manner following; but first, say this short prayer.

"Oh God! who art the author of all good things, strengthen, I beseech thee, thy poor servant, that he may stand fast, without fear, through this dealing and work: enlighten, I beseech thee, oh Lord, the dark understanding of thy creature, so that his spiritual eye may be opened to see and know thy angelic spirits descending here in this crystal: (Then lay thy hand on the crystal saying,) and thou, oh inanimate creature of God, be sanctified and consecrated, and blessed to this purpose, that no evil phantasy may appear in thee; or, if they do gain ingress into this creature, they may be constrained to speak intelligibly, and truly, and without the least ambiguity, for Christ's sake. Amen.

"And forasmuch as thy servant here standing before thee, oh Lord! desires neither evil treasure, nor injury to his neighbor, nor hurt to any living creature, grant him the power of descrying those celestial spirits or intelligences, that may appear in this crystal, and whatever good gifts (whether the power of healing infirmities, or of imbibing wisdom, or discovering any evil likely to afflict any person or family, or any other gift) thou mayest be pleased to bestow on me, enable me, by thy wisdom and mercy, to use whatever I may

receive to the honour of thy holy name. Grant this for thy son Christ's sake. Amen."

Then taking your ring and pentacle, put the ring on the little finger of your right hand; hang the pentacle round thy neck; (Note, the pentacle may be either written on clean virgin parchment, or engraven on a square plate of silver and suspended from thy neck to the breast), then take your black ebony wand with the gilt characters on it and trace the circle, saying, "In the name of the blessed Trinity, I consecrate this piece of ground for our defense; so that no evil spirit may have power to break these bonds prescribed here, through Jesus Christ our Lord." Amen.

Then place the vessel for the perfumes between thy circle and the holy table on which the crystal stands, and, having fire therein, cast in thy perfumes, saying.

"I conjure thee, oh thou creature of fire! by him who created all things both in heaven and earth, and in the sea, and in every other place whatever, that forthwith thou cast away every phantasm from thee, that no hurt whatsoever shall be done in anything. Bless, oh Lord, this creature of fire, and sanctify it that it may be blessed, and that they may fill up the power and virtue of their odours; so neither the enemy, nor any false imagination may enter into them; through our Lord Jesus Christ. Amen."

Now, this being done in the order prescribed, take thy little book, which must be made about seven inches long, of pure white virgin vellum or paper, likewise pen and ink must be ready to write down the name, character, and office, likewise the seal or image of whatever spirit may appear (for this I must tell you that it does not happen that the same spirit you call will always appear, for you must try the spirit to know whether he be a pure or impure being, and this thou shalt easily know by a firm and undoubted faith in God).

Now the most pure and simple way of calling the spirits or spirit is by a short oration to the spirit himself, which is more effectual and easy to perform than composing a table of letters; for all celestial operations, the more pure and unmixed they are, the more they are agreeable to the celestial spirits: therefore, after the circle is drawn, the book, perfumes, rod, etc., in readiness, proceed as follows:

(After noticing the exact hour of the day, and what angel rules that hour, thou shalt say.)

"In the name of the blessed and holy Trinity, I do desire thee, thou strong and mighty angel Michael (or any other angel or spirit), that if it be the divine will of him who is called Tetragrammaton, etc., the Holy God, the Father, that thou take upon thee some shape as best beseemeth thy celestial nature, and appear to us visibly here in this crystal, and answer our demands in as far as we shall not transgress the bounds of the divine mercy and goodness, by requesting unlawful knowledge; but that thou will graciously shew us what things are most profitable for us to know and do, to the glory and honour of his divine Majesty, who liveth and reigneth, world without end. Amen.

"Lord, thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven: -make clean our hearts within us, and

take not thy Holy Spirit from us.

"O Lord, by thy name, we have called him, suffer him to administer unto us. And that all things may work together for thy honour and glory, to whom with thee, the Son, and blessed Spirit be ascribed all might, majesty and dominion. Amen."

Note, In these dealings, two should always be present; for often a spirit is manifest to one in the crystal when the other cannot perceive him; therefore if any spirit appear, as there most likely will, to one or both say,

"Oh Lord! we return thee our hearty and sincere thanks for the hearing of our prayer, and we thank thee for having permitted thy spirit to appear unto us which we, by thy mercy, will interrogate to our further instruction, through Christ. Amen."

Interrog. 1. In the name of the holy and undefiled Spirit, the Father, the begotten Son, and Holy Ghost, proceeding from both, what is thy true name?

If the spirit answers, Michael, then proceed.

Question 2. What is thy office? 3. What is thy true sign or character? 4. When are the times most agreeable to thy nature to hold conference with us?

Wilt thou swear by the blood and righteousness of our Lord Jesus Christ, that thou art truly Michael?

(Let him swear, then write down his seal or character in thy book, and against it, his office and times to be called, through God's name; also write down anything he may teach thee, or any responses he may make to thy questions or interrogations, concerning life or death, arts or sciences, or any other thing) ; and then thou shalt say,

"Thou great and mighty spirit, inasmuch as thou camest in peace and in the name of the ever blessed and righteous Trinity, so in this name thou mayest depart, and return to us when we call thee in his name to whom every knee doth bow down. Fare thee well, Michael; peace be between us, through our blessed Lord Jesus Christ. Amen."

Then will the spirit depart; then say, "To God the Father, eternal Spirit, fountain of Light, the Son, and Holy Ghost, be all honour and glory, world without end. Amen."

I shall here set down the Table of the names of Spirits and Planets governing the Hours; so thou shalt easily know by inspection, what Spirit and Planet governs every Hour of the Day and night in the Week.

Note, the day is divided into twelve equal parts, called planetary hours, reckoning from

sun-rise to sun-set and, again, from the setting to the rising; and to find the planetary hour, you need but to divide the natural hours by twelve, and the quotient gives the length of the planetary hours and odd minutes, which shows you how long a spirit bears rule in that day; as Michael governs the first and the eighth hour on Sunday, as does the Sun. After you have the length, of the first hour, you have only to look in the table, as if it be the fourth hour, on Sunday, you see in the Table that the Moon and Gabriel rules; and so for the rest it being so plain and easy you cannot err."

This concludes the Ancient Instruction.

Although at first reading the above instructions may appear comparatively simple, as in fact they are, the student will soon find that a great deal of further information is desirable, and necessary in order to obtain a thorough practical grasp of the matter. The more astute will discover that a much wider knowledge of Magick and Occultism is implied, than is possessed by the average reader. Herein lies the difficulty of the present author, who, while desirous of being really helpful to earnest Students, knows clearly the obstacles to the practical application of this method of working.

For instance, we have been supplied with details whereby we may appear to stand a fair chance of invoking the Angel Michael (always provided our intentions are pure, and we are of that simple Religious turn of mind, prepared to believe implicitly in the instructions and the Powers Invoked, without questioning the reason why things are thus and so and not otherwise), but Michael is but one of the seven Angels mentioned in the table of Planets and Rulers, and his services are only at our disposal at intervals.

In order to be in a position to invoke the Angels of the other hours and Planets, we must be in possession of their Names in Hebrew, together with their Sigils or Characters, and these must be Written on the Circle and Table in place of those given in the Plate. Also, in place of the Symbol of The Sun, on the rim of the Circle, must be placed the proper Planetary Symbol corresponding to the Angel Invoked; and so on.

Nor do our difficulties end here, for we may ask why the Sigil (that peculiar figure placed under the name Michael within the Hexagon on the Table, and on the upper left hand side of the Circle) should be that of Michael, and no other. In order to answer this, the methods of drawing the Sigils of Angels, Intelligences, and Spirits, from their Magic Squares, or by other means, would need explanation.

Magick is in truth the Science of Life itself, and all things in True Magick have a perfectly clear and lucid explanation, each step has a definite connection with the one before and the one following. But that is where the practical difficulty comes in; we want to learn Crystal Gazing, and we find that before we can do anything with the matter properly, we must have learned many other things, in order to be in position even to carry out such a simple Ceremony as above described. On the other hand, if things are (apparently) made too easy for us, we fail to understand the underlying principles involved, and through failure to obtain a proper grasp of the matter, we are led into a condition where,

instead of us having the proper Power and Authority over the spirit invoked, IT has power over us, and since we have no means of TESTING its true NATURE, we may easily be deceived, led into further error, and finally lost.

Every Divine Name, for instance, on the Circle or Holy Table shown in the Plate, has a very definite meaning, and is placed just where it is for a very definite reason. To the Magician, who understands every detail, these form the best and only true PROTECTION, since he USES these things as his instruments and relies on his power to use them rightly. To the novice or uninitiate, they mean little or nothing, and how can he USE things he understands nothing about. Of course the fact that he must procure even these few simple materials, and fashion them properly, gives him a certain knowledge of the matter, but a very superficial one. And these articles are not so easily procured as one might imagine.

Take for instance "The Black Ebony Wand" shown in the illustration, which we are told to engrave with certain Names and Figures. If made, what will this wand mean to us?

It may mean a stick of wood, without life, and little more than a walking-stick (if as much), or it may represent our Highest and Most Divine Possession.

The True Wand is the Divine Will in Man, and one who is thus able to exercise the Divine Will, may certainly be in a position to use it to Consecrate a Circle. The Wand here described is a Symbol of that Will and to prepare it we must have gone through a Ceremony very like the one described in the First Chapter of this Book, in regard to the Crystal, but much more powerful, since we are dealing with our chief Magical Weapon. Why is the Wand Black? To represent perfect Understanding on the part of the Instrument, and perfect absorption of the Will of the Operator, which in turn is God's Will. It thus forms a veritable "Hollow Tube to bring down fire from Heaven". Again its substance is rigid and unbending ebony to represent the Power of Unconquered Will. Engraved upon it are the Words of Power AGLA-ON-TETRAGRAMMATON, and on the reverse side EGO ALPHA ET OMEGA. What is the meaning of this to one who realizes the nature of the Wand? AGLA is a Word of Power, the Initials of which form the sentence "Ateh Geburah le-Olahm Adonai" which means "Unto Thee be the Power O My Lord Adonai" thus asserting the Power of Adonai, The Higher Self of Man (and of Humanity) as Lord of All. The next Word, ON, is the Name of the SUN in the old Egyptian Language, and the Sun again represents The Power on High giving Life to all beings on this planet; again it has a correspondence in ourselves, as, the Human Will situated in the Heart, etc.

TETRAGRAMMATON, means the Four Lettered Name, the Ineffable Name IHVH, having Power over all the Elements, and representing the complete FORMULA of the MAGICK SYSTEM here used. The words on the reverse side "EGO ALPHA ET OMEGA" mean "I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the first and the Last" thus asserting the Wand or True Will to be supreme, and also containing the Greek formula of IAO, which is similar to that of Tetragrammaton.

This will give the Student some idea of what is involved in even such an apparently simple set of Magical Instruments as is here depicted. Is he prepared to assert his Will as the Will of God and the Universe? If not, he is not ready to acquire and use the Wand. So it is with the other instruments, about which a long treatise might be written, most useful and interesting to the few earnest Students, but quite beyond the comprehension of the ordinary reader.

It would give the Author great pleasure to write such a treatise around the simple ceremony above described, but the limits of this little book will not permit. Should a real demand arise, it will no doubt become possible for the real student to obtain the information necessary. For it is written "When the Pupil is ready the Master appears."

Table of Contents Chapter III Chapter V

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%205.htm>

4 captures

23 Aug 1999 - 1 Jan 2004

Dec APR Jan

13

1999 2003 2004

About this capture

Table of Contents Chapter IV Chapter VI

CHAPTER V

FURTHER CONSIDERATIONS - THE METHODS OF DR. DEE AND SIR EDWARD KELLY

There is one point the Student may, or may not, have noticed in regard to the Simple Ceremony described in the previous chapter, viz: the entire absence of any ceremony of Purification or Banishing.

This may be accounted for by the fact that the Operator is supposed to be one who has implicit faith and trust in the Divine Powers Invoked, but it is only the Purest and Highest type of Seer who can safely use these methods, and at the same time, their simplicity is likely to attract the most ignorant.

A little knowledge is a dangerous thing, and Magick either requires a great deal of knowledge, or none at all, and when we say None at all we mean Knowledge must have been transcended and have given place to Understanding or Direct Perception.

There are proper Ceremonies for Banishing and Invoking which should be used whenever a Circle is used in an operation of this sort. Again, to understand them rightly requires considerable work on the part of the Student.

It is not my intention to discourage the beginner from an attempt to put into practice any part of this Art, which however is also a Science. No Science can be learned in a day, and unless the Scientific aspect be first mastered, how can one be in a position to carry out the practical side in a skillful manner, befitting any of the Arts.

A few words should be written on the necessity of Banishing before undertaking any Occult or Magical Work. When we first of all dealt with our crystal, we found it necessary to Banish from it any impure Astral Influences that might have been present within it, after which we Consecrated it, and Charged it with our Will. It is equally necessary, therefore, that in the event of our desiring to Work within a Magic Circle, drawn on the floor of our Temple, (or Room) we should FIRST BANISH all impure influences from that room, or at least cause them to remain OUTSIDE the CIRCLE, which in this case is but Symbolical of THE UNIVERSAL CRYSTALLINE SPHERE from which we desire to call down influence upon our LESSER CRYSTALLINE SPHERE, and in turn to be able to comprehend them, by means of a Vision, within our own CRYSTAL SPHERE -- THE SOUL.

If this Soul is Pure and Clear in the first instance, nothing can harm it, but usually the practices we undertake are for the purpose of purifying our own vehicle.

The burning of incense may help to purify the atmosphere in our surroundings, but this incense itself is impure until it has been PURIFIED and CONSECRATED to the work in hand. This at least we may accomplish, by methods very similar to those adopted in the case of the crystal. A more elaborate preparation is certainly advisable, but this is not the place to enter into full details of the Banishing Rituals of the Pentagram and Hexagram. These details may be found in "The Equinox." Vol. I Number 2 by those who need them sufficiently to feel it worth while to obtain them.

The practical importance, however, of these Rituals cannot be overrated. They form a means of Banishing all that is undesirable in our surroundings, Elementary, Planetary and Zodiacal; and also of invoking the Powers of the Elements, Planets and Signs in the proper way.

The failure to understand these things has led in the past to many disastrous results; and the world today seems blissfully ignorant of even the necessity of any such performance, while at the same time attempting to deal with "Phenomena" of a Spiritualistic Type, which in many instances is nearer to the necromantic results of Evocation than the comparatively safe methods of Invocation described in the last chapter.

We may now turn our attention to some of the possible results of Crystal Gazing, when undertaken in the right manner. This, at least, may encourage the enquirer to "make himself fit" to accomplish similar results in time.

Few people realize what an important factor the Crystal has played, and is playing, in events of Planetary Importance concerning the Initiation of the whole of Humanity. It seems a far cry from the practice of Crystal Gazing to the New Aeon, but it may be there is more than a slight connection even in that instance. In any case, the practice may lead to results far greater than ever imagined in the beginning, and these results may only become manifest long after the original seer has passed away and is almost forgotten.

In any case it is doubtful whether the old Abbot Trithemius of Spanheim dreamed that his instructions, written so long ago, were going to be copied and commented upon in this little book, or could have foreseen -- any more than the present author can foresee -- the result upon the lives of those who may read them and act upon them in the future.

In the latter part of the Sixteenth and early part of the Seventeenth Centuries, there lived another man, to whom the Art of Crystal Gazing came to mean much. I refer to Dr. Dee who during his Occult career made the acquaintance of a certain Crystal Gazer known as Edward Kelly. The result of their work is certainly active today, and had it not been for them, it is very doubtful if the present treatise would ever have been written.

Quoting from a recently published Life of John Dee by Charlotte Fell Smith (although this book is not of great practical importance to the Student) we obtain the following:

THE CRYSTAL GAZERS

"It is a curious picture to call up, that of the strangely assorted pair seated in the inner room at Mortlake, acting out this spiritual drama. Dee had asked for instructions about the room for the sittings:

"May my little farthest chamber serve, if the bed be taken down?" The table, covered with its cloth, stood in the centre upon the seals. Kelly, perhaps with the black cap he is credited with having always worn, pulled close over his ears, was seated at it. Dee at his desk sat writing in the great folio book. He was now fifty-six years old; his beard was long, but perhaps not yet 'as white as milk' as Aubrey describes it. He did not apparently see the visions himself. Once he reproachfully said: 'You know I cannot see or skry'. He conversed with the spirits and sometimes heard what they said; but to the eye and ear of his body they were invisible; hence his dependence upon a skryer.

"The sole object of his ambition was the attainment of legitimate wisdom. When conversing with the angels, how near within his grasp it seemed! Michael's exposition seemed almost to promise it to him:

"'Wilt thou have witt and wisdom? Here it is.

"Michael points each time to a figure of seven squares shown within a circle of light.

"The exaltation and government of princes is in my hand.

"In counsayle and Nobilitie, I prevayle.

"The Gayne and Trade of Merchandise is in my hand. Lo I here it is.

"The Qualitie of the Earth and Waters is my knowledge, and I know them. And here it is.

"The motion of the Ayre and those that move in it, are all known to me. Lo! here they are.

"I signifie wisdom. In fire is my government, I was in the beginning and shall be to the end.

"Mark these mysteries. For this knowne, the state of the whole earth is knowne, and all that is thereon. Mighty is God, yea, mighty is he who hath composed forever. Give diligent eye. Be wise, merry and pleasant in the Lord."

Here we have one of the communications from the Angel Michael that has been Historically recorded. In fact a great deal of the work of Dee and Kelly remains in actual writing to this day. Many of their formulae are being used by the true Adepts, and much work has yet to be done in order to make the meaning of this early work entirely clear. The public knows little or nothing of all this, but I may quote from certain Official Instructions of The Great White Brotherhood or A. A. which deals with the matter.

"The Skryer (Edward Kelly) obtained from certain Angels a series of seven talismans. These, grouped about the Holy Twelfold Table, similarly obtained, were part of the furniture of the Holy Table."

"Other Pantacles were obtained in a similar manner. Here (Figure V) is the principal one, which carved in wax, was placed upon the top of the table. On four others stood the feet of the table.

"Note first the Holy Sevenfold Table containing seven Names of God which not even the Angels are able to pronounce.

"These names are seen written without the heptagram within the heptagon."

This Holy Sevenfold Table is probably the one referred to by the Angel Michael in the communication above quoted. It forms the Key to manifold and great Mysteries.

By reading these obliquely are obtained the names of other sets of Angels, some of which were attributed to the Metals of the Planets, as also by other methods of reading

can be obtained the Names of the Seven Great Angels, etc., etc. All the names of the Angels thus drawn from the Sevenfold Table appear on the Pantacle or SIGILLUM DEI AEMETH.

Dr. Dee also had a Shew-stone, a crystal which he alleged, to have been brought to him by angels. This was placed upon the Table, and the principal result of the ceremonial skrying of Sir Edward Kelly, was the obtaining of a series of wonderful diagrams, containing the Keys to all the mysteries of the Universe.

He symbolized the Fourth-Dimensional Universe in two dimensions as a square surrounded by 30 concentric circles, (known as the 30 Aethyrs or Aires) whose radii increase in geometrical proportion.

The sides of the square formed Four Great Watch-Towers which are attributed to the elements, these in turn are all governed by what is known as The Table of Union, attributed to Spirit.

Dr. Dee also obtained the Alphabet of the Angelic Language, in which all these mysteries were written. It is sometimes called the Enochian Alphabet, as the angels claimed to be those which conversed with the "patriarch Enoch" of Jewish fable.

The Thirty Aires or Aethyrs, surrounding the Material Universe, each had their special name, drawn from these pantacles. Also the names of their Governors were drawn from the same sources. Each of the Aethyrs had three governors, and these in turn controlled from two to nine thousand servitors.

A series of Forty-eight Calls or Invocations were also obtained in the Angelic Language, and by means of these it became possible to Invoke to Visible Appearance all these Aethyric Spheres, with their Angel Guardians. This gives but a slight idea of the extent of the practical Magical work done by Dee and Kelly by means of the Crystal or Shew-Stone.

[Transcriber's note: See the Enochian Magick Reference for an accurate description of the elements of the Enochian magick.]

This work has formed the basis of much of the Magical Work of the Adepts of this present time, and was instrumental in bringing about what we now know as The New Aeon. Almost all will now have recognized that we are living in a New Age or Era, and the Magical Forces which have brought this about, are largely due, in the first instance, to the Keys to the Higher Spheres obtained by Dee and Kelly, some centuries before Humanity was ripe for the actual Initiating of the Current of Higher Will, which the practical use of these Keys made possible in this age.

All this may sound highly fantastical to those who have no initiated knowledge of the Universe, or of the nature and powers of Man. We do not wish to labor the point, but it illustrates how important the Crystal may become in the hands of a true Seer.

The Real Prophet is one who has also the Power to make his prophesies come true. That is the difference between the Major and the Minor Prophets. In this instance many things seen by Dee and Kelly are coming true, but chiefly because a greater Adept than either of them, grasped the possibilities of their Visions and by his Mighty Will, put the necessary Forces into action. We may now consider what is meant by a Shew-Stone.

This, in the instance above cited, consisted not in a crystal sphere placed upon a stand on the table, but in a stone pressed to the forehead of the Seer. At least such was the material means used in obtaining the Visions of the 30 Aethyrs by Frater O. M. just before and after The Equinox of the Gods which occurred in 1904 E. V.

In that instance a great Topaz, set in a Scarlet Cross, was used. The process was somewhat different from ordinary crystal-gazing, as likewise were the results.

The place of what is known as the "Third Eye" in man, is just above and between the exterior organs of sight. This is known in Hindu Systems as the "Ajna Chakra" and is thought by some to correspond to the Pineal Gland.

Intense concentration on this "Lotus" or "Chakra" produces Visions of a very high character, and this concentration may be increased or aided-by the pressure of a skew-stone to the forehead just over this "third-eye."

In that case the Vision is turned inwards towards the Ajna Chakra, instead of concentrated on an outside object such as the crystal. When the power of concentration has been developed by means of crystal-gazing (as described in the earlier chapters of this book) this concentration may be taken up by the INTERIOR ORGANS OF VISION, and the visions perceived, not in physical space, but in the Chitakasha or MENTAL SPACE. Visions of this nature are usually of much greater value than the others which result from our early practices with the eyes open.

Consideration of Visions of this type, as of the proper means of obtaining them, will lead us well on the path to obtaining true Crystal Vision. Since, however, it forms a different aspect of the Work, it will be best to treat of it in another Chapter.

Table of Contents Chapter IV Chapter VI

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%206.htm>

2 captures

23 Aug 1999 - 14 Feb 2003

Aug FEB Mar

14

1999 2003 2004

CHAPTER VI

THE ATTAINMENT OF CRYSTAL VISION

The reader will by now have realized that there is a certain difference between Visions obtained by means of the Crystal, and the attainment of Crystal Vision.

Let us consider the matter in greater detail. If we use a crystal as a means of obtaining visions of what, to us, would otherwise remain unseen, we accomplish our purpose through learning to concentrate our attention on the Lesser Crystalline Sphere. Just what we see by this means is beyond our power of control, for we have taken no steps to insure any particular type of vision appearing before us in the crystal. The visions so obtained may be pleasant, or unpleasant; symbolical or actual; past, present, or future; and we have to rely upon our own power of comprehension and our own intuitive ideas, in order to make such visions of value.

Also, the power to see such visions at all, largely depends on our own inner state of development. If we have not been living on the right diet, if we have not learned to breathe correctly, if our own ideas are not of the greatest purity; these visions may be coloured by our own thought, or we may not be able to get beyond the very early stages.

Much therefore depends upon ourselves, and we must be prepared to so train ourselves that these "inner powers", which enable us to contact the subtle vibrations concentrated on the crystal from the Universal Sphere, may become apparent to our conscious mind.

The concentration of our gaze on the crystal is Perhaps the most important part of the whole operation, for we are thus learning to concentrate our minds on a single idea.

Concentration of mind leads to the highest results, if rightly directed. It is a valuable acquirement and well worth the time and trouble it may take in order to secure it.

The true Student will probably realize that this power of mental concentration is of greater importance than the mere elementary visions seen in the crystal while we are learning to acquire it., The practices we have undertaken to that end will have served to strengthen the will and with that strengthening of the will comes more power of choice. We are no longer content to remain slaves to our visions (or to our thoughts) we seek a conscious mastery over these things.

In that case, we may begin to question the truth of our visions. We may find ourselves in a position to see certain events which have transpired, or are transpiring, or will transpire on this material plane. We may follow our inner guidance when we interpret

these visions, and we may make a true guess, so that what we have beheld may prove in line with fact. On the other hand, we may find many instances when our interpretation of the Symbols, or the Time, connected with our visions is far from correct. Many people forget about these things, and we only hear of the few instances when everything turns out correctly.

Some persons seem naturally gifted with "second sight" and are able to give others an accurate "reading" in a fairly large percentage of cases. But such persons are comparatively rare, and in any case they represent the "mediumistic" passive type of individuals, who are little better than reflectors, with no creative powers of their own.

Crystal gazing, should teach us to become more positive, rather than more negative. Our only chance of true advancement lies in the direction of control of the Astral Plane. If we let it control us, we are lost.

The Ancients, realizing this, devised the proper methods for obtaining visions of a definite type, or at least from a definite type of intelligence, represented -- in the examples previously given -- by certain Angels of a high order. Such Beings are capable of teaching us great truths, while the mere elementals, with which we may come in contact by less scientific methods, are only too likely to lead us astray.

But we also discovered that in order to carry out the instructions of the Wise Seers of the past, we must first be in possession of a fund of knowledge which would put us in the position to work in an intelligent manner. Should we, on the other hand neglect to obtain this, we should still be just as much at the mercy of the elementary forces, since in our ignorance, we could be easily deceived, and having no means of testing the accuracy of our results, might well come to grief.

Our safest method, therefore, will be to treat every result as subjective, as something arising within ourselves, and to leave on one side the question of the objective reality of any of our visions. Just because we perceive a "vision" which appears to be in objective space, because we have our physical eyes open and have been gazing at a Crystal, it does not prove that this vision is really outside of us. As a matter of fact all we perceive in the physical universe, is within our organ of vision, and the outside cause may be quite other than that which we think it is. A table, for instance, appears as it does on account of certain vibrations from the "outside" entering our consciousness through the "eye" and our inner organ of vision reacts, and projects into "space" the image that we call a "table". Just what a "table" is in reality, we really do not know.

In any case, when we have been gazing at the crystal, after the mist has cleared away and we become conscious of the "vision", we are not at the same time conscious of our material surroundings.

So we see, that after all, our own "vision" needs to be trained, and that is the most important consideration for the true Seer.

Now, although it is not so easy perhaps, we are just as well able -- with practice-- to concentrate our minds inwards as outwards. We can make a mental picture of a crystal or some other simple object, and concentrate on that mental image while our physical eyes are closed. We have, in other words a certain power of inner vision which may be much developed. Once we have learned to concentrate the mind to some extent, we may arouse, by means of our creative imagination any kind of vision we desire. But again we cannot be sure that we imagine truly, this, however, need not concern us very much for the moment.

If we try to imagine, for instance, a "Red Triangle" we find our mental picture, even of this simple object, trying to escape us. It will change colour, and shape, and size; and at first it is very little under our control. But it is slightly under our control because we created it by means of our will to perceive a red triangle. It is quite unlike an idea which takes possession of our mind against our will, and obsesses us. Also, the more we practice, the more vividly shall we be able to see the Red Triangle, and the less it will change colour and shape, till one day after we have been practicing a long time, perhaps -- we shall be able to hold it before our mental vision at will. The fact that we are able to do this, will imply that we have been able to cut away from consciousness every other thought except the Red Triangle. What will be the result? There will be a "rushing together of the Seer and the Seen" and in a moment we shall find ourselves in an entirely new state of consciousness. Our mind -- for a brief period at any rate -- will become CRYSTAL CLEAR. We shall have obtained, what in Raja Yoga is called, Dhyana. This is but the first of the Great results, but it is a thousand times more glorious, and more worth while, than any vision in the crystal that might have been obtained by concentration of the mind outside instead of inside our own Crystalline Sphere.

Again, man has the power -- once he has learned to concentrate -- to form for himself a "Body of Light" or "Astral Body" which at first surrounds his physical body, and may afterwards be separated from it, so that -- while still retaining his full consciousness -- he may learn to travel clothed in his Body of Light, on the Astral Plane. He may visit other spheres, those depicted in the Diagram as surrounding the physical world, governed by the planetary intelligences. He may extend his field of knowledge further and further, until some day, if he has succeeded in purifying himself sufficiently in the meanwhile, he may gaze upon that UNIVERSAL CRYSTALLINE SPHERE, mentioned in our Third Chapter.

It was such a course that Frater O. M. took when he obtained the series of 30 Visions of the Aires or Athyrs, in accordance with the System partially worked out by Dr. Dee and Sir Edward Kelly. Some of these visions are very wonderful indeed, and I cannot refrain from quoting a part of his Magical Record on the subject. The following is chosen because it introduces the Angel Madimi, the same who first appeared to Dr. Dee.

THE CRY OF THE 17TH AETHYR WHICH IS CALLED TAN.

"Into the stone there first cometh the head of a dragon, and then the Angel Madimi. She is not the mere elemental that one would suppose from the account of Casaubon. I enquire why her form is different.

She says: Since all things are God, in all things thou seest just so much of God as thy capacity affordeth thee. But behold! Thou must pierce deeply into this Aethyr before true images appear. For TAN is that which transformeth judgment into justice. BAL is the sword, and TAN the balances.

A pair of balances appears in the stone, and on the bar of the balance is written: Motion about a point is iniquity.

And behind the balances is a plume, luminous, azure. And somehow connected with the plume, but I cannot divine how, are the words: Breath is iniquity. (That is, any wind must stir the feather of truth.)

And behind the plume is a shining filament of quartz, suspended vertically from the abyss to the abyss. And in the midst is a winged disk of some extremely delicate, translucent substance, on which is written in the "dagger" alphabet: Torsion is iniquity. (This means, that Rashith Ha-Gilgalim is the first appearance of evil.)

And now an Angel appears, like as he were carven in black diamonds. And he cries: Woe unto the Second, whom all nations of men call the First. Woe unto the First, whom all grades of Adepts call the First. Woe unto me, for I, even as they, have worshipped him. But she whose paps are the galaxies, and he that never shall be known, in them is no motion. For the Infinite Without filleth all and moveth not, and the Infinite Within goeth indeed; but it is no odds, else were the space-marks confounded.

And now the Angel is but a shining speck of blackness in the midst of a tremendous sphere of liquid and vibrating light, at first gold, then becoming green, and lastly pure gold. And I see that the green of Libra is made up of the yellow of air and the blue of water, swords and cups, judgment and mercy. And this word TAN meaneth mercy. And the feather of Maat is blue because the truth of justice is mercy. And a voice cometh, as it were the music of the ripples of the surface of the sphere: Truth is delight. (This means that the Truth of the universe is delight.)

Another voice cometh; it is the voice of a mighty Angel, all in silver; the scales of his armour and the plumes of his wings are like mother-of-pearl in a framework of silver. And he sayeth: Justice is the equity that ye have made for yourselves between truth and falsehood. But in Truth there is nothing of this, for there is only Truth. Your falsehood is but a little falser than your truth. Yet by your truth shall ye come to Truth. Your truth is your troth with Adonai the Beloved one. And the Chymical Marriage of the Alchemists beginneth with a Weighing, and he that is not found wanting hath within him one spark

of fire, so dense and so intense that it cannot be moved, though all the winds of heaven should clamour against it, and all the waters of the abyss surge upon it to smother it. Nay, it shall not be moved.

And this is the fire of which it is written: "Hear thou the voice of fire I" And the voice of Afire is the second chapter of the Book of the Law, that is revealed unto him that is a score and half a score and three that are scores, and six, by Aiwass, that is his guardian, the mighty Angel that extendeth from the first unto the last, and maketh known the mysteries that are beyond. And the method and the form of invocation whereby a man shall attain to the knowledge and conversation of his Holy Guardian Angel shall be given unto thee in the proper place, and seeing that the word is deadlier than lightning, do thou meditate straightly thereupon, solitary, in a place where is no living thing visible, but only the light of the sun. And thy head shall be bare. Thus mayest thou become fitted to receive this, the holiest of the Mysteries. And it is the holiest of the Mysteries because it is the Next Step. And those Mysteries which lie beyond, though they be holier, are not holy unto thee, but only remote. (The sense of this passage seems to be, that the holiness of a thing implies its personal relation with one, just as one cannot blaspheme an unknown god, because one does not know what to say to annoy him. And this explains the perfect inefficiency of those who try to insult the saints; the most violent attacks are very often merely clumsy compliments.)

Now the Angel is spread completely over the Globe, a dewy film of silver upon that luminous blue.

And a great voice cries: Behold the Queen of Heaven, how she hath woven her robes from the loom of justice. For as that straight path of the Arrow cleaving the Rainbow became righteousness in her that sitteth in the hall of double truth, so at last is she exalted unto the throne of the High Priestess, the Priestess of the Silver Star, wherein also is thine Angel made manifest

And this is the mystery of the camel that is ten days in the desert, and is not athirst, because he hath within him that water which is the dew distilled from the Night of Nuit. Triple is the cord of silver, that it may not be loosed; and three score and a half a score and three is the number of the name of my name, for that the ineffable wisdom, that also is of the sphere of the stars, informeth me. Thus am I crowned with the triangle that is about the eye, and therefore is my number three. And in me there is no imperfection, because through me descendeth the influence of TARO. And that is also the number of Aiwass the mighty Angel, the Minister of Silence.

And even as the shew-stone burneth thy forehead with its intolerable flame, so he who hath known me, though but from afar, is marked out and chosen from among men, and he shall never turn back or turn aside, for he hath made the link that is not to be broken, nay, not by the malice of the Four Great Princes of the evil of the world, nor by Choronzon, that mighty Devil, nor by the wrath of God, nor by affliction and feebleness of the soul.

Yet with this assurance be not thou content; for though thou hast wings of the Eagle, they are vain, except they be joined to the shoulders of the Bull. Now, therefore, I send forth a shaft of my light, even as a ladder let down from the heaven upon the earth, and by this black cross of Themis that I hold before thine eyes, do I swear unto thee that the path shall be open henceforth for evermore.

There is a clash of a myriad silver cymbals, and silence. And then three times a note is struck upon a bell, which sounds like my holy Tibetan bell, that is made of electrum magicum.

I am happily returned unto the earth. Bou-Saada.

December 2, 1909. 12:15-2 A. M.

The above example of one of the most perfect types of Symbolic Visions cannot be fully appreciated by those who are unacquainted with the true Keys of the Holy Qabalah, and with some of the Mysteries of the New Aeon. Those who have made some study of "Q. B. L.", of the "Tree of Life", the Tarot, etc., will soon discover a great many underlying meanings, and to them the perfect consistency of all the symbolism, will be quite apparent. In any case, even those who have little knowledge of such matters, will recognize the beauty, sublimity, and greatness of this type of Vision, compared with any of a more partial nature. Of course, this is but one of a series, and by itself is not very explanatory, but I may add, that all these Visions were of a definitely Initiatory nature -- so far as the Seer was concerned -- and at the same time they have a perfectly true Universal Application. It is a pity this cannot be said in regard to the average "crystal reading". But the concentration of mind obtained by the earnest student of crystal-gazing, may, as before remarked, result in visions of a much more important character, if the seer is sufficiently interested in Truth to learn to make his own Inner Vision, Crystal Clear.

Table of Contents Chapter V Chapter VII

<http://w3.one.net/~browe/achad/crystal/Crystal%20Vision%20chapter%207.htm>

3 captures

17 Dec 2002 - 13 Apr 2003

Feb APR May

13

2002 2003 2004

About this capture

Home Page Table of Contents Chapter VI

CHAPTER VII

OF THE ULTIMATE CRYSTAL

"In the sphere I am everywhere the centre, as she, the circumference, is nowhere found." -- Liber Legis. Ch. II Verse 3.

We are now nearing the end of our journey in search of the True Crystal. Before, however, we treat of the ultimate conceptions, we should devote a little more time to matters less transcendent in their nature.

This little treatise, while giving as wide a view as possible of the whole subject, aims to be intensely practical and helpful to all who may read it. Some will be at one stage of development, others will have reached a different level, but the author trusts that all will obtain some hints that may actually be put into practice, and thus lead the seeker to a clearer and better understanding of himself and others.

Here are a few practical hints:

A diet of fruit and vegetables may have its advantages by making the student more susceptible to visions of a clairvoyant type. On the other hand a mixed diet suits some people far better, and may give more real staying power. Don't become a "diet crank" you will have no time for anything else more important. Use your common sense -- experiment if you like -- but don't form habits. The best type of man or woman is the one who can eat anything, and does eat anything according to the natural promptings of his or her being, and that without causing digestive troubles.

Don't do any practice after a full meal, or when very tired; this would not be giving Nature a proper chance, and your practice must suffer accordingly.

Rather be the tortoise than the hare. Real progress is made despite obstacles, and the more obstacles we meet - and overcome - the stronger becomes our will.

You are practically bound to obtain what you truly ask for. Be sure of what you really want before you ask for it.

Take plenty of fresh air and exercise, and don't become so obsessed with dark seances that you overlook the value of Sunlight.

Your first duty to Humanity is self-improvement. Man is ignorant of the nature and powers of his own being. Until he has obtained a scientific knowledge of himself, he cannot really expect to aid others.

It requires much more study and effort to Know Yourself, than it does to give others advice they do not need.

Learn to mind your own business, and in time others will follow your example.

Learn to speak the truth, and you will begin to notice when you are telling lies.

Remember that even truth is relative. There is but one Truth and that lies at the End of the Path. Yet seek Truth, and be content with nothing less.

We live in a world of appearances. There seem to be innumerable, "Pairs of Opposites" till the final Pair has been realized and Mated. Then we shall "See things as they are."

In the meanwhile there are many stages, each nearer to the Truth, wherein we shall still see things only as they APPEAR. All Visions, however high, fall under this heading.

The Highest States of Consciousness are FORMLESS, and the final State is of Crystalline Purity. There is, however, "That which remains" viz: perfect Bliss.

A short description might well be given of "Visions" of an intermediate type, such as we term Astral Visions, as this may be of interest to students who have traveled some distance on the path, but who, as yet, have not realized results such as we described in the last Chapter.

The following is from the Author's Occult Record while a Neophyte of the Great Order. It is of the type called an Astral Journey, when the Seer actually "travels" in his "Body of Light."

"Nov. 28, 1913. 11:5 to 11:27 P. M.

Drew, with wand, in front of me, a circle (three times round) and formed astral in that. Rose to a great height. Suddenly, as it were, a rope flashed round me and fell, forming a spiral, ever widening, at the top of which I sat. Stood up on this, only to fall, down, down, down, not quite vertically, into the water. Rising again, and striking out, I, after a short while perceived a boat, something like a gondola, and swam towards it. It was rowed by a dark-skinned man, old and wrinkled, whom I at first thought to be an Indian. As I reached the boat and put my hand on the side, it seemed as if he would strike at me with his oar, but no, he grinned, and I drew myself into the boat and sat in the forepart, which was high and covered with a sort of hood. Presently, it struck me that the man was not living but dead (Death). We then drifted in a mist, and all became blank for awhile; the memory of boat, man and self, were all but lost.

When the mist cleared I realized that the man was no longer there, and I myself guided the boat. Coming back out of the mist the waters were blue and no longer black, and I realized, that day was breaking. Gradually I watched the Sunrise, and set the boat in that direction, rowing so as to keep my face to the Sun. It seemed like a Portal; but, keeping on, it presently rose, and by the time it was getting high in the heavens I perceived a fair city ahead. Domes, Minarets, etc. Arriving there, I for the first time noticed I was dark

skinned and clad in a loincloth. Landing, I was surrounded by men in an Eastern costume, Arabs or Turks, I thought them.

One old man took me by the hand, I made the sign of the Pentagram over him, but he smiled and said "Come along, it's all right," and led me along a street paved with cobbles, the houses of which overhung, till we reached a sort of mosque.

Entering this, he led me to the altar, which was supported by brackets from the wall, and above which was a beautiful stained window. At the sides were thin columns and sort of boxes, similar to theatre boxes. We knelt at the altar; and he took my hand and said: "Raise your consciousness." I perceived a star and crescent above me, and a cross dimly formulated in the background.

After this, the astral seemed to coincide with the body: but consciousness of the astral surroundings was still clear. Continued to raise consciousness, and to send out thoughts of Love. Perceived around me innumerable streams of thought, interlacing and like a net-work, and when the Love-thought was sent out, the whole net sparkled, as with little specks of gold. Continued in this thought for some minutes, and, gradually returned to normal. Gave thanks and entered diary."

I quote this Vision, chiefly because it was not what it should have been, and because this gives me the opportunity of adding the Comments made upon it by my Guru. He wrote:

"Very nearly in serious trouble, my young and rash friend! It seems that you must go up well outside earth-attraction if you wish to get good astrals. It sounds Sunday-school talk, and I can give no reason. But I've tried repeatedly going horizontally and downwards, always with the same result. Gross and hostile things are below, pure being above. The vision is good enough for what it is; it is clear and coherent. But I see no trace of scientific method in directing the vision. I explain further in the general comment. O. M."

Such advice is worthy of the notice of every "seer" for much of it applies to other forms of work. To search the earth plane by means of visions, is practically valueless, and often positively harmful. We can travel to another city for a few dollars without expenditure of valuable occult power, but we have a right to use it to examine "Things above" which cannot be reached by means of a material aeroplane. We should always make use of physical means on the physical plane if possible, people make the greatest mistakes by "mixing the planes." That is the chief trouble with "mental science" "mental healing" and what not. We must learn to adjust things on their own planes. The Physical by Physical, the Astral by Astral, the Mental by Mental, and The Spiritual by Spiritual methods. When we have straightened out these different levels of consciousness, a certain harmony will be apparent on all planes, which in the end results in perfect Unity. The Method of trying to control ideas of one plane, by means of those of another, is a wrong one. Remember things are always true on their own plane, but in very few

instances are they true on another. That is why we should examine our visions scientifically, while they are present in our consciousness, but when that consciousness becomes aware of the material plane once more, we should place little, if any reliance, on the truth of our vision, as corresponding to events of everyday life.

I may perhaps quote one more vision, of a slightly higher type, since it was invoked by means of Will and by scientific methods. Visions are of little real value unless WILLED.

This time the vision was undertaken in order to discover the answer to a definite Examination Question set by the Order.

"Invoke Mercury and Hod, and travel till you meet the Unicorn mentioned in Liber LXV, Chapter III, verse 2. Report its conversation fully."

This is the kind of question you must fit yourselves to answer. Something you could not possibly obtain by other means. Few people realize that on the Astral Plane are the Records from which such Inspired and Holy Books as Liber LXV are written, and that these Records may again be Invoked by proper means.

"March 24th, 1914. 9:40 to 10:50 P. M.

"During the day I prepared a Circle of Orange, about 5 ft. in diameter (the largest I could make in the little room I am using) and within it, an eight-pointed star of yellow. Within that again an Octagon. A Red upright Tau in the centre, and eight small red pentagrams at the points of the star to represent lights; for there was no room to use them with safety. The whole was very crude, but the best I could do with the materials at hand.

"Having robed and entered the temple, I made a general Invocation (impromptu) of the Lord of the Universe, and traced the circle and figures with the wand. Performed the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram; then Invoked "Water" and sprinkled the circle to purify it. Performed the Lesser Ritual of the Hexagon, followed by Invocation of Mercury and Hod, (impromptu) with appropriate Hexagram.

Lit incense. Made a further statement of my intention. Knelt in the centre of Circle and tried to formulate a "White Astral" with no very great success at first. Afterwards, I forgot about the material body and began to get some result.

Found my "astral" floating upon a dark sea on a sort of plank. The moon was shining above, and the thought came to me that 'perhaps the Moon represented the Unicorn I had set out to seek', but I decided it was not so.

Rising higher, I tried to identify myself with the moon, and then turned and faced the Sun; looking along the Ray as a Path. I had the impression of being a little child.

About this time I was reminded of my physical body by a pressure on the brain, head

and neck; a sort of frozen rigidity, which caused me to lose concentration on the astral for a little while. I determined to keep on, however, and astrally performed the Lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram. When I came to the words: "In the column stands the Six-Rayed Star" I seemed to rise quite easily.

Traveled about, with no particular visions, seeking the Unicorn. I obtained an idea of a unicorn, but not very distinctly, and spoke to it. It informed me that it had no desire to converse. I made the sign of the Pentagram over it, whereupon, it said that it was not that which I sought. This being my own opinion also, I left it, and rose higher to try again.

This time I got a clearer idea of the Unicorn, and began to converse with it.

We were on the edge of a wood, beneath a night sky. It told me to look up, and having done so, I perceived a comet flash across the sky and disappear. Turning back, I questioned him, and he answered; 'All men are thus, the Universe is thus'. So I gathered from his words that a fragment appears for a moment (or a period) and disappears, leaving no trace.

I felt that this was something I must get to understand, when he said: 'Look again' and this time a meteor flashed and then struck the earth. And he said: 'Sometimes it is thus, and there appears to be pain as a result'. Then I said to him: 'Do I understand that man appears for a moment only, and is forever gone again?' And he answered 'The comet remains travelling in its ellipse, and only disappears from sight. Further, he told me to look again, and I beheld a fixed star, shining in the blue. Turning again to him, I asked what this meant; and he answered: 'The Masters are thus, they travel no more, but give Light'. Then I asked if I should attain to this, to which he replied 'Yea, but not yet. Thou must be as a comet until after a while thou strikest, a star, and becoming one with it, remain fixed.'

And I understood that there was nothing further to be said at that time. So I returned, and having given thanks, entered these experiences in my diary."

There is not much further to be said, so far as this little book is concerned, though there is much that might, and will be said at the proper time. The early vision, above recorded, took place 8 years ago, and much has transpired since then.

It may be remarked that this vision had a far wider and deeper application than ever the Seer realized at the time, part of this became more apparent many years later, there is still much to be accomplished.

But let me call your attention to the Star. It is written, in Liber Legis, The Book of the Law, "Every man and every woman is a star." What does this mean? It would take another and longer treatise, to tell you. This much may be said, however:

At the CENTRE of our Being is the Star of Unconquered Will, that is the True or Divine

Will, the Will of the Universe. Each must discover this Star in his own being, and putting his personal will in line with Its Guidance, become an active and conscious cooperator in the Universal Plan. This Star is of Intense brilliance. It is the Diamond Soul, the only Veil about the Innermost Essential Self. It is thus the ULTIMATE CRYSTAL, of which it is written by Our Lady Nuit -- Goddess of the Starry Heavens -- Who represents INFINITE SPACE or the Universal Crystalline Sphere:

"Worship then the Khabs (Star) and behold my light shed over you!"

When we have discovered this Central Light of our Being, and learned to Concentrate the Mind thereon, we shall begin the Ultimate Practice of Crystal Gazing. We shall find the Star Rays from the Universal Sphere centered in us, and when the focus becomes perfect, shall discover, that this CENTRE is EVERYWHERE and THE CIRCUMFERENCE NOWHERE. Then all our conceptions of Crystalline Spheres will melt into That which is Without Limit, PERFECT CRYSTALLINE VISION.

Home Page Table of Contents Chapter VI
<https://www.thestargoddess.net/achad1.html>

21 captures

8 Jul 2001 - 8 Oct 2024

Jun JUL Feb

08

2000 2001 2005

About this capture

This Tree was formulated by Frater Achad, a one-time student of Aliester Crowley and was considered at one time his Magickal Son .

Click to Download

<https://www.thestargoddess.net/achad1.html>

21 captures

8 Jul 2001 - 8 Oct 2024

Jun JUL Feb

08

2000 2001 2005

About this capture

This Tree was formulated by Frater Achad, a one-time student of Aliester Crowley and was considered at one time his Magickal Son .

Click to Download

<https://www.levity.com/alchemy/journal.html>

14,345 captures

12 Jun 1997 - 18 Dec 2025

Jun Jul Aug

03

2023 2024 2025

About this capture

The Alchemy web site on Levity.com

The Hermetic Journal

Back to alchemical magazines page.

This started out as a quarterly journal dedicated to the hermetic tradition, edited by Adam McLean. The first issue was released in August 1978 and it continued until 1992. The Hermetic Journal explored alchemy and hermetic philosophy from various angles and attracted a wide range of contributors. It addressed a readership which had a deep interest in hermeticism and although the editor was open to articles of a speculative nature he always tried to encourage scholarly research into hermetic philosophy. It was primarily available only through subscription, and had a small circulation of about three to four hundred readers. It did not attempt to proselytise or reach a wider readership, but built up a network of people interested in furthering the investigation of alchemy and hermetic philosophy.

Back issues of the Hermetic Journal are still available bound in paperback editions (about 176 pages) each covering a year.

The entire back issues of the Hermetic Journal is now available on a CD-Rom. See The alchemy web bookshop

Click to see contents of the relevant issue.

The Hermetic Journal 1978

The Hermetic Journal 1979

The Hermetic Journal 1980

The Hermetic Journal 1981

The Hermetic Journal 1982

The Hermetic Journal 1983

The Hermetic Journal 1984

The Hermetic Journal 1985

The Hermetic Journal 1986

The Hermetic Journal 1987

The Hermetic Journal 1988

The Hermetic Journal 1989

The Hermetic Journal 1990

The Hermetic Journal 1991

The Hermetic Journal 1992

<https://www.levity.com/alchemy/journal.html>

14,345 captures

12 Jun 1997 - 18 Dec 2025

Jun Jul Aug
03
2023 2024 2025

[About this capture](#)

[The Alchemy web site on Levity.com](#)

[The Hermetic Journal](#)

[Back to alchemical magazines page.](#)

This started out as a quarterly journal dedicated to the hermetic tradition, edited by Adam McLean. The first issue was released in August 1978 and it continued until 1992. The Hermetic Journal explored alchemy and hermetic philosophy from various angles and attracted a wide range of contributors. It addressed a readership which had a deep interest in hermeticism and although the editor was open to articles of a speculative nature he always tried to encourage scholarly research into hermetic philosophy. It was primarily available only through subscription, and had a small circulation of about three to four hundred readers. It did not attempt to proselytise or reach a wider readership, but built up a network of people interested in furthering the investigation of alchemy and hermetic philosophy.

Back issues of the Hermetic Journal are still available bound in paperback editions (about 176 pages) each covering a year.

The entire back issues of the Hermetic Journal is now available on a CD-Rom. See [The alchemy web bookshop](#)

[Click to see contents of the relevant issue.](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1978](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1979](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1980](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1981](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1982](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1983](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1984](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1985](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1986](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1987](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1988](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1989](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1990](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1991](#)

[The Hermetic Journal 1992](#)